

Semester- V

Sr. No	Subject Code	Subject	Contact Hours			Credit
			L	T	P	
Theory						
01	CV 501	Design of Steel Structures	2	2	-	4
02	CV 502	Structural Mechanics-II	2	1	-	3
03	CV 503	Soil Mechanics	3	1	✓	4
04	CV 504	Environmental Engineering	2	-	✓	2
05	CV 505	Transportation Engineering	3	-	✓	3
06	CV E2	Elective II	3	-	-	3
Practical / Drawing and/or Design						
07	CVL 501	Soil Mechanics Laboratory	-	-	2	1
08	CVL 502	Environmental Engineering Laboratory	-	-	2	1
09	CVL 503	Transportation Engineering Laboratory	-	-	2	1
10	CVL 504	Seminar on Topic of Field Visit to works related to Building Services	-	-	1	AU
		Sub-Total	15	4	7	
		Total	26			22
		Elective II				
	CVE2-501	Civil Engineering Materials	3	-		3
	CVE2-502	Computer Aided Drawing				
	CVE2-503	Development Engineering				

BTCVC 501 Design of Steel Structures

Teaching Scheme:(2 Lectures + 2 Tutorial) hours/week

Course Contents

Note: Contents in Module 1 to part of 6 are to be taught with help of IS 800: 1984 and other relevant text or reference books.

Module 1: Introduction and Connections

(8 Lectures)

Introduction, advantages & disadvantages of steel structures, permissible stresses, factor of safety, methods of design, types of connections, various types of standard rolled sections, types of loads and load combinations

Types: Riveted, Bolted, Welded; Analysis of axially & eccentrically loaded connections (subjected to bending & torsion), Permissible Stresses, Design of connections, failure of joints

Module 2: Axially Loaded Members

(6 Lectures)

Tension members: Common sections, net effective area, load capacity, connection using weld / bolts, design of tension splice

Compression members: Common sections used, effective length and slenderness ratio, permissible stresses, load carrying capacity, connection using weld / bolt

Module 3: Beams

(6 Lectures)

Laterally supported & unsupported beams, design of simple beams, built up beams using flange plates, curtailment of flange plates, web buckling & web crippling, secondary and main beam arrangement, beam to beam connections

Module 4: Industrial Roofing

(6 Lectures)

Gantry girder: Forces acting on a gantry girder, commonly used sections, design of gantry girder as laterally unsupported beam, connection details

Roof trusses: Components of an industrial shed, types of trusses, load calculations and combinations, design of purlins, design of truss members, design of hinge & roller supports

Module 5: Columns and Column Bases**(8 Lectures)**

Simple and built up section, lacing, battening, column subjected to axial force and bending moment, column splices.

Column bases: Analysis and design of: Slab base, gusseted base and moment resisting bases, grillage foundation, design of anchor bolt

Module 6:(4 Lectures)

Introduction to: Plastic Analysis, Hinge Formation, Collapse Mechanism, Recent approaches in Steel Structure design based on Plastic Analysis Method and Limit State Approach, Introduction to Provisions in IS 800-2007

Note:Use of IS 800: 1984 and 2007, IS 875 (All Parts), IS: Handbook No.1 for Steel Section and Steel Table is permitted for theory examination.

Text Books

- Duggal S. K., "Design of Steel Structures", Tata McGraw Hill Pub. Co. Ltd., New Delhi
- Duggal S. K., "Limit State Design of Steel Structures", Tata McGraw Hill Pub. Co. Ltd., New Delhi
- Gambhir, "Fundamentals of Structural Steel Design", Tata McGraw Hill Pub. Co. Ltd., New Delhi
- Negi L. S., "Design of Steel Structures", Tata McGraw Hill Pub. Co. Ltd., New Delhi
- Chandra Ram, "Design of Steel Structures", Vol. I & Vol. II, Standard Book House, New Delhi
- Dayaratnam P., "Design of Steel Structures", Wheeler Publishing, New Delhi
- Subramanian N., "Steel Structures: Design and Practice" Oxford Univ. Press, Delhi
- Vazirani V.N. and Ratwani M.M., "Design and Analysis of Steel Structures", ISBN NO: 978-81-7409-295-3
- Sai Ram K. S., "Design of Steel Structures", Pearson Education, 2nd Edition

Reference Books

- Arya A. S. and Ajamani J.L., "Design of Steel Structures", Nemchand and Brothers, Roorkee
- Vazirani & Ratwani, "Design of Steel Structures", Standard Book House, New Delhi
- Publications of Bureau of Indian Standards, New Delhi, IS 800:1984, 2007, IS 875 (Part I to V)
- Gaylord E.H. and Gaylord C.N., "Design of Steel Structures" McGraw Hill, New York
- Lothers J.E., "Design in Structural Steel" Vol.-I, Prentice Hall New Jersey
- Salmon and Johnson, "Steel Structures: Design and Behaviour", Harper and Row, New York

Introduction

A Civil Engineering Designer has to ensure that the structures and facilities he designs are (i) fit for their purpose (ii) safe and (iii) economical and durable. Thus safety is one of the paramount responsibilities of the designer. However, it is difficult to assess at the design stage how safe a proposed design will actually be – consistent with economy. There is, in fact, a great deal of uncertainty about the many factors, which influence both safety and economy. Firstly, there is a natural variability in the material strengths and secondly it is impossible to predict the loading, which a structure (e.g. a building) may be subjected to on a future occasion. Thus uncertainties affecting the safety of a structure are due to

- uncertainty about loading
- uncertainty about material strength and
- uncertainty about structural dimensions and behaviour.

These uncertainties together make it impossible for a designer to guarantee that a structure will be absolutely safe. All that the designer could ensure is that the risk of failure is extremely small, despite the uncertainties.

Advantage of steel structure :

1. Steel member have high strength/unit weight
2. Steel being a ductile material does not fail suddenly but give visible evidence of independent failure by large deflection
3. Structural steel is tough i.e. they have both strength and ductility
4. Being light steel member can be easily handle and transport properly, steel structure have long life & property of steel mostly do not change
5. Addition and alteration can be made easily to structure
6. The steel can be erected at fast rate
7. Steel has highest scrap value among all building material
8. Steel is the ultimate recyclable material
9. Addition and alteration can be easily made to structure

Disadvantage of steel structure :

- 1) Steel structure may be more costly than other type of structure
- 2) The strength of steel reduce subsequently when heated at temperature commonly observed in building fires, hence need fire proof treatment.

3) Steel structure exposed to air and water such as bridges are such susceptible to corrosion and needs regular maintenance.

Permissible Stresses: The permissible stress is defined the ratio of yield stress to factor of safety. So as to keep the stresses within permissible value. Thus

$$\text{Permissible Stress} = \frac{\text{Yield Stress}}{\text{Factor of Safety}}$$

Factor of Safety: The factor of safety is a termed describing the structural capacity of as steel beyond the expected load or actual load. The safety factor are often calculated using detailing analysis because compressive is impractical on many structures , such as bridges, buildings but the structure ability to carry load must be determine to responsible accuracy. Many systems are purposefully deal much stronger than needed for normal uses to alone for emergency situation, unaccepted load, needs or degradation.

Factor of Safety is defined as yield stress to working stress

$$\text{Factor of Safety} = \frac{\text{Yield Stress}}{\text{Working Stress}}$$

Methods of Design:

The aim of design is to design, shape, size and connection details of the members so that the structural beam design will performed satisfactory during its right span. Following methods of design are used in steel structures

- 1) Working Stress Method (WSM)
- 2) Ultimate Load Method (ULM)
- 3) Limit State Method (LSM)

1) Working Stress Method (WSM) :

Working Stress Method is the traditional method of design not only for Reinforced Concrete but also for structural steel and timber design. The conceptual basis of the WSM assumes that the structural material behaves in a linear elastic manner and that appropriate safety can be ensured by suitably limiting the stresses in the material due to the presumed working loads (service loads) on the structure. WSM also assumes that both the steel reinforcement and concrete act together and are perfectly elastic at all stages, and hence the modular ratio can be used to determine the stresses in steel and concrete. The stresses under the working loads are obtained by applying the methods of 'strength of materials' like the simple bending theory. The limitations due to non-linearity and buckling are neglected. The stresses caused by the 'characteristic' or service loads are checked against the permissible (allowable) stress, which is a fraction of the ultimate or yield stress. The permissible stress may be defined in terms of a factor of safety, which takes care of the overload or other unknown factors.

Limitations of Working Stress Method

1. The main assumption of a linear elastic behavior and the implied assumption that the stresses under working loads can be kept within the 'permissible stresses' are found to be unrealistic. Many factors are responsible for this, such as the long-term effects of creep and shrinkage and other secondary effects.

2. The use of the imaginary concept of modular ratio results in larger percentage of compression steel and generally larger member sizes than the members designed using ultimate load or limit states design. However, as a result of the larger member sizes, they result in better performance during service.

2) Ultimate Load Method (ULM)

This is also known as load factor method or ultimate strength method. In this we make use of the nonlinear region of stress strain curves of steel and concrete. The safety is ensured by introducing load factor.

“Load factor is the ratio of ultimate strength to the service loads”

The ULM makes it possible to consider the effects of different loads acting simultaneously thus solving the shortcomings of WSM. As the ultimate strength of the material is considered we will get much slender sections for columns and beams compared to WSM method. But the serviceability criteria is not met because of large deflections and cracks in the sections. The fall-back in the method was that even though the nonlinear stress strain behaviour of was considered sections but the nonlinear analysis of the structural was not carried out for the load effects. Thus the stress distribution at ultimate load was just the magnification of service load by load factor following the linear elastic theory.

3) Limit State Method (LSM)

In limit state design method, the structure shall be designed withstand safety. All loads likely to act on it throughout its life span. It shall not suffer total collapse under accidental load such as from explosion or impact or human error to an extent beyond the local damages. The acceptable limit for safety, serviceability requirement before failure occurs it called limit state.

Steel structure are to be design and constructed to safety. The design requirement with regard to stability, strength, serviceability, brittle, fracture, fatigue, fire and durability such that they need the following points.

- a) Remain free adequate re-ability be able to sustain all loads.
- b) We have adequate durability under normal maintenance
- c) Do not suffer overall damage as collapse

The current revision of the code of practice IS 800-2007 recommended limit state method for design of structure using hot rolled section.

Sl. No.	Working Stress Method	Limit State Method
1.	This method is based on the elastic theory which assumes that concrete and steel are elastic and the stress strain curve is linear for both.	This method is based on the actual stress-strain curves of steel and concrete. For concrete the stress-strain curve is non-linear.
2.	In this method the factor of safety are applied to the yield stresses to get permissible stresses.	In this method, partial safety factors are applied to get design values of stresses.
3.	No factor of safety is used for loads.	Design loads are obtained by multiplying partial safety factors of load to the working loads.
4.	Exact margin of safety is not known.	Exact margin of safety is known.
5.	This method gives thicker, sections, so less economical.	This method is more economical as it gives thinner sections.
6.	This method assumes that the actual loads, permissible stresses and factors of safety are known. So it is called as deterministic method.	This method is based upon the probabilistic approach which depends upon the actual data or experience, hence it is called as non-deterministic method.
7.	Working stress method is also known as the plastic method	Limit State method is also known as the Elastic design
8.	In working stress method, the material follows Hooke's law as stress is not allowed to cross the yield limit.	Limit state method, stress is allowed to cross the yield limit.
9.	This method gives more large sections, therefore less economical.	This method is more economical since it gives thinner sections.
10	This method assumes that the actual loads, permissible pressures and factors of safety have been understood. So it's called a deterministic method.	This way is based upon the probabilistic approach that depends upon the real data or expertise, thus it's referred to as a non-deterministic method.

Types of connection:

The connection provided in steel structure can be classified as following

- 1) Riveted Connection
- 2) Bolted Connection
- 3) Welded connection
- 4) Pinned connection

1) Riveted Connection: Riveted connection absolute understanding of riveted connection is essential for strength, evaluation and rehabilitation of old structure. The analysis and design of riveted connection as that of bolted connection.

2) Bolted Connection: A bolt metal pin with a head at a one end and the shank is threaded at the outer end in order to receive a nut. Bolts are used for joining together piece of metal by inserting them through the bolts in metal and tightening the nut at the threaded end.

3) Welded connection: Welding is a process of joining to metal pieces at the faces. Render plastic by pressure or heat or both.

4) Pinned connection: When structural members are connected by means of cylindrical shape. Pin the connection is called pinned connection.

Various types of standard rolled section:

[1] Structural steel can be loaded into various shape and size usually having larger modular of section in proportion to their cross-section area are preferred

[2] Steel sections are simply design by cross-sectional shape

[3] The cross section and size are governing by a number of factor such as arrangement of material dimension and capacity of rolling meals and material properties

1. Rolled steel T-section:-

[1] I.S.J.T. (I.S. Junior T-section)

[2] I.S.N.T (I.S. Normal T-section)

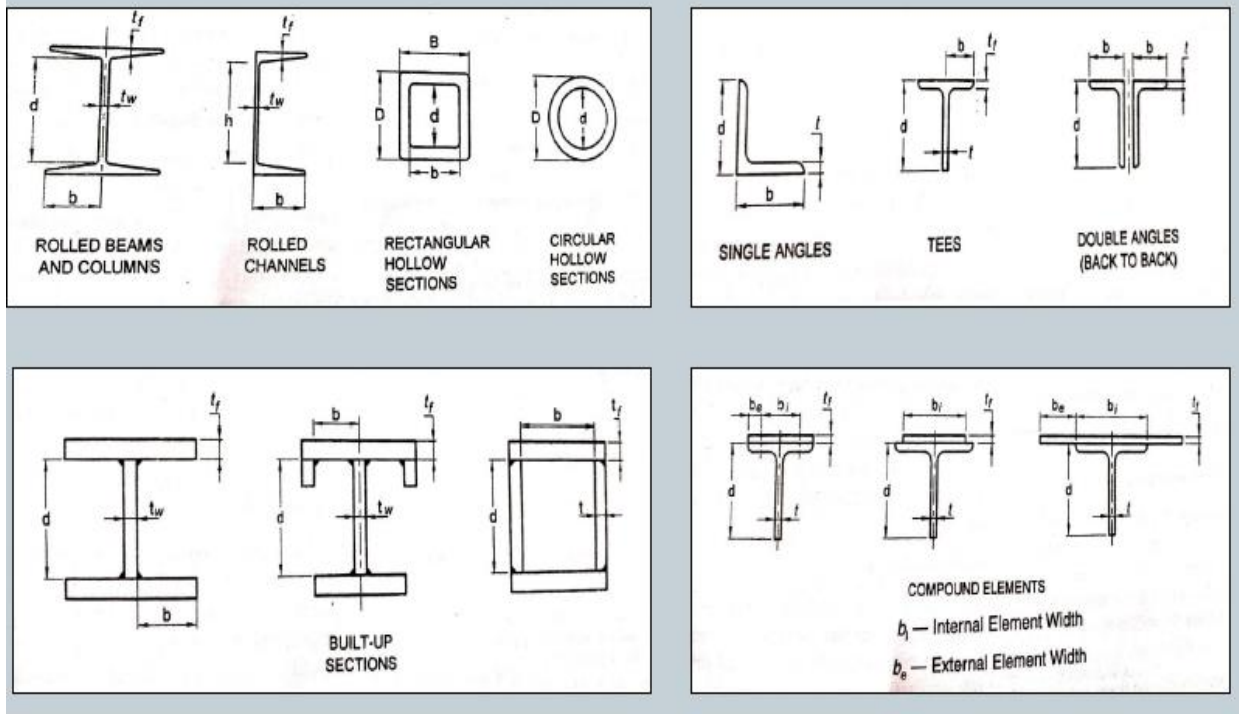
[3] I.S.H.T (I.S. Heavy T-section)

T-section are used to transmit the bracket load to column as tension member.

2. Rolled steel Angle-section:-

As per I.S. code angle section are divided into two category

- I. Equal angle section
- II. Unequal angle section
It is denoted by I.S.A.

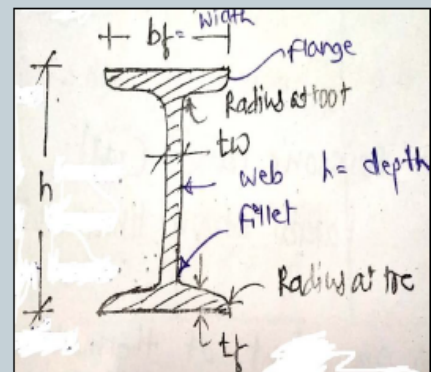


1. Flat hot rolled sections

- a. Plates (t)
- b. Flat bars (b x t)
- c. Round bar (d)
- d. Square bar (a x a)

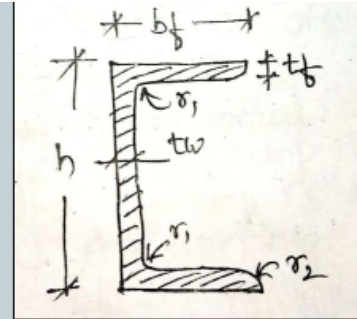
2. Hot rolled beams (B), As per BIS (IS: 808-1989)

- ISJB- Indian Standard Joist/Junior Beam,
- ISLB- Indian Standard Light Beam ,
- ISMB- Indian Standard Medium Weight Beam,
- ISHB- Indian Standard Heavy Weight Beam,
- ISWB- Indian Standard Wide Flange Beam,
- ISSC- Indian Standard Column Section.



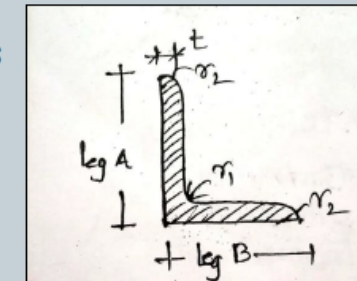
3. Hot rolled channel (C)

- ISJC- Indian Standard Joist/Junior Channel,
- ISLC- Indian Standard Light Weight Channel,
- ISMC- Indian Standard Medium Weight Channel,
- ISMCP- Indian Standard Medium Weight Parallel Flange Channel



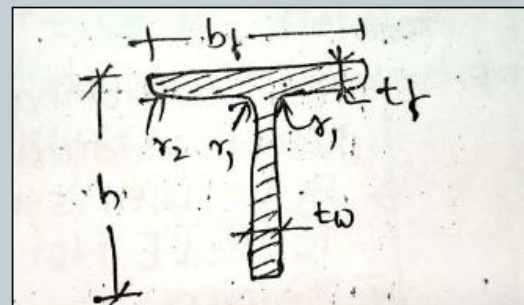
4. Angle sections (A)

- ISEA- Indian Standard Equal/Unequal Angle Sections
- ISA- Indian Standard Angle
- ISRQ- Indian Standard Round Bar
- ISSQ- Indian Standard Square Bar



5. Rolled I sections

- ISJT- Indian Standard Joist/Junior Tee,
- ISLT- Indian Standard Light Tee,
- ISHT- Indian Standard Wide Flange Tee,
- ISNT- Indian Standard Normal Tee



Types of loads on steels structure:

1) Dead Load:

Dead loads are permanent and stationary load which are transferred to the structure thought there their life span. Dead load is primaralily due to self weight of structural member. Permanent partition wall fixed permanent equipment and weight of different material.

Plain concrete- 25 KN/m³

R.C.C concrete-25 KN/m³

Soil-18 KN/m³

Rolled steel-79 KN/m³

IS Code used for dead load is IS 875-1987 Part-I

2) Live Load :

Live load are either moveable or moving load without any impact. These are assumed to be produced by the intended use or occupancy of the building including weight of movable portion. Live load is consider according to i.s.875 part-II.

Sr.no	Type of load	Maximum live load
1	Residential building	2 KN/m ²
2	Bank, office	3 KN/m ²
3	Classroom assembly hall	4 KN/m ²
4	Workshop, factory:- Light weight- Medium weight- Heavy weight-	5 KN/m ² 7.5 KN/m ² 10 KN/m ²

3) Wind Load:

Wind load basically horizontal load causes by movement of air. Wind load is required to be consider in the design specially when the height of building exceeds the two times of dimensions transferred to expose surface. Wind depend upon intensity of wind pressure and shape of structure in case of truss design two type of wind type of wind pressure considered

- 1) Internal air pressure:-it depend on permeability of structure
- 2) External air pressure:-it depend on location of structure

Internal air pressure depends upon permeability of structure and external air pressure depends upon location.

IS Code used for wind load is 875 part-III.

4) Earthquake Load: If structure is situated in earthquake prone area, earthquake load may be considered due to earthquake shock structure vibration. Earthquake load are horizontal load caused by earthquake and shall be calculated in accordance with IS 1983 and revised IS 2017.

5) Snow Load: This depend upon latitude of placed. Design snow load depends upon shape of roof and this load act vertically and this load can be taken as 2.5 KN/m² per mm depends of snow.

6) Imposed Load: Imposed load caused by vibrator or impact or acceleration of person walking, produce live load but soldiers marching or frame supporting lifts produced impact load. Thus impact load is equal to imposed load incremental by some percentage depending on the intensity of impact.

7) Hydrostatic Pressure: Pressure of water is to be taken into account which are below the ground level. Hydrostatics pressure is calculated from established theories.

8) Temperature Effects: Due to change in temperature in structural member, expand or contract and produced the loading effects in member.

Load Combination:

The combination of the loads are necessary to ensure the required safety and economic design. Load combination as per IS 875 Part IV

Dead Load (DL)

Live Load (LL)

Wind Load (WL)

Earthquake Load (EL)

Temporary Load (TL)

Combination

1) $1.5 (DL + LL)$

2) $1.2 (DL+LL+EL)$

3) $1.2 (DL+LL-EL)$

4) $1.5 (DL + EL)$

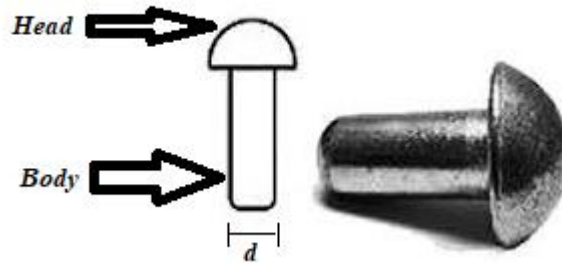
5) $1.5 (DL - EL)$

6) $0.9 DL+ 1.5 EL$

7) $0.9 DL-1.5 EL$ etc.

Design of Connection

1) Riveted Connection:- Rivet is a round rod which hold the metal piece permanently.



d = nominal diameter of rivet

D = Gross diameter of rivet

$D = d + 1.5 \text{ mm}$ [$d \leq 25 \text{ mm}$] (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

$D = d + 2 \text{ mm}$ [$d > 25 \text{ mm}$]

Types of Rivets:

1) Hot Driven Rivet: a) Field 2) Shop

2) Cold Driven Rivet: a) Field 2) Shop

Field and Shop rivet again divided into two categories

Field rivet: Hand Driven and Power Driven

Shop rivet: Hand Driven and Power Driven

Power Driven shop rivet will have better strength than any other rivet

a) Shop Rivet: These rivets are driven in the shop under better control and condition. Therefore they have more strength.

b) Field Rivet: These rivets are driven at site of work, there is less control on process of fabrication which results less strength.

As per IS Code permissible stresses for field rivets are reduced by 10%. Permissible Stresses for shop rivet are given in IS 800-1984, Table No: 8.1

Rivet hole

There are two types of rivet hole

1) Punching 2) Drilling

1) Punching : When rivet hole are made by punching holes are not perfect punch damage material around hole.



2) Drilling : When rivet hole are made by drilling, holes are perfect and provide good alignment.

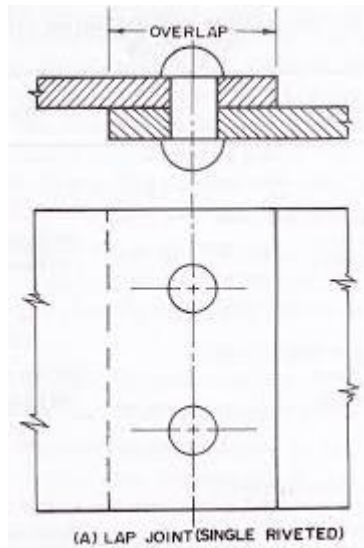


Types of riveted joints

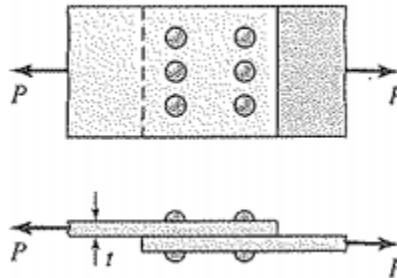
1) Lap Joint 2) Butt Joint

1) Lap Joint: When two or more members are placed one above other by given some overlap and connected to each other by the rivets then joint is called as lap joint. Depending upon number of rows of rivets, lap joint is called

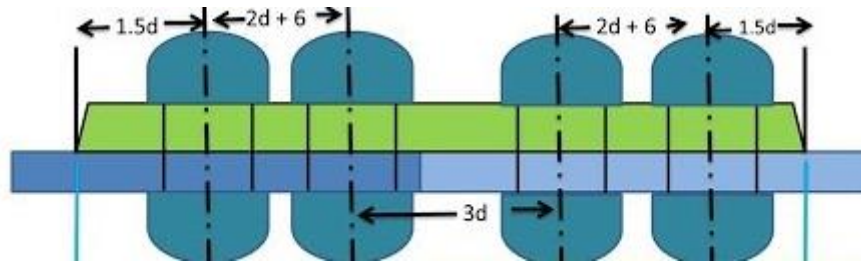
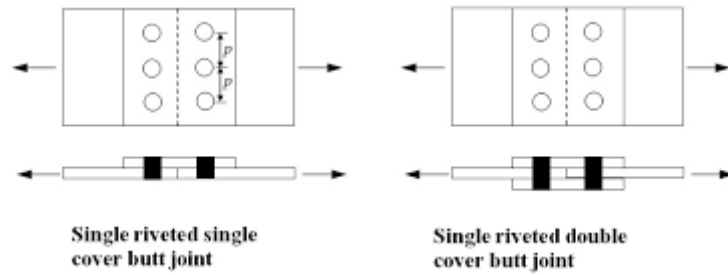
a) Single riveted lap joint



b) Double riveted lap joint



2) Butt Joint: In this joint, members are touched to each other and by providing cover plates they are joined to each other by riveted depending upon cover plates on one or both side, joint is classified as single cover plate or double plate joint.

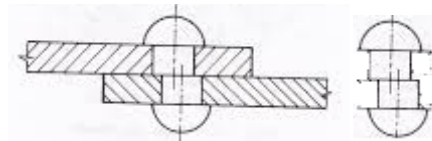


Double riveted single cover plate butt joint

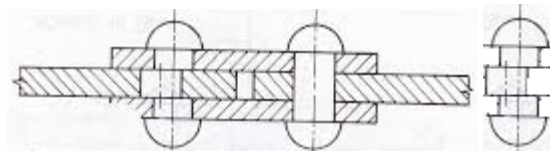
Design of Riveted joints:

Failure of riveted joint

1) Shear failure of rivet



Single shear failure

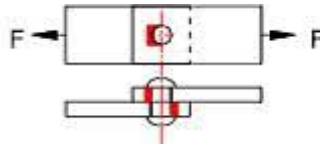


Double shear failure

Shear stress in the rivet may exceed the permissible shear stress in rivets because the plate slips due to applied force.

2) Bearing failure of rivet

The rivet is crushed around circumference plate may be stronger in bearing.



3) Shear failure of plate

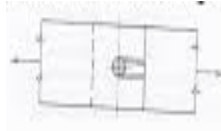
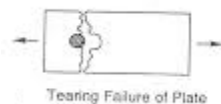


Plate may be failed in shear along two lines as show in figure, this occurs when minimum edge distance is not provided.

4) Tearing failure of plate



When plate is riveted together are carrying tensile load. Tearing failure of plate is less than strength of rivet . Tearing failure occurs at net sectional area of plate.

Net Area= (Gross Area- Area of Rivet)

5) Bearing failure of plate



A plate may be crushed when bearing stress in plate exceed permissible stress. Bearing failure of plate may occur when minimum edge distance is not provided.

6) Splitting failure of plate



This may occur when minimum edge distance is not provided.

There are six failure of riveted joint in which shear failure, bearing failure and splitting failure of plate can be provided by providing sufficient edge distance. Only three failure are taken into account in the design and these are

- 1) Shear failure of rivet
- 2) Bearing failure of rivet
- 3) Tearing failure of plate

Strength of riveted joint:

Maximum safe load transferring capacity of the joint one member to another without any failure is called Strength of riveted joint.

Strength of riveted joint is least of the following three values

- 1) Strength of riveted joint against shearing of rivet (P_s)
- 2) Strength of riveted joint against bearing failure of rivet (P_b)
- 3) Strength of riveted joint against tearing of plate (P_t)

1) Strength of riveted joint against shearing of rivet (P_s): Strength of riveted joint against shearing of rivet (P_s) is the load carrying capacity of riveted joint without shear failure of rivet. It is the product of permissible shear stress and the gross cross sectional area of rivet which is in shear and number of rivets

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = N \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Single Shear}$$

$$P_s = N \times 2 \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Double Shear}$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

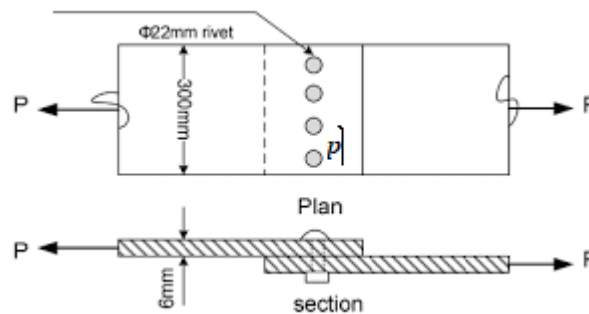
τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

In case of lap joint , total number of rivets are taken into consideration.

Strength of riveted joint against shearing of rivet per pitch (P_s / pitch):

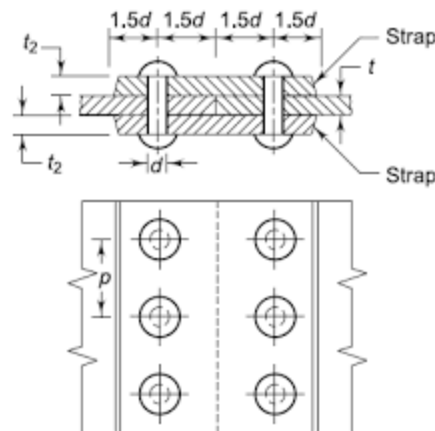
$$P_s / \text{pitch} = \text{No of rivet per pitch} \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Single Shear}$$

No of rivet per pitch For Single Shear = 1



$$P_s / \text{pitch} = \text{No of rivet per pitch} \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Double Shear}$$

No of rivet per pitch For Double Shear = 2



2) Strength of riveted joint against bearing failure of rivet (P_b):

Strength of riveted joint against bearing failure of rivet is the product of number of rivets in a joint and bearing stress in rivet.

$P_b = \text{Number of rivets in joint} \times \text{Bearing area of rivet} \times \text{Permissible shear stress in rivet}$

Bearing area of rivet = area of rectangle

Whose one side is gross diameter of rivet and other side is thickness of plate

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

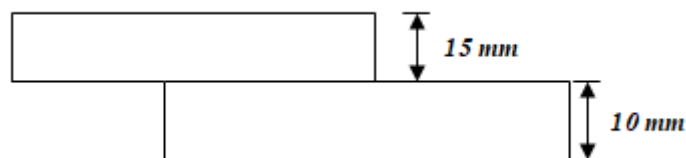
Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

t = Thickness of plate

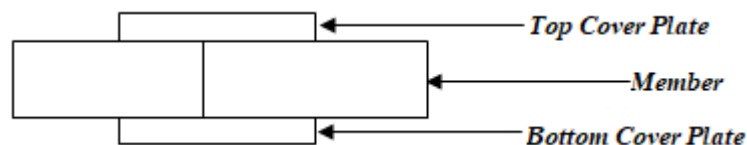
σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

In case, in lap joint least thickness out of the thickness of member is to be consider



Lap joint least thickness out of the thickness of member = 10 mm

In butt joint, sum of thickness of cover plate compared with the thickness of member and least out of these is taken for calculation



Example : Top cover plate thickness = 6 mm, Bottom cover plate thickness = 6 mm and member thickness = 8 mm

Thickness = Least of thickness of cover plate and member = 8 mm or 6+6=12 (Take least)

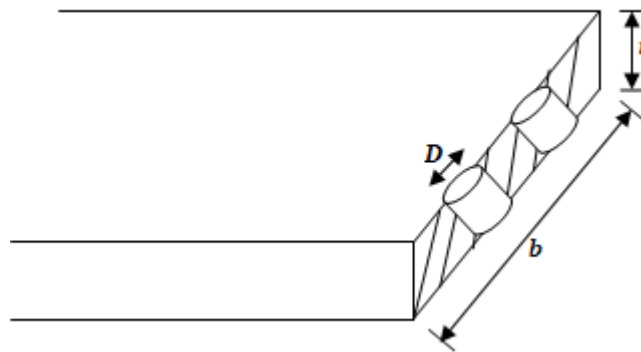
Thickness = 8 mm

Strength of riveted joint against bearing failure of rivet (P_b / Pitch):

$$P_b / \text{pitch} = \text{Number of rivets per pitch} \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

3) Strength of riveted joint against tearing of plate (P_t):

Strength of riveted joint against tearing of plate is the product of net area of plate and permissible tensile stress.



$P_t = \text{Net area} \times \text{Permissible tensile stress}$

Net area of rivet = Gross area - Area of rivet hole

$$\text{Net area of rivet} = (b \times t) - (n \times D \times t)$$

$$\text{Net area of rivet} = [(b) - (n \times D)]t$$

$$P_t = [(b) - (n \times D)]t \times \sigma_{at}$$

Where b = Width of the plate

n = Number of rivet in one row

t = Thickness of plate

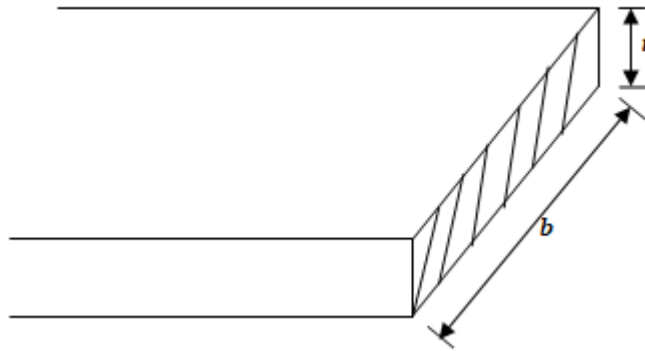
σ_{at} = Permissible axial tensile stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

$$P_t / \text{pitch} = (p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$p = \text{Pitch}$$

Strength of solid plate:

Load carrying capacity of solid plate (without rivet holes) is called strength of solid plate. It is product of cross sectional area of plate and permissible tensile stress in plate



P_t = Cross sectional area X Permissible tensile stress

Cross sectional area = $(b \times t)$

$$P_t = (b \times t) \times \sigma_{at}$$

Where b = Width of the plate

t = Thickness of plate

σ_{at} = Permissible axial tensile stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Strength of solid plate per pitch

$$P / \text{pitch} = p \times t \times \sigma_{at}$$

p = Pitch

Efficiency of riveted joint:

Efficiency of riveted joint is denoted by η

It the ratio of riveted joint to strength of solid plate.

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Strength of riveted joint}}{\text{Strength of solid plate}} \times 100$$

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Least of } P_s, P_b \text{ and } P_t}{\text{Strength of solid plate}} \times 100$$

Design of Riveted Joint

Types of problems

1) To find strength, efficiency and rivet value of given of riveted joint

Given Data:

a) Type of joint

b) Nominal diameter of rivet

c) Pitch

d) Permissible stresses from IS 800-1984, Table No:8.1, Page No: 95

Step 1: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

d= Nominal diameter of rivet

D= Gross diameter of rivet

$$D=d+1.5 \text{ mm } [d \leq 25 \text{ mm}]$$

$$D=d+2 \text{ mm } [d > 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 2: To find shearing strength of rivet

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = N \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Single Shear}$$

$$P_s = N \times 2 \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Double Shear}$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Step 3: To find bearing strength of rivet

$P_b = \text{Number of rivets in joint} \times \text{Bearing area of rivet} \times \text{Permissible bearing stress in rivet}$

Bearing area of rivet = area of rectangle

Whose one side is gross diameter of rivet and other side is thickness of plate

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

t = Thickness of plate

σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Step 4: To find tearing strength of plate

$$P_t = (p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at}$$

p = Pitch

Step 5: To find strength of riveted joint

Strength of riveted joint is least of P_s , P_b and P_t

Step 6: To find strength of solid plate

$$P = p \times t \times \sigma_{at}$$

p = Pitch

Step 7: Efficiency of joint

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Strength of riveted joint}}{\text{Strength of solid plate}} \times 100$$

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Least of } P_s, P_b \text{ and } P_t}{\text{Strength of solid plate}} \times 100$$

Step 8: Rivet Value

Least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e N=1

8.9.4.1 The calculated stress in a mild steel shop rivet or in a bolt of property class 4.6 (see IS : 1367-1967) shall not exceed the values given in Table 8.1.

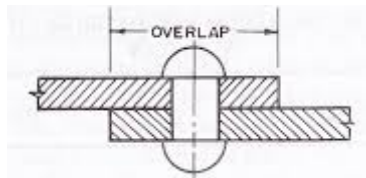
TABLE 8.1 MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE STRESS IN RIVETS AND BOLTS

DESCRIPTION OF FASTENERS (1)	AXIAL TENSION, σ_{at} , MPa (2)	SHEAR, τ_{vf} MPa (3)	BEARING, σ_{bf} MPa (4)
Power-driven rivets	100	100	300
Hand-driven rivets	80	80	250
Close tolerance and turned bolts	120	100	300
Bolts in clearance holes	120	80	250

1) Find strength, efficiency and rivet value for single riveted lap joint to connect plates of 12 mm and 10 mm thickness by 26 mm diameter of rivet, pitch of rivet is 55 mm. Use hand driven rivet, axial tensile strength of plate $\sigma_{at} = 0.6f_y$, $f_y = \text{yield stress} = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given Data

Single riveted lap joint



Nominal diameter of rivet= $d = 26 \text{ mm}$

pitch= $P = 55 \text{ mm}$ (Given)

Thickness = $t = 12 \text{ mm}$ and 10 mm (Take least value)

Thickness = $t = 10 \text{ mm}$

$N = 1$, Single rivet

Axial tensile strength = $\sigma_{at} = 0.6f_y$, $f_y = \text{yield stress} = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{at} = 0.6f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Hand driven rivet

IS 800 -1984, Table No: 8.1, Page= 95

$\tau_{vf} = 80 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Step 1: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

$d = \text{Nominal diameter of rivet} = 26 \text{ mm}$

D= Gross diameter of rivet

$$D=d+2 \text{ mm} =26+2=28 \text{ mm} [d > 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 2: To find shearing strength of rivet

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = N \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Single Shear}$$

$$P_s = 1 \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times 28^2 \times 80 = 49.26 \times 10^3 N = 49.26 KN$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Step 3: To find bearing strength of rivet

P_b = Number of rivets in joint X Bearing area of rivet X Permissible bearing stress in rivet

Bearing area of rivet = area of rectangle

Whose one side is gross diameter of rivet and other side is thickness of plate

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 1 \times 28 \times 10 \times 250 = 70 \times 10^3 N = 70 KN$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

t=Thickness of plate (Least Thickness)

σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Step 4: To find tearing strength of plate

$$P_t = (p-D) \times t \times \sigma_{at} = (55-28) \times 10 \times 150 = 40.5 \times 10^3 N = 40.5 KN$$

Step 5: To find strength of riveted joint

Strength of riveted joint is least of P_s , P_b and P_t

Strength of riveted joint = 40.5 KN

Step 6: To find strength of solid plate

$$P = p \times t \times \sigma_{at} = 55 \times 10 \times 150 = 82.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 82.5 \text{ KN}$$

Step 7: Efficiency of joint

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Strength of riveted joint}}{\text{Strength of solid plate}} \times 100$$

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Least of } P_s, P_b \text{ and } P_t}{\text{Strength of solid plate}} \times 100 = \frac{40.5}{82.5} \times 100 = 49.04\%$$

Step 8: Rivet Value

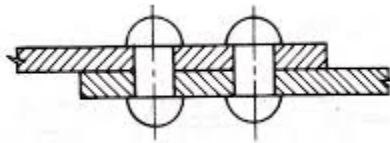
Least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e $N=1$

Rivet Value = 49.26 KN

2) Find strength, efficiency and rivet value for double riveted lap joint to connect plates of 12 mm and 10 mm thickness by 24 mm diameter of rivet, pitch of rivet is 50 mm. Use power driven shop rivets, axial tensile strength of plate $\sigma_{at} = 0.6f_y$, $f_y = \text{yield stress} = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given Data

Double riveted lap joint



Nominal diameter of rivet= $d = 24 \text{ mm}$

pitch= $p=50 \text{ mm}$

Thickness = $t= 12 \text{ mm}$ and 10 mm (Take least value)

Thickness = $t= 10 \text{ mm}$

$N=2$, Double rivet

Axial tensile strength = $\sigma_{at} = 0.6f_y$, $f_y = \text{yield stress} = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$\sigma_{at} = 0.6f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Power driven shop rivet

IS 800 -1984, Table No: 8.1, Page= 95

$$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

d = Nominal diameter of rivet = 24 mm

D = Gross diameter of rivet

$$D = d + 1.5 \text{ mm} = 24 + 1.5 = 25.5 \text{ mm} \quad [d \leq 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 2: To find shearing strength of rivet

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = N \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = 2 \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times 25.5^2 \times 100 = 102.14 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 102.14 \text{ KN}$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Step 3: To find bearing strength of rivet

P_b = Number of rivets in joint X Bearing area of rivet X Permissible bearing stress in rivet

Bearing area of rivet = area of rectangle

Whose one side is gross diameter of rivet and other side is thickness of plate

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 2 \times 25.5 \times 10 \times 300 = 153 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 153 \text{ KN}$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

t = Thickness of plate (Least Thickness)

σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Step 4: To find tearing strength of plate

$$P_t = (p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at} = (50 - 25.5) \times 10 \times 150 = 36.75 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 36.75 \text{ KN}$$

Step 5: To find strength of riveted joint

Strength of riveted joint is least of P_s , P_b and P_t

Strength of riveted joint = 36.75 KN

Step 6: To find strength of solid plate

$$P = p \times t \times \sigma_{at} = 50 \times 10 \times 150 = 75 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 75 \text{ KN}$$

Step 7: Efficiency of joint

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Strength of riveted joint}}{\text{Strength of solid plate}} \times 100$$

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Least of } P_s, P_b \text{ and } P_t}{\text{Strength of solid plate}} \times 100 = \frac{36.75}{75} \times 100 = 49.00\%$$

Step 8: Rivet Value

Least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e $N=1$

$$P_s = \frac{102.14}{2} = 51.07 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = \frac{153}{2} = 76.5 \text{ KN}$$

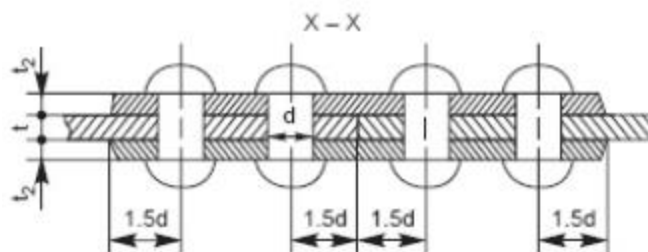
$$\text{Rivet Value} = 51.07 \text{ KN}$$

3) Find strength, efficiency and rivet value for double riveted double cover plate butt joint. The rivet joint two members of 8 mm thickness with cover plate of 6 mm thickness, pitch of rivet is 60 mm and diameter of rivet is 20 mm. Use power driven shop rivets, axial tensile strength of plate

$$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 f_y, f_y = \text{yield stress} = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Solution: Given Data

Double riveted double cover plate butt joint



Nominal diameter of rivet= $d = 20 \text{ mm}$

pitch= $p = 60 \text{ mm}$

PROF. DURGESH TUPE

Thickness of two cover plate =t= 6+6=12 mm

Thickness of member =t= 8mm

Thickness =12 mm and 8 mm (Take least value)

Thickness =t= 8 mm

N=2 , Double rivet double cover plate

Axial tensile strength = $\sigma_{at} = 0.6f_y$, $f_y = \text{yield stress} = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$\sigma_{at} = 0.6f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Power driven shop rivet

IS 800 -1984, Table No: 8.1, Page= 95

$$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

d= Nominal diameter of rivet=20 mm

D= Gross diameter of rivet

$$D = d + 1.5 \text{ mm} = 20 + 1.5 = 21.5 \text{ mm} \quad [d \leq 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 2: To find shearing strength of rivet

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = 2 \times N \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For double Shear}$$

$$P_s = 2 \times 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 21.5^2 \times 100 = 145.2 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 145.2 \text{ KN}$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Step 3: To find bearing strength of rivet

P_b = Number of rivets in joint X Bearing area of rivet X Permissible bearing stress in rivet

Bearing area of rivet = area of rectangle

Whose one side is gross diameter of rivet and other side is thickness of plate

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 2 \times 21.5 \times 8 \times 300 = 103.2 \times 10^3 N = 103.2 KN$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

t=Thickness of plate (Least Thickness)

σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Step 4: To find tearing strength of plate

$$P_t = (p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at} = (60 - 21.5) \times 8 \times 150 = 46.2 \times 10^3 N = 46.2 KN$$

Step 5: To find strength of riveted joint

Strength of riveted joint is least of P_s , P_b and P_t

Strength of riveted joint = 46.2 KN

Step 6: To find strength of solid plate

$$P = p \times t \times \sigma_{at} = 60 \times 8 \times 150 = 72 \times 10^3 N = 72 KN$$

Step 7: Efficiency of joint

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Strength of riveted joint}}{\text{Strength of solid plate}} \times 100$$

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Least of } P_s, P_b \text{ and } P_t}{\text{Strength of solid plate}} \times 100 = \frac{46.2}{72} \times 100 = 64.16\%$$

Step 8: Rivet Value

Least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e N=1

$$P_s = \frac{145.2}{2} = 72.6 \text{KN}$$

$$P_b = \frac{103.2}{2} = 51.6 \text{KN}$$

Rivet Value = 51.6KN

DESIGN OF AXIALLY LOADED RIVETTED JOINT

Assumptions in axially loaded riveted joint

- 1) Rivet hole is to be assumed completely filled by the rivet
- 2) In calculations take gross diameter of rivet
- 3) The bending stress developed in rivet is neglected
- 4) The friction between contact surface is neglected
- 5) The actual shear stress distribution is non uniform but shear stress is assumed to be constant throughout the section.

Types of problems

- 2) To find diameter of rivet, number of rivet, pitch of rivet

Given Data:

a) Total Load

b) Thickness of plate=t

c) Types of joint (Lap or Butt Joint)

$$\tau_{vf} = ? \text{ N/mm}^2$$

d) $\sigma_{bf} = ? \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$\sigma_{at} = ? \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: To find nominal diameter of rivet (By using Unwins Formula)

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t}$$

t=Least Thickness

Step 2: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

d= Nominal diameter of rivet

D= Gross diameter of rivet

$$D=d+1.5 \text{ mm } [d \leq 25 \text{ mm}]$$

$$D=d+2 \text{ mm } [d > 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 3: To find rivet value

Rivet value is least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e $N=1$

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = N \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Single Shear}$$

$$P_s = N \times 2 \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Double Shear}$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

P_b = Number of rivets in joint X Bearing area of rivet X Permissible bearing stress in rivet

Bearing area of rivet = area of rectangle

Whose one side is gross diameter of rivet and other side is thickness of plate

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

t = Thickness of plate (least thickness)

σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Step 4: To find number of rivets

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}}$$

Arrange the rivets according to the joint

Step 5: To find pitch of the rivet

$$(p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at} = \text{Number of rivet per pitch} \times \text{Rivet value}$$

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 96, C No: 8.10.1

Minimum pitch (p_{\min}) = 2.5 d

Maximum Pitch (p_{\max}) = 16 t or 200 mm (which is less)

$p < P_{\max}$

$p > P_{\min}$

Step 6: To find edge distance of the rivet

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 97, C No: 8.10.2, Use Table No:8.2

Step 7: To find minimum width of plate

1. Design single riveted butt joint to resist a load of 200 KN tensile. The plates are 16 mm thick . Use power driven shop rivets. $\sigma_{at} = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given Data

Load= P=200 KN (Tensile)

t=16 mm

For power driven shop rivet

Single riveted butt joint, N=1

thickness of plate = 16 mm

IS 800-1984, Page No: 95, Table No: 8.1

$$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{at} = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: To find nominal diameter of rivet (By using Unwins Formula)

t=Thickness = 16 mm

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{16} = 24.16 \text{ mm} \cong 24 \text{ mm}$$

Step 2: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

d= Nominal diameter of rivet

D= Gross diameter of rivet

$$D = 24 + 1.5 \text{ mm} = 25.5 \text{ mm} \quad [d \leq 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 3: To find rivet value

Rivet value is least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e N=1

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = N \times 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Double Shear}$$

$$P_s = 1 \times 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} = 1 \times 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 25.5^2 \times 100 = 102.14 \times 10^3 N = 102.14 KN$$

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf} = 1 \times 25.5 \times 16 \times 300 = 122.4 \times 10^3 N = 122.4 KN$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Rivet Value= 102.14KN

Step 4: To find number of rivets

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{200}{102.4} = 1.9 \cong 2$$

Providing two rivets on either side of joint in one row

Step 5: To find pitch of the rivet

$(p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at} = \text{Number of rivet per pitch} \times \text{Rivet value}$

$$(p - 25.5) \times 16 \times 150 = 1 \times 102.14 \times 10^3$$

$$p = 68.05 \text{ mm}$$

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 96, C No: 8.10.1

Minimum pitch (p_{\min}) = 2.5 d = 2.5 x 24 = 60 mm

Maximum Pitch (p_{\max}) = 16 t or 200 mm (which is less)

$$= 16 \times 16 = 256 \text{ or } 200 \text{ mm}$$

$$= 200 \text{ mm}$$

Providing p = 65 mm < p_{\max}

$$> p_{\min}$$

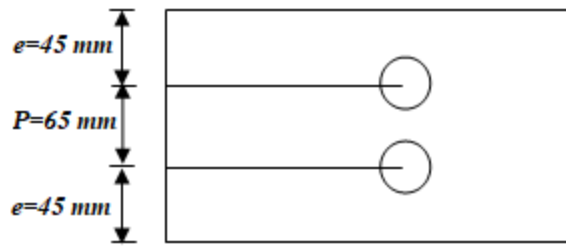
Step 6: To find edge distance of the rivet

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 97, C No: 8.10.2, Use Table No:8.2

Edge Distance = 44 mm \cong 45 mm

Note: Edge distance is depend upon gross diameter of rivets i.e (D)

Step 7: To find minimum width of plate



Minimum width of plate = $45+65+45=155$ mm

2) Two plates 12 mm thickness are to be connected by double cover butt joint to carry axial pull of 300 KN. Design the riveted joint and width of plate.

Solution: Given Data

Load= $P=300$ KN (Tensile)

$t=12$ mm

Assuming power driven shop rivet

Double cover butt joint

IS 800-1984, Page No: 95, Table No: 8.1

Assuming single rivet $N=1$

$$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\text{Assu min g } f_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2, \sigma_{at} = 0.6 \times f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: To find nominal diameter of rivet (By using Unwins Formula)

t =Thickness = 12 mm

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{12} = 20.9 \text{ mm} \cong 22 \text{ mm}$$

Step 2: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

d = Nominal diameter of rivet

D = Gross diameter of rivet

$$D=22+1.5 \text{ mm}=23.5 \text{ mm} \quad [d \leq 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 3: To find rivet value

Rivet value is least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e $N=1$

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = N \times 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Double Shear}$$

$$P_s = 1 \times 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} = 1 \times 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 23.5^2 \times 100 = 86.74 \times 10^3 N = 86.74 KN$$

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf} = 1 \times 23.5 \times 12 \times 300 = 84.6 \times 10^3 N = 84.6 KN$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Rivet Value= 84.6 KN

Step 4: To find number of rivets

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{300}{84.6} = 3.54 \cong 4$$

Providing four rivets on either side of joint in one row

Step 5: To find pitch of the rivet

$(p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at} = \text{Number of rivet per pitch} \times \text{Rivet value}$

$$(p - 23.5) \times 12 \times 150 = 1 \times 84.6 \times 10^3$$

$$p = 70.5 \text{ mm}$$

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 96, C No: 8.10.1

Minimum pitch (p_{\min}) = 2.5 d = 2.5 x 22 = 55 mm

Maximum Pitch (p_{\max}) = 16 t or 200 mm (which is less)

$$= 16 \times 12 = 192 \text{ or } 200 \text{ mm}$$

$$= 192 \text{ mm}$$

Providing p = 70 mm < Pmax

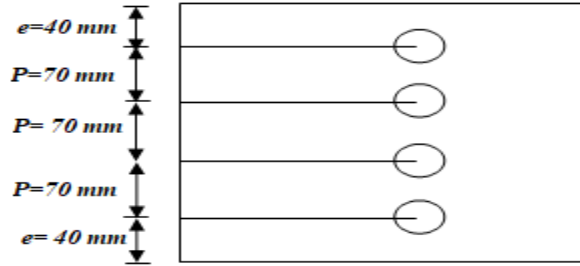
> Pmin

Step 6: To find edge distance of the rivet

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 97, C No: 8.10.2, Use Table No:8.2

Edge Distance = 38 mm \cong 40 mm

Step 7: To find minimum width of plate



Minimum width of plate = $40+70+70+70+40=290$ mm

3) Double cover butt joint is used to connect the plates of 18 mm thickness to carry axial pull of 300 KN. Design riveted joint .

Solution: Given Data

Load= P=300 KN (Tensile)

t=18 mm

Assuming power driven shop rivet

Double cover butt joint

thickness of plate = 18 mm

IS 800-1984, Page No: 95, Table No: 8.1

Assuming single rivet N=1

$$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\text{Assu min g } f_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2, \sigma_{at} = 0.6 \times f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: To find nominal diameter of rivet (By using Unwins Formula)

t=Thickness = 18 mm

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{18} = 25.62 \text{ mm} \cong 26 \text{ mm}$$

Step 2: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

d= Nominal diameter of rivet

D= Gross diameter of rivet

$$D=26+2 \text{ mm}=28 \text{ mm} [d > 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 3: To find rivet value

Rivet value is least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e N=1

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = N \times 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Double Shear}$$

$$P_s = 1 \times 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} = 1 \times 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 28^2 \times 100 = 123.15 \times 10^3 N = 123.15 KN$$

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf} = 1 \times 28 \times 18 \times 300 = 151.2 \times 10^3 N = 151.2 KN$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Rivet Value= 123.15 KN

Step 4: To find number of rivets

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{300}{123.15} = 2.43 \cong 3$$

Providing three rivets on either side of joint in one row

Step 5: To find pitch of the rivet

$(p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at} = \text{Number of rivet per pitch} \times \text{Rivet value}$

$$(p-28) \times 18 \times 150 = 1 \times 123.15 \times 10^3$$

$$p = 73.6 \text{ mm}$$

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 96, C No: 8.10.1

Minimum pitch (p_{\min}) = 2.5 d = 2.5 x 26 = 65 mm

Maximum Pitch (p_{\max}) = 16 t or 200 mm (which is less)

$$= 16 \times 18 = 288 \text{ or } 200 \text{ mm}$$

$$= 200 \text{ mm}$$

Providing p = 70 mm < Pmax

>Pmin

Step 6: To find edge distance of the rivet

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 97, C No: 8.10.2, Use Table No:8.2

D	Edge Distance
25.5	44
28	?
29	51

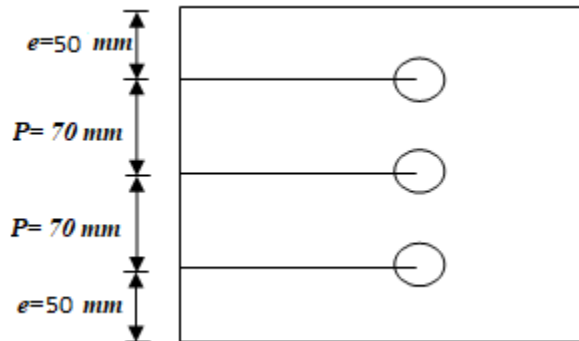
By interpolation

$$\text{Edge Distance} = 44 + \left[\frac{(51-44)}{(29-25.5)} \times (28-25.5) \right] = 49 \text{ mm}$$

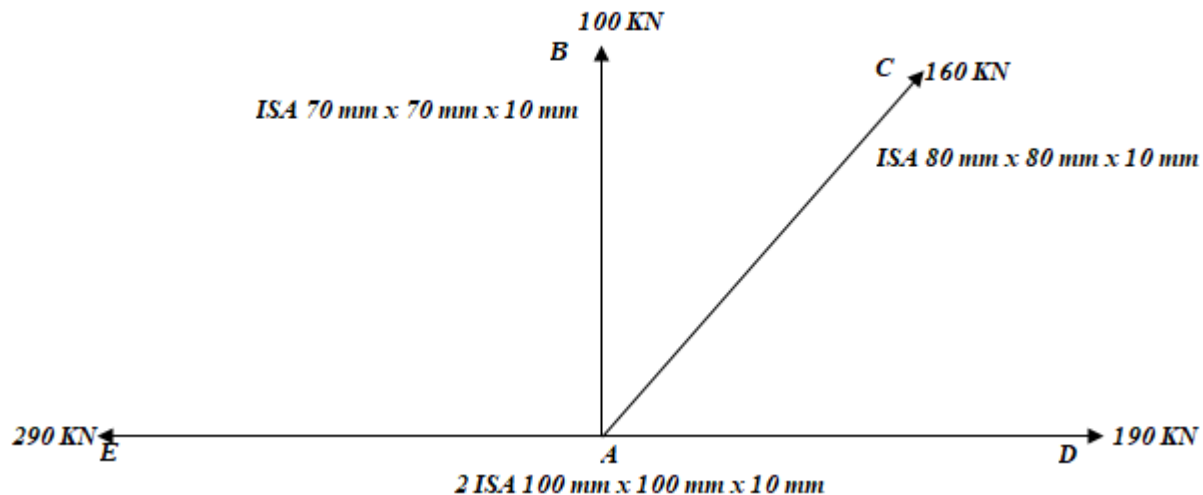
Edge Distance = 49mm \cong 50mm

Step 7: To find minimum width of plate

Minimum width of plate = $50+70+70+70+50=240$ mm



4) A lower chord of the truss has vertical member AB, Diagonal member AC meeting at a point A as shown in figure along with axial force. Design joint A using hand driven field rivet. Assume $F_y = 250$ N/mm².



Solution: Given Data

For hand driven field rivets

IS 800-1984, Page No: 95, Table No: 8.1

Assume the thickness of plate = 12 mm

$$\tau_{vf} = 80 \text{ N/mm}^2, \text{ for field rivet reduced } 10\%$$

$$\tau_{vf} = 72 \text{ N/mm}^2,$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2, \text{ for field rivet reduced } 10\%$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 225 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\text{Assu min } g \text{ fy} = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2, \sigma_{at} = 0.6x \text{ fy} = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

For member AB

Load = 100 KN

Thickness = t = 10 mm (Least thickness 10 mm or 12 mm)

Step 1: To find nominal diameter of rivet (By using Unwins Formula)

t = Thickness = 10 mm

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{10} = 19.1 \text{ mm} \cong 20 \text{ mm}$$

Step 2: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

d = Nominal diameter of rivet

D = Gross diameter of rivet

$$D = 20 + 1.5 \text{ mm} = 21.5 \text{ mm} \quad [d \leq 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 3: To find rivet value

Rivet value is least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e $N=1$

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = N \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For single Shear}$$

$$P_s = 1 \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} = 1 \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times 21.5^2 \times 72 = 26.14 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 26.14 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf} = 1 \times 21.5 \times 10 \times 225 = 48.37 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 48.37 \text{ KN}$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Rivet Value = 26.14 KN

Step 4: To find number of rivets

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{100}{26.14} = 3.8 \cong 4$$

Providing four rivets on either side of joint in one row

Step 5: To find pitch of the rivet

$(p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at} = \text{Number of rivet per pitch} \times \text{Rivet value}$

$$(p - 21.5) \times 10 \times 150 = 4 \times 26.14 \times 10^3$$

$$p = 38.9 \text{ mm}$$

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 96, C No: 8.10.1

Minimum pitch (p_{\min}) = $2.5 d = 2.5 \times 20 = 50 \text{ mm}$

Maximum Pitch (p_{\max}) = $16 t$ or 200 mm (which is less)

$$= 16 \times 10 = 160 \text{ or } 200 \text{ mm}$$

$$= 160 \text{ mm}$$

Providing $p = 50 \text{ mm} < P_{\max}$

$$> P_{\min}$$

Step 6: To find edge distance of the rivet

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 97, C No: 8.10.2, Use Table No: 8.2

Edge Distance = $32 \text{ mm} = 35 \text{ mm}$

For member AC

Load = 160 KN

Thickness = $t = 10 \text{ mm}$ (Least thickness 10 mm or 12 mm)

Step 1: To find nominal diameter of rivet (By using Unwins Formula)

$t = \text{Thickness of plate} = 10 \text{ mm}$

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{10} = 19.1 \text{ mm} \cong 20 \text{ mm}$$

Step 2: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

$d = \text{Nominal diameter of rivet}$

$D = \text{Gross diameter of rivet}$

$$D = 20 + 1.5 \text{ mm} = 21.5 \text{ mm} \quad [d \leq 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 3: To find rivet value

Rivet value is least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e $N=1$

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = N \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For single Shear}$$

$$P_s = 1 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} = 1 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 21.5^2 \times 72 = 26.14 \times 10^3 N = 26.14 KN$$

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf} = 1 \times 21.5 \times 10 \times 225 = 48.37 \times 10^3 N = 48.37 KN$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Rivet Value= 26.14 KN

Step 4: To find number of rivets

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{160}{26.14} = 6.12 \cong 8$$

Providing four rivets on either side of joint in two row

Step 5: To find pitch of the rivet

$(p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at} = \text{Number of rivet per pitch} \times \text{Rivet value}$

$$(p - 21.5) \times 10 \times 150 = 2 \times 26.14 \times 10^3 \quad (\text{use 2 because rivet are providing in two rows})$$

$$p = 56.55 \text{ mm}$$

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 96, C No: 8.10.1

Minimum pitch (p_{\min}) = $2.5 d = 2.5 \times 20 = 50 \text{ mm}$

Maximum Pitch (p_{\max}) = $16 t$ or 200 mm (which is less)

$$= 16 \times 10 = 160 \text{ or } 200 \text{ mm}$$

$$= 160 \text{ mm}$$

Providing $p = 55 \text{ mm} < P_{\max}$

$$> P_{\min}$$

Step 6: To find edge distance of the rivet

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 97, C No: 8.10.2, Use Table No:8.2

Edge Distance = $32 \text{ mm} \cong 35 \text{ mm}$

For member EAD

Member EAD is continuous

Net force = $290 - 190 = 100 \text{ KN}$

Load = 100 KN

Double angle section is used

Thickness = $t = 12$ mm (Least thickness $10+10 = 20$ mm or 12 mm)

Step 1: To find nominal diameter of rivet (By using Unwins Formula)

$t =$ Thickness of plate = 12 mm

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{12} = 20.92 \text{ mm} \cong 22 \text{ mm}$$

Step 2: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

$d =$ Nominal diameter of rivet

$D =$ Gross diameter of rivet

$$D = 22 + 1.5 \text{ mm} = 23.5 \text{ mm} \quad [d \leq 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 3: To find rivet value

Rivet value is least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e $N=1$

$P_s =$ Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = 2 \times N \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Double Shear}$$

$$P_s = 2 \times 1 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} = 2 \times 1 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 23.5^2 \times 72 = 62.45 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 62.45 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf} = 1 \times 23.5 \times 12 \times 225 = 63.45 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 63.45 \text{ KN}$$

Where $N =$ Number of rivets in a joint

$D =$ Gross diameter of Rivet

$\tau_{vf} =$ Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

$\sigma_{bf} =$ Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Rivet Value = 62.45 KN

Step 4: To find number of rivets

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{100}{62.45} = 1.60 \cong 2$$

Providing two rivets on either side of joint in one row

Step 5: To find pitch of the rivet

$(p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at} = \text{Number of rivet per pitch} \times \text{Rivet value}$

$$(p - 23.5) \times 12 \times 150 = 1 \times 62.45 \times 10^3$$

$$p = 58.16 \text{ mm}$$

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 96, C No: 8.10.1

Minimum pitch (p_{\min}) = $2.5 d = 2.5 \times 22 = 55 \text{ mm}$

Maximum Pitch (p_{\max}) = $16 t$ or 200 mm (which is less)

$$= 16 \times 12 = 192 \text{ or } 200 \text{ mm}$$

$$= 192 \text{ mm}$$

Providing $P = 55 \text{ mm} < P_{\max}$

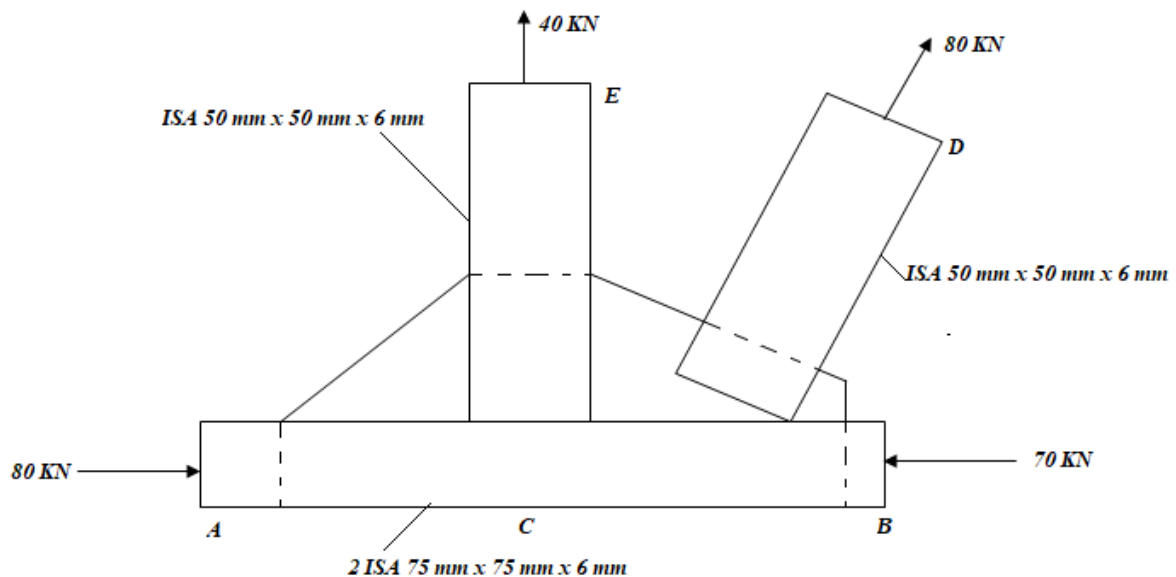
$$> P_{\min}$$

Step 6: To find edge distance of the rivet

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 97, C No: 8.10.2, Use Table No:8.2

Edge Distance = $38 \text{ mm} \cong 40 \text{ mm}$

5) Joint of roof truss is shown in figure. Design riveted connection



Solution: Given Data

Assuming power driven shop rivet

IS 800-1984, Page No: 95, Table No: 8.1

Assume the thickness of plate = 10 mm

$$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\text{Assu min } g \text{ fy} = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2, \sigma_{at} = 0.6 \times \text{fy} = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

For member CE

Load = 40 KN

Thickness = $t = 6 \text{ mm}$ (Least thickness 6 mm or 10 mm)

Step 1: To find nominal diameter of rivet (By using Unwins Formula)

$t = \text{Thickness} = 6 \text{ mm}$

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{6} = 14.79 \text{ mm} \cong 16 \text{ mm}$$

Step 2: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

$d = \text{Nominal diameter of rivet}$

$D = \text{Gross diameter of rivet}$

$$D = 16 + 1.5 \text{ mm} = 17.5 \text{ mm} \quad [d \leq 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 3: To find rivet value

Rivet value is least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e $N=1$

$P_s = \text{Number of rivets} \times \text{Area of rivet in shearing} \times \text{Permissible shear stress}$

$$P_s = N \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For single Shear}$$

$$P_s = 1 \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} = 1 \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times 17.5^2 \times 100 = 24.052 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 24.052 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf} = 1 \times 17.5 \times 6 \times 300 = 31.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 31.5 \text{ KN}$$

Where $N = \text{Number of rivets in a joint}$

$D = \text{Gross diameter of Rivet}$

$\tau_{vf} = \text{Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)}$

$\sigma_{bf} = \text{Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)}$

Rivet Value = 24.052 KN

Step 4: To find number of rivets

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{40}{24.06} = 1.66 \cong 2$$

Providing two rivets on either side of joint in one row

Step 5: To find pitch of the rivet

$(p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at} = \text{Number of rivet per pitch} \times \text{Rivet value}$

$$(p - 17.5) \times 6 \times 150 = 1 \times 24.052 \times 10^3$$

$$p = 44.22 \text{ mm}$$

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 96, C No: 8.10.1

Minimum pitch (p_{\min}) = $2.5 d = 2.5 \times 16 = 40 \text{ mm}$

Maximum Pitch (p_{\max}) = $16 t$ or 200 mm (which is less)

$$= 16 \times 6 = 96 \text{ or } 200 \text{ mm}$$

$$= 96 \text{ mm}$$

Providing $p = 40 \text{ mm} < P_{\max}$

$$> P_{\min}$$

Step 6: To find edge distance of the rivet

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 97, C No: 8.10.2, Use Table No:8.2

Edge Distance = $29 \text{ mm} \cong 30 \text{ mm}$

For member CD

Load = 80 KN

Thickness = $t = 6 \text{ mm}$ (Least thickness 6 mm or 10 mm)

Step 1: To find nominal diameter of rivet (By using Unwins Formula)

$t = \text{Thickness} = 6 \text{ mm}$

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{6} = 14.79 \text{ mm} \cong 16 \text{ mm}$$

Step 2: To find gross diameter of rivet (Page No: 95, C. No: 8.9.3)

$d = \text{Nominal diameter of rivet}$

$D = \text{Gross diameter of rivet}$

$$D = 16 + 1.5 \text{ mm} = 17.5 \text{ mm} \quad [d \leq 25 \text{ mm}]$$

Step 3: To find rivet value

Rivet value is least of P_s and P_b for single rivet i.e $N=1$

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = N \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For single Shear}$$

$$P_s = 1 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} = 1 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 17.5^2 \times 100 = 24.052 \times 10^3 N = 24.052 KN$$

$$P_b = N \times D \times t \times \sigma_{bf} = 1 \times 17.5 \times 6 \times 300 = 31.5 \times 10^3 N = 31.5 KN$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Rivet Value= 24.052 KN

Step 4: To find number of rivets

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{80}{24.06} = 3.32 \cong 4$$

Providing four rivets on either side of joint in one row

Step 5: To find pitch of the rivet

$(p - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at} = \text{Number of rivet per pitch} \times \text{Rivet value}$

$$(p - 17.5) \times 6 \times 150 = 4 \times 24.052 \times 10^3$$

$$p = 44.22 \text{ mm}$$

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 96, C No: 8.10.1

Minimum pitch (p_{\min}) = $2.5d = 2.5 \times 16 = 40 \text{ mm}$

Maximum Pitch (p_{\max}) = $16t$ or 200 mm (which is less)

$$= 16 \times 6 = 96 \text{ or } 200 \text{ mm}$$

$$= 96 \text{ mm}$$

Providing $p = 40 \text{ mm} < P_{\max}$

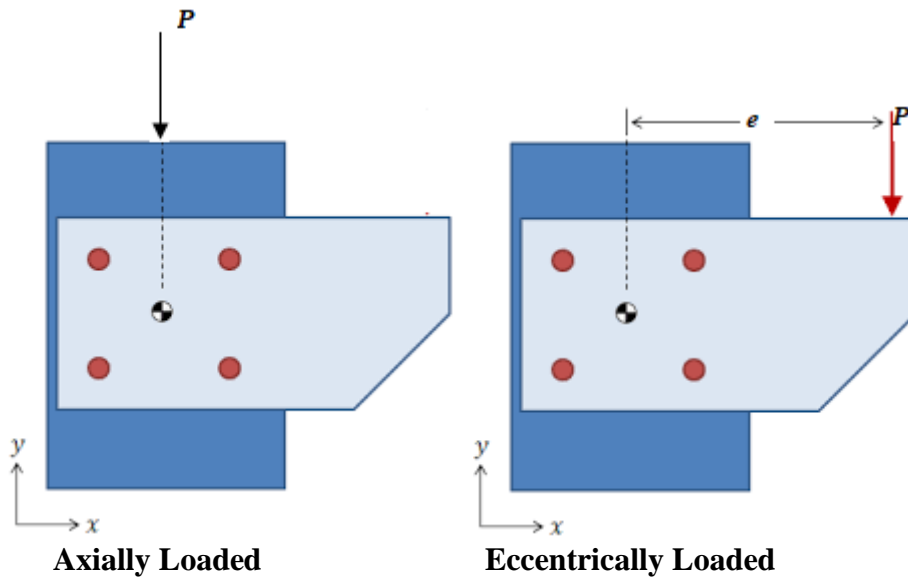
$$> P_{\min}$$

Step 6: To find edge distance of the rivet

According IS 800-1984, Page No: 97, C No: 8.10.2, Use Table No:8.2

Edge Distance = $29 \text{ mm} \cong 30 \text{ mm}$

Eccentrically Loaded riveted joint: A riveted joint is said to be eccentrically loaded when the line of action of applied load does not pass through C.G. of rivet. Eccentricity is the perpendicular distance from C.G. of rivet to line of action load



Eccentric load **P** can be replaced by

- 1) An axial load **P** passing through C.G. of rivet and parallel to line of action of load
- 2) A Moment **M = P x e**

Design Procedure:

Step 1: Direct Force $F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Number of Rivet}} = \frac{P}{N}$

Step 2: Bending Force

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2}$$

r_1 = Distance of critical rivet from the C.G. of rivet

$$\sum r^2 = r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2 + r_4^2$$

$$M = P \times e$$

Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta} \quad (1)$$

$$F_R = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad (2)$$

D = Gross Diameter of rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress

θ = Minimum for rivet 1, hence rivet 1 is critical rivet

Equate 1 and 2

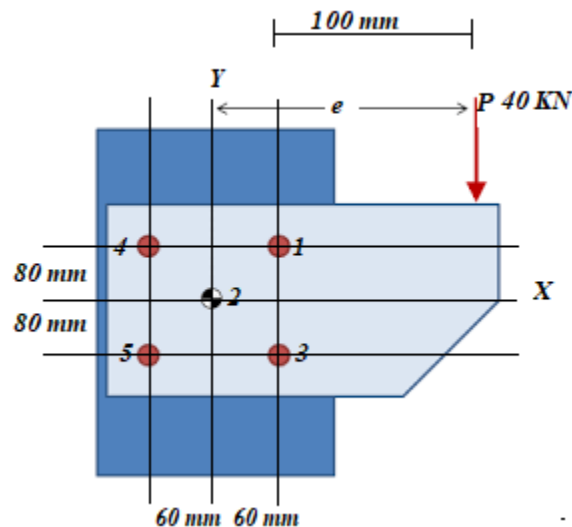
$$\frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta}$$

$$D = ?$$

$$d = ?$$

NOTE: Rivet is critical when Angle θ is minimum

1) Figure shows a bracket connection. Find diameter if shear stress in rivet is not to exceed 80 N/mm^2 .



Solution:

Eccentricity $e = 100 + 60 = 160 \text{ mm}$

Rivet 1 is critical rivet

Load $= 40 \text{ kN} = 40 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

Number of rivet $N= 5$

Step 1: Direct Force $F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Number of Rivet}} = \frac{P}{N} = \frac{40 \times 10^3}{5} = 8 \times 10^3 N$

Step 2: Bending Force

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2}$$

$$M = P \times e = 40 \times 10^3 \times 160 = 640 \times 10^3 \text{ Nmm}$$

$r_1 =$ Distance of critical rivet from the C.G. of rivet

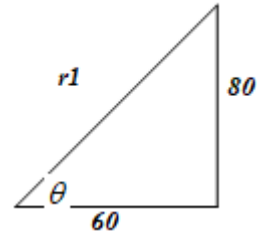
$$r_1 = \sqrt{60^2 + 80^2} = 100 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_1 = r_3 = r_4 = r_5 = 100 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_2 = 0 \text{ mm}$$

$$\sum r^2 = r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2 + r_4^2 + r_5^2 = 4 \times (100)^2 + 1 \times (0)^2 = 40 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2} = \frac{640 \times 10^3 \times 100}{40 \times 10^3} = 16 \times 10^3 N$$



Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta} = \sqrt{(8 \times 10^3)^2 + (16 \times 10^3)^2 + 2 \times 8 \times 10^3 \times 16 \times 10^3 \times (0.6)}$$

$$F_R = 21.76 \times 10^3 \text{ N} \quad (1)$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{60}{100} = 0.6$$

$$F_R = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad (2)$$

$D =$ Gross Diameter of rivet

$\tau_{vf} =$ Permissible shear stress

$\theta =$ Minimum for rivet 1, hence rivet 1 is critical rivet

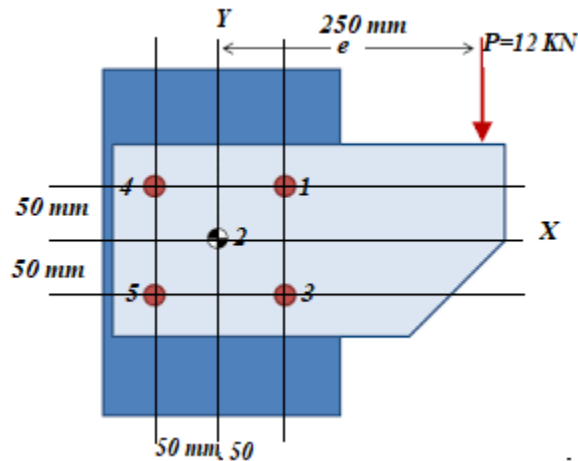
Equate 1 and 2

$$\frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} = 21.76 \times 10^3$$

$$D = 18.60 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Nominal diameter} = d = D - 1.5 = 18.60 - 1.5 = 17.10 \text{ mm} = 18 \text{ mm}$$

2) A bracket is riveted as shown in figure. Find permissible shear stress if the diameter of rivet is 20 mm.



Solution:

Eccentricity $e = 250 \text{ mm}$, Diameter of Rivet $= d = 20 \text{ mm}$

Rivet 1 is critical rivet

Load $= 12 \text{ kN} = 12 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

Number of rivet $N = 5$

Step 1: Direct Force $F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Number of Rivet}} = \frac{P}{N} = \frac{12 \times 10^3}{5} = 2.4 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

Step 2: Bending Force

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2}$$

$$M = P \times e = 12 \times 10^3 \times 250 = 3000 \times 10^3 \text{ Nmm}$$

r_1 = Distance of critical rivet from the C.G. of rivet

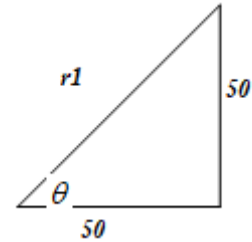
$$r_1 = \sqrt{50^2 + 50^2} = 70.71 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_1 = r_3 = r_4 = r_5 = 70.71 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_2 = 0 \text{ mm}$$

$$\sum r^2 = r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2 + r_4^2 + r_5^2 = 4 \times (70.71)^2 + 1 \times (0)^2 = 20 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2} = \frac{3000 \times 10^3 \times 70.71}{20 \times 10^3} = 10.61 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$



Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta} = \sqrt{(2.4 \times 10^3)^2 + (10.61 \times 10^3)^2 + 2 \times 2.4 \times 10^3 \times 10.61 \times 10^3 \times 0.707}$$

$$F_R = 12.41 \times 10^3 \text{ N} \quad (1)$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{50}{70.71} = 0.707$$

$$F_R = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad (2)$$

$$d = 20 \text{ mm}$$

$$D = \text{Gross Diameter of rivet} = 20 + 1.5 = 21.5 \text{ mm}$$

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress

θ = Minimum for rivet 1, hence rivet 1 is critical rivet

Equate 1 and 2

$$\frac{\pi}{4} \times 21.5^2 \times \tau_{vf} = 12.41 \times 10^3$$

$$\tau_{vf} = 34.19 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 100 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ safe}$$

3) A bracket is riveted to the flange of a column. Find maximum value of P if stress in rivet is not exceed 100 Mpa. Diameter of rivet is 20 mm

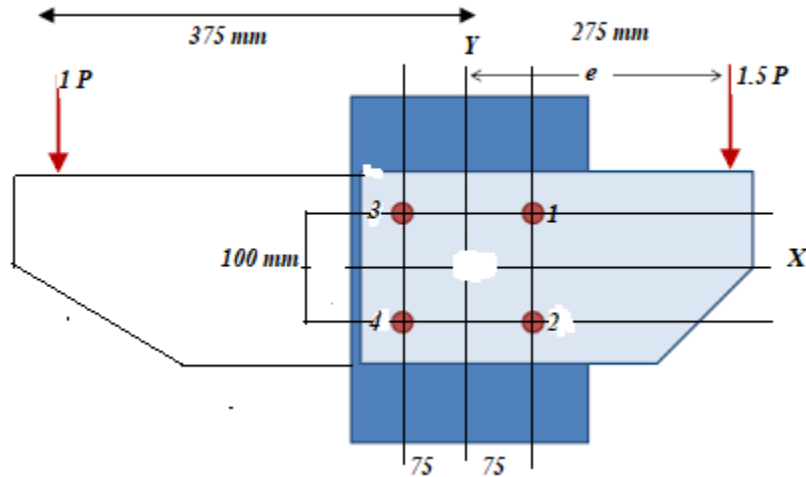
Solution: Total Load = 1 P + 1.5 P = 2.5 P, Diameter of Rivet = d = 20 mm

Net B.M = M = 1.5 P x 275 - 1 P x 375 = 37.5 P Nmm (Clockwise)

No of Rivet =N= 4

$$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Rivet 1 is critical rivet



Step 1: Direct Force $F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Number of Rivet}} = \frac{2.5P}{4} = 0.625P \text{ N}$

Step 2: Bending Force

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2}$$

$$M = 37.5 P \text{ N.mm}$$

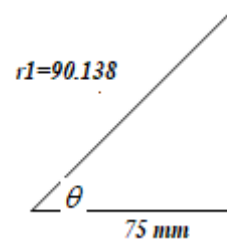
r_1 = Distance of critical rivet from the C.G. of rivet

$$r_1 = \sqrt{75^2 + 50^2} = 90.138 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_1 = r_2 = r_3 = r_4 = 90.138 \text{ mm}$$

$$\sum r^2 = r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2 + r_4^2 = 4 \times (90.138)^2 = 32.5 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2} = \frac{37.5 P \times 90.138}{32.5 \times 10^3} = 0.104 P N$$



Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta} = \sqrt{(0.625P)^2 + (0.104P)^2 + 2 \times 0.625P \times 0.104P \times 0.832}$$

$$F_R = 0.713 P \text{ N} \quad (1)$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{75}{90.138} = 0.832$$

$$F_R = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad (2)$$

$$d = 20 \text{ mm}$$

$$D = \text{Gross Diameter of rivet} = 20 + 1.5 = 21.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$\tau_{vf} = \text{Permissible shear stress}$$

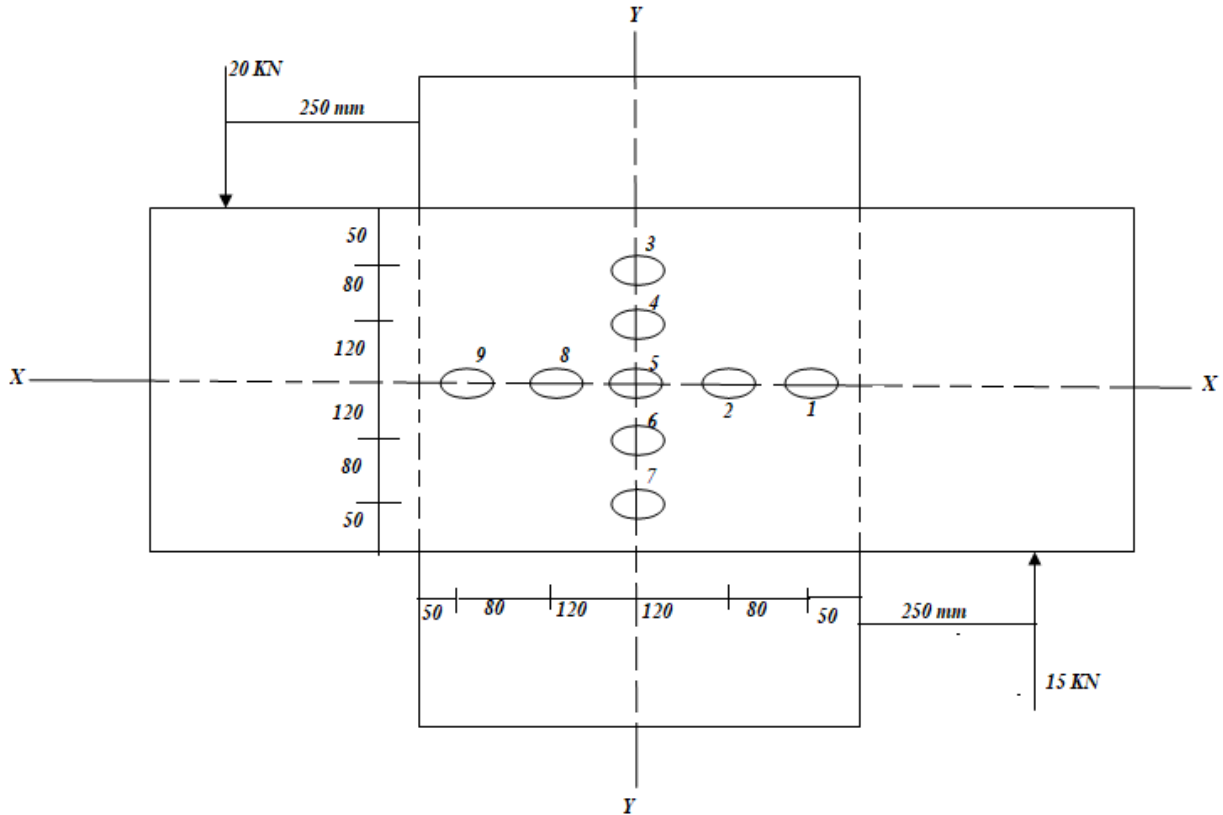
$$\theta = \text{Minimum for rivet 1, hence rivet 1 is critical rivet}$$

Equate 1 and 2

$$\frac{\pi}{4} \times 21.5^2 \times 100 = 0.713 P$$

$$P = 50.91 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 50.91 \text{ KN}$$

4) Two plates are connected together by 18 mm diameter rivets as shown in figure. Find maximum shear induced in the critical rivet



Solution: Eccentricity $e = 250 + 250 = 500$ mm

Net B.M = $M = P \times e = (20 \times 10^3 \times 500) + (15 \times 10^3 \times 500) = 17.5 \times 10^6$ Nmm (Anticlockwise)

Total Load = $P = (20 \times 10^3) - (15 \times 10^3) = 5 \times 10^3$ N

Total Number of rivet $N = 9$

Rivet number 9 is critical rivet

Step 1: Direct Force $F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Number of Rivet}} = \frac{P}{N} = \frac{5 \times 10^3}{9} = 0.55 \times 10^3$ N

Step 2: Bending Force

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_9}{\sum r^2}$$

$$M = 17.5 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

$r_9 =$ Distance of critical rivet from the C.G. of rivet

$$r_9 = 200 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_1=r_9=r_3=r_7 = 200 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_2=r_4=r_6=r_8 = 120 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_5 = 0$$

$$\sum r^2 = r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2 + r_4^2 + r_5^2 + r_6^2 + r_7^2 + r_8^2 + r_9^2$$

$$\sum r^2 = 4 \times (200)^2 + 4 \times (120)^2 + 1 \times (0)^2 = 217.6 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_9}{\sum r^2} = \frac{17.5 \times 10^6 \times 200}{217.6 \times 10^3} = 16.08 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta}$$

$$F_R = \sqrt{(0.55 \times 10^3)^2 + (16.08 \times 10^3)^2 + 2 \times 0.55 \times 10^3 \times 16.08 \times 10^3 \times \cos (0^\circ)}$$

$$F_R = 16.63 \times 10^3 \text{ N} \quad (1)$$

$$\theta = 0^\circ$$

$$F_R = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad (2)$$

$$d = 18 \text{ mm}$$

$$D = \text{Gross Diameter of rivet} = 18 + 1.5 = 19.5 \text{ mm}$$

$\tau_{vf} =$ Permissible shear stress

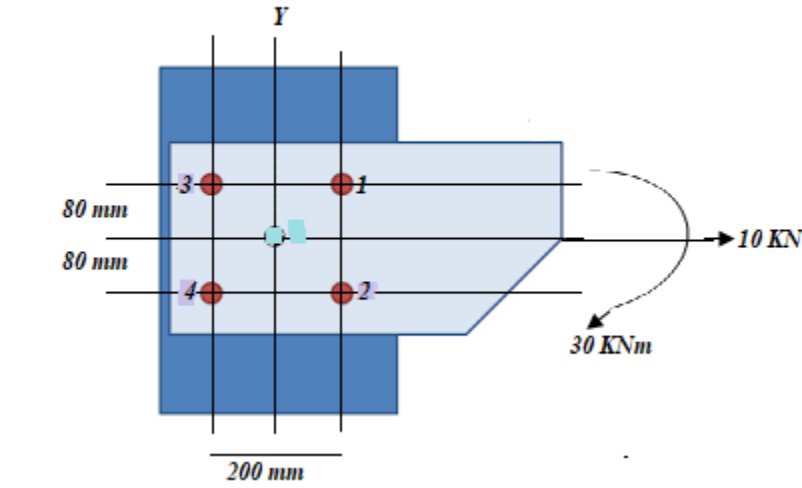
$\theta =$ Minimum for rivet 9, hence rivet 9 is critical rivet

Equate 1 and 2

$$\frac{\pi}{4} \times 19.5^2 \times \tau_{vf} = 16.63 \times 10^3$$

$$\tau_{vf} = 55.67 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 0.4 \times F_y = 0.4 \times 250 = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ safe}$$

5) A bracket connection is shown in figure. Find diameter of rivet required if permissible shear stress in rivet is 100 Mpa.



Solution: Total Load = 10 kN

Moment = $M = 30 \text{ kNm}$

$$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Rivet 1 is critical rivet

Total number of rivet = $N = 4$

Step 1: Direct Force $F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Number of Rivet}} = \frac{P}{N} = \frac{10 \times 10^3}{4} = 2.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

Step 2: Bending Force

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2}$$

$$M = 30 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

r_1 = Distance of critical rivet from the C.G. of rivet

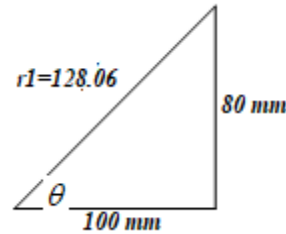
$$r_1 = \sqrt{100^2 + 80^2} = 128.06 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_1 = r_2 = r_3 = r_4 = 128.06 \text{ mm}$$

$$\sum r^2 = r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2 + r_4^2$$

$$\sum r^2 = 4 \times (128.06)^2 = 65.59 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2} = \frac{30 \times 10^6 \times 128.06}{65.59 \times 10^3} = 58.57 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$



Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta}$$

$$F_R = \sqrt{(2.5 \times 10^3)^2 + (58.57 \times 10^3)^2 + 2 \times 2.5 \times 10^3 \times 58.57 \times 10^3 \times 0.780}$$

$$F_R = 60.55 \times 10^3 \text{ N} \quad (1)$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{100}{128.06} = 0.780$$

$$F_R = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad (2)$$

D = Gross Diameter of rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress

θ = Minimum for rivet 1, hence rivet 1 is critical rivet

Equate 1 and 2

$$\frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times 100 = 60.55 \times 10^3$$

$$D = 27.66 \text{ mm}$$

$$d = D - 2 = 27.66 - 2 = 25.66 \text{ mm} \cong 26 \text{ mm}$$

6) A bracket is connected to column as shown in figure. Find the resultant force on critical rivet and suggest diameter of rivet. Assuming power driven shop rivet.

Welded Joint

Welding : It is the process of joining two members by application of heat.

Welding is the least expensive process. It is widely used in fabrication work.

Advantages of Welding

- 1) The welding joint give more efficiency
- 2) The welding work is done very quickly
- 3) The welding joint is rigid joint
- 4) The welding is more economical
- 5) The appearance is good as compared to riveted joint
- 6) The noise is not created at the time of welding

Disadvantages of Welding

- 1) The inspection of welded joint is very difficult
- 2) Due to expansion and contraction of joint, the stress is developed in the welded joint
- 3) More skilled labour is required

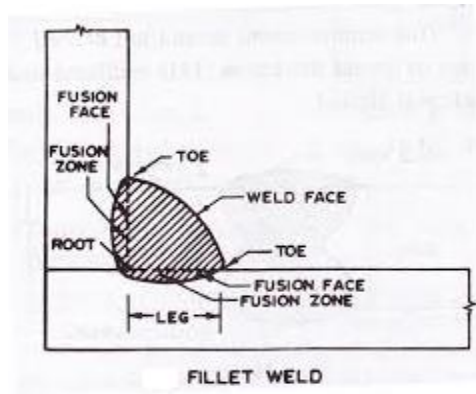
Types of welded joint

- 1) Fillet Weld 2) Butt Joint weld

1) Fillet Weld: -This type of weld is used when members to be connected overlap each other. Section of fillet weld for design purpose is taken as isosceles right angle triangle and equal side of triangle is called size of weld. Perpendicular distance between the hypogenous of triangle and opposite apex is called throat thickness.

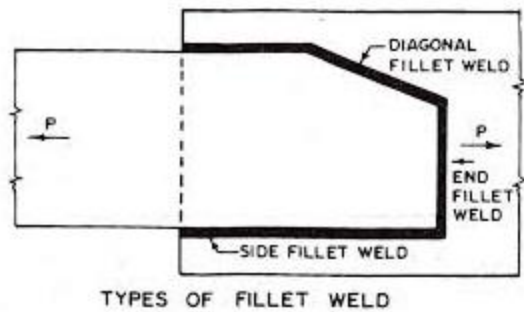
$$\sin 45^\circ = t/S$$

$$t = S \times \sin 45^\circ = 0.707 S \quad (S = \text{Size of weld})$$

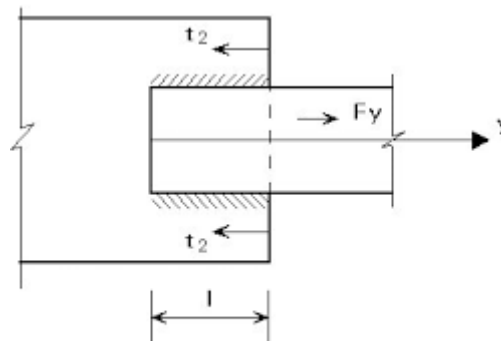


Types of Fillet weld

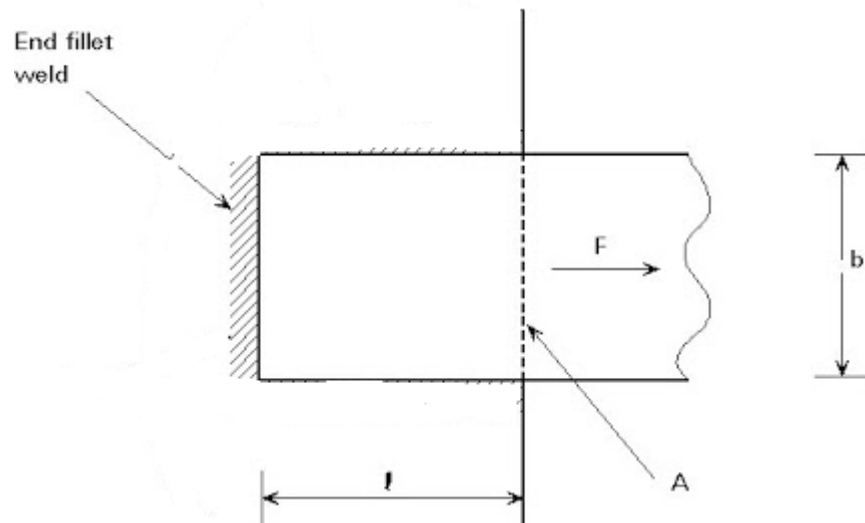
- 1) Side fillet weld
- 2) End fillet weld
- 3) Diagonal fillet weld



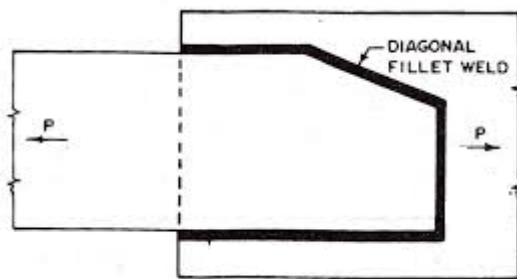
1) Side fillet weld: If the weld length is parallel to direction of force, weld is known as side fillet weld.



2) End fillet weld: If the length of weld is perpendicular to the direction of force the weld is known as end fillet weld.



3) Diagonal fillet weld: If the weld length is inclined to the direction of force, it is called diagonal fillet weld.



Strength of fillet weld:

The load carrying capacity of fillet weld is called strength of the weld.

$P_s = \text{Effective length} \times \text{Throat thickness} \times \text{Permissible shear stress in weld}$

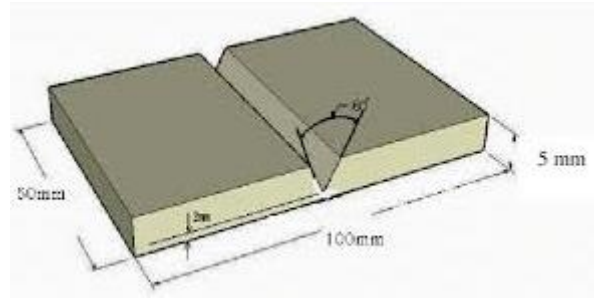
$$P_s = L \times 0.707 S \times \sigma_s$$

For design purpose strength of weld per mm length, $L = 1$

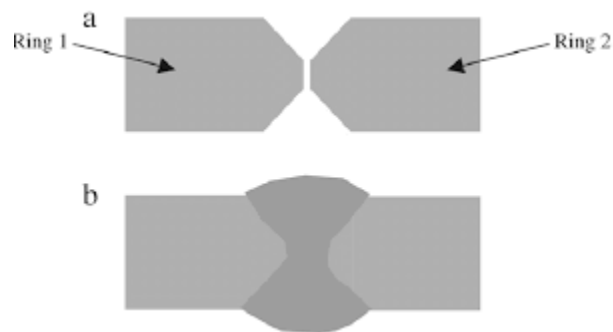
$$P_s = 1 \times 0.707 S \times \sigma_s$$

Butt Joint Weld: This type of weld is used when members to be connected touch each other, there are many types of butt weld depending on the shape.

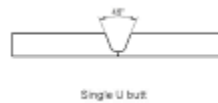
a) Single V- Butt weld



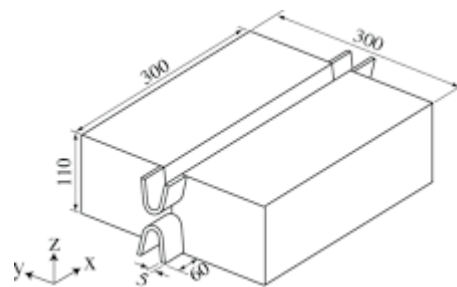
b) Double V- Butt weld



c) Single U- Butt weld



d) Double U- Butt weld



Strength of Butt weld:

$P_s = \text{Effective length} \times \text{Throat thickness} \times \text{Permissible shear stress in weld}$

In Butt weld, throat thickness is taken as thickness of thinner plate.

Same Specification:

- 1) Minimum size of weld= 5 mm
- 2) Maximum size of weld =Thickness of weld -1.5 mm
- 3) Spacing between the weld should be less than 16 t
- 4) Length of weld should be greater than perpendicular distance between weld

Type 1: Axially loaded welded joint

- 1) Symmetric Section
- 2) Unsymmetrical Section

1) Symmetric Section

Design Procedure

Given Data

Load= P

Permissible Shear stress= σ_s

Thickness of plate= t

Step 1: Size of weld

Minimum Size = 5 mm

Maximum Size =t-1.5

Step 2: Strength of weld Per mm length

$P_s = 1 \times 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$

Step 3: Length of the weld

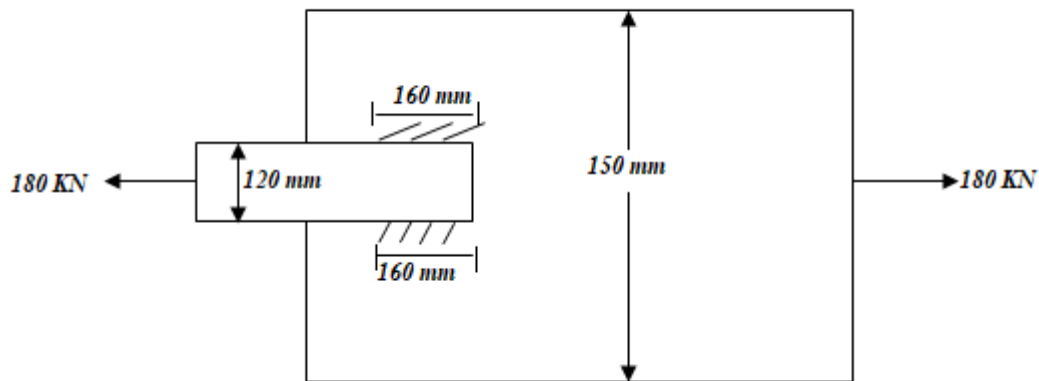
$L = P / P_s$

Length of weld on each side= L/2

1) Design a longitudinal fillet weld to connect the plates shown in figure to transmit a pull of 180 KN. The permissible shear stress in weld is 100 N/mm². The plates are 10 mm thick.

Solution : Given Data

Load= P= 180 KN



Permissible Shear stress= $\sigma_s=100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Thickness of plate= $t=10 \text{ mm}$

Step 1: Size of weld

Minimum Size = 5 mm

Maximum Size = $t-1.5= 10-1.5= 8.5 \text{ mm}$

Assuming size of weld = $S= 8 \text{ mm}$

Step 2: Strength of weld per mm length

$$P_s= 1 \times 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$$

$$P_s= 1 \times 0.707 \times 8 \times 100$$

$$P_s=565.6 \text{ N/mm}$$

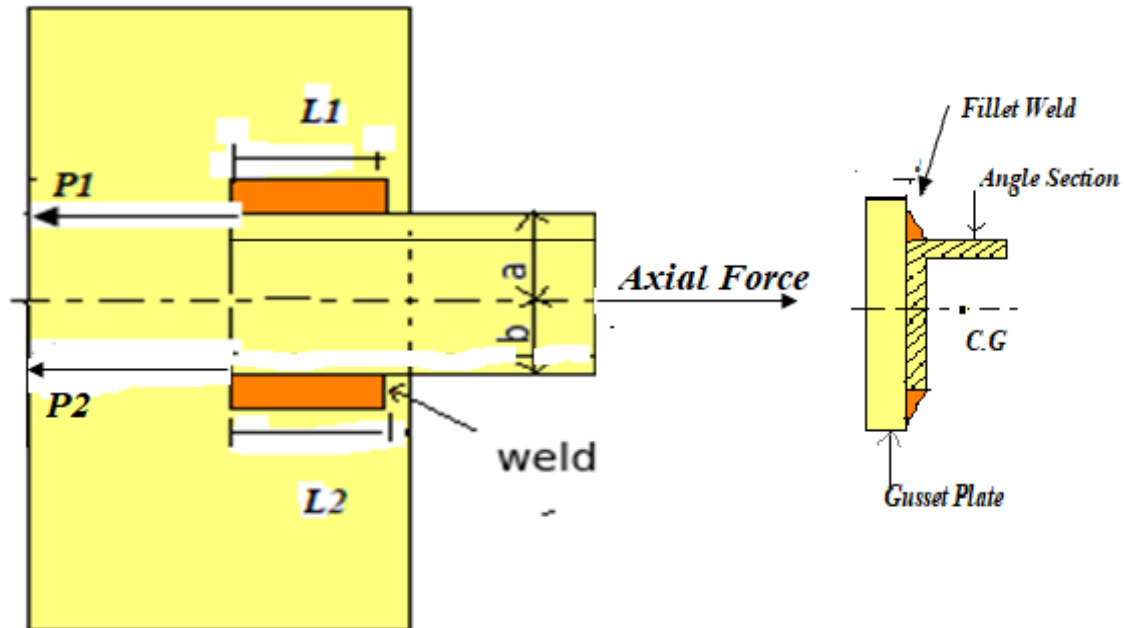
Step 3: Length of the weld

$$L = P / P_s= (180 \times 10^3) / 565.6 = 318.24 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Length of weld on each side}= L/2=318.24/2 = 159.12 \text{ mm} \approx 160 \text{ mm}$$

2) Unsymmetrical Section

Design Procedure



To find L_1 and L_2

When unsymmetrical section is connected by welding the fillet weld is provided such that the C.G of the weld coincide with the neutral axis.

P_1 = Pull transmitted by length L_1

P_2 = Pull transmitted by length L_2

$$P_1 + P_2 = P \quad (1)$$

Taking moment about P_2

$$P \times b = P_1 (a+b)$$

$$P_1 = ?$$

$$P_2 = P - P_1 \text{ from equation (1)}$$

$$\text{Strength of weld per mm length} = P_s = 1 \times 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$$

Where S = Size of Weld

σ_s = Permissible Shear stress

$$L_1 = P_1 / P_s, L_2 = P_2 / P_s$$

1) An ISA 80 x 80 x 8 mm carrying axial load of 140 kN is welded to a gusset plate using 6 mm fillet weld. Permissible shear stress in weld is 100 MPa. Distance of C.G. of angle is 22.7 mm from back. Calculate length of weld required.

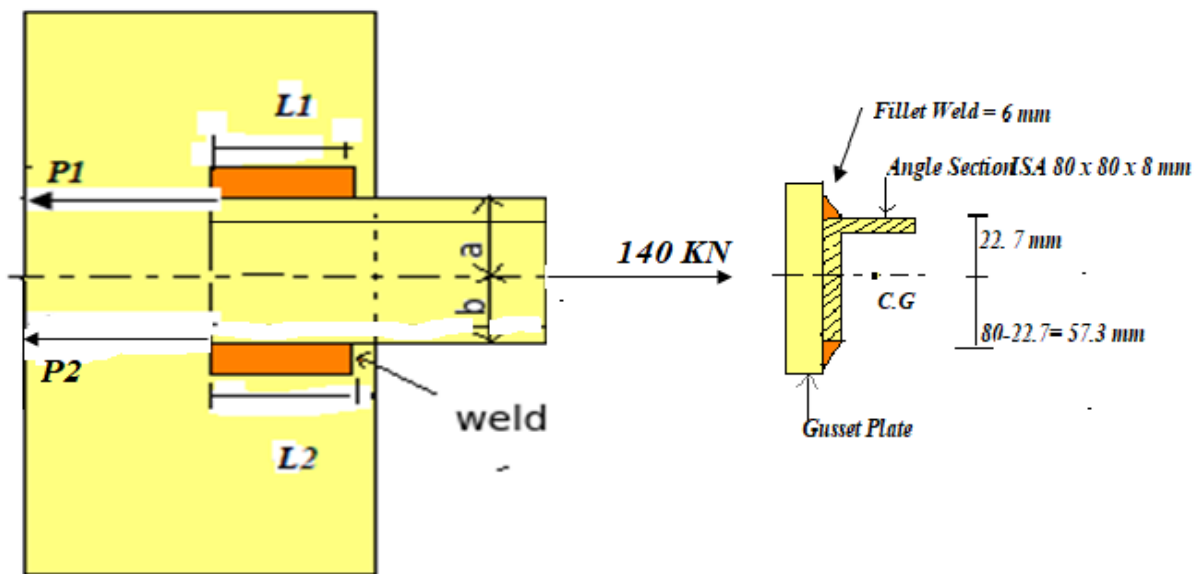
Solution: Given Data ISA 80 x 80 x 8

Load = $P = 140$ kN

Permissible shear stress = $\sigma_s = 100$ N/mm²

Size of Weld = $S = 6$ mm

Distance of C.G. of angle is 22.7 mm from back.



$P_1 =$ Pull transmitted by length L_1

$P_2 =$ Pull transmitted by length L_2

$P_1 + P_2 = P,$

$P_1 + P_2 = 140 \times 10^3$ N (1)

Taking moment about P_2

$140 \times 10^3 \times 57.3 = P_1 \times 80$

$P_1 = 100.27 \times 10^3$ putting in equation (1)

$$P_2 = 140 \times 10^3 - 100.27 \times 10^3 = 39.73 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

Strength of weld per mm length $= P_s = 1 \times 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$

$$P_s = 1 \times 0.707 \times 6 \times 100 = 424.2 \text{ N/mm}$$

Weld length

$$L_1 = P_1 / P_s = 100.27 \times 10^3 / 424.2 = 236.36 \approx 240 \text{ mm}$$

$$L_2 = P_2 / P_s = 39.73 \times 10^3 / 424.2 = 93.69 \approx 95 \text{ mm}$$

2) An ISA 100 x 100 x 10 mm carrying axial load of 80 KN is welded to a gusset plate using 8 mm fillet weld. Permissible shear stress in weld is 100 Mpa. Calculate length of weld required.

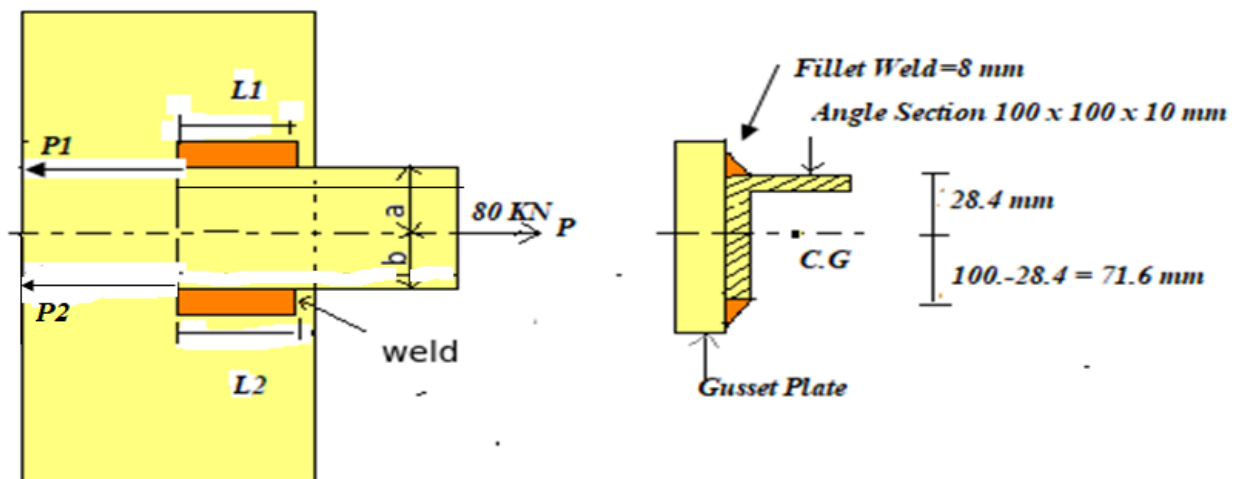
Solution: Given Data ISA 100 x 100 x 10

Load = $P = 80 \text{ KN}$

Permissible shear stress $= \sigma_s = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Size of Weld $= S = 8 \text{ mm}$

Distance of C.G. of angle is 28.4 mm from back. (from steel table)



$P_1 =$ Pull transmitted by length L_1

$P_2 =$ Pull transmitted by length L_2

$P_1 + P_2 = P$,

$$P_1 + P_2 = 80 \times 10^3 \text{ N} \quad (1)$$

Taking moment about P_2

$$80 \times 10^3 \times 71.6 = P_1 \times 100$$

$$P_1 = 57.28 \times 10^3 \text{ putting in equation (1)}$$

$$P_2 = 80 \times 10^3 - 57.28 \times 10^3 = 22.72 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

Strength of weld per mm length $= P_s = 1 \times 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$

$$P_s = 1 \times 0.707 \times 8 \times 100 = 565.6 \text{ N/mm}$$

Weld length

$$L_1 = P_1 / P_s = 57.28 \times 10^3 / 565.6 = 101.27 \approx 105 \text{ mm}$$

$$L_2 = P_2 / P_s = 22.72 \times 10^3 / 565.6 = 40.17 \approx 45 \text{ mm}$$

3) An ISA 125 x 95 x 10 mm is welded to a gusseted plate of thickness 12 mm, longer leg is connected to gusset plate, the angle section is subjected to a force of 120 KN. Permissible shear stress in weld is 100 Mpa. Design the welded joint.

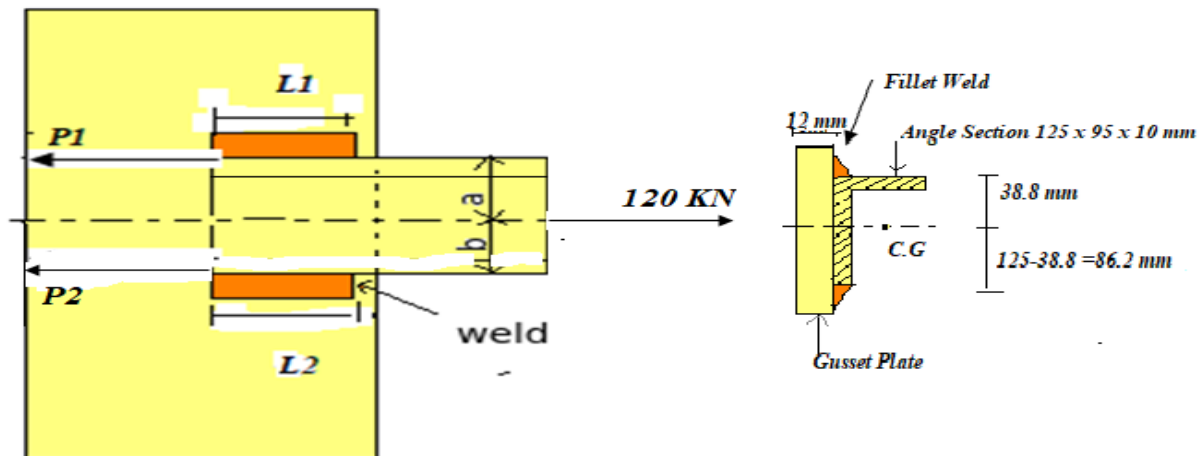
Solution: Given Data ISA 125 x 95 x 10

Load = $P = 120 \text{ KN}$

Permissible shear stress = $\sigma_s = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Thickness of gusset plate = 12 mm

Distance of C.G. of angle is 38.8 mm from back. (from steel table)



P_1 = Pull transmitted by length L_1

P_2 = Pull transmitted by length L_2

$P_1 + P_2 = P$,

$$P_1 + P_2 = 120 \times 10^3 \text{ N} \quad (1)$$

Taking moment about P_2

$$120 \times 10^3 \times 86.2 = P_1 \times 125$$

$P_1 = 82.752 \times 10^3$ putting in equation (1)

$$P_2 = 120 \times 10^3 - 82.752 \times 10^3 = 37.248 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

Strength of weld per mm length $= P_s = 1 \times 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$

Minimum size of weld = 5 mm

Maximum Size = $10 - 1.5 = 8.5$ mm (10 mm angle thickness and 12 mm gusset plate thickness, take least)

Assuming Size of weld $= S = 8$ mm

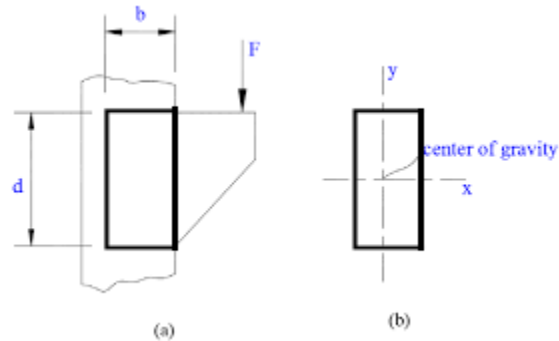
$$P_s = 1 \times 0.707 \times 8 \times 100 = 565.6 \text{ N/mm}$$

Weld length

$$L_1 = P_1 / P_s = 82.752 \times 10^3 / 565.6 = 146.30 \approx 150 \text{ mm}$$

$$L_2 = P_2 / P_s = 37.248 \times 10^3 / 565.6 = 65.85 \approx 70 \text{ mm}$$

Eccentrically Welded Connections



Design Procedure

Step 1: Direct force per mm length

$$F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Total Length of weld}} = \frac{P}{L}$$

Step 2: Bending force per mm length

$$F_2 = \frac{M r}{I_p}$$

$$M = P \times e$$

I_p = Polar moment of Inertia

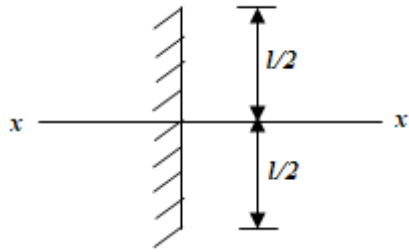
$$I_p = I_x + I_y$$

I_x = $M.I$ of weld about X- axis

I_y = $M.I$ of weld about Y- axis

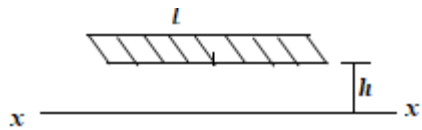
If weld length is perpendicular to the axis

$$\text{Moment of Inertia} = \frac{(\text{Length})^3}{12}$$



If weld length is parallel to the axis

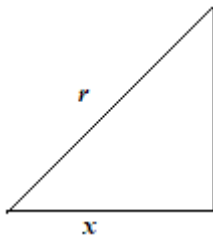
Moment of Inertia = $(l \times h)^2$



Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r}$$

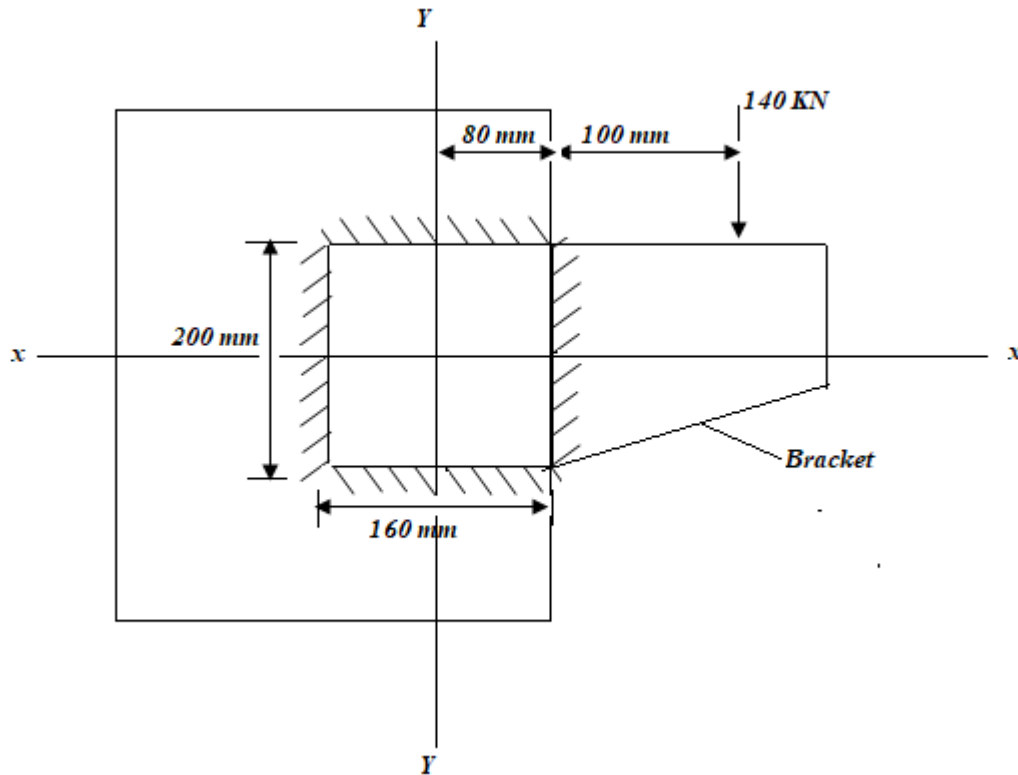


Step 4: Resultant Force: $F_R = 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$

S = Size of weld

σ_s = Permissible shear stress in weld

1) A bracket plate is welded to a column carries a load of 140 KN as shown in figure. If permissible shear stress is 100 Mpa. Find size of weld



Solution : Given data

Load = $P = 140 \text{ kN} = 140 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

Eccentricity = $e = 80 + 100 = 180 \text{ mm}$

Permissible shear stress = $\sigma_s = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Total Length of weld = $L = 200 + 200 + 160 + 160 = 720 \text{ mm}$

Step 1: Direct force per mm length

$$F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Total Length of weld}} = \frac{P}{L} = \frac{140 \times 10^3}{720} = 194.44 \text{ N/mm}$$

Step 2: Bending force per mm length

$$F_2 = \frac{M r}{I_p}$$

$$M = P \times e = 140 \times 10^3 \times 180 = 25.20 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

$$X = 160/2 = 80 \text{ mm}$$

$$Y = 200/2 = 100 \text{ mm}$$

$$r = \sqrt{X^2 + Y^2} = \sqrt{80^2 + 100^2} = 128.06 \text{ mm}$$

I_p = Polar moment of Inertia

$$I_p = I_x + I_y$$

$$I_x = \left[\frac{200^3}{12} \right] \times 2 + (160 \times 100^2) \times 2 = 4.53 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$I_y = \left[\frac{160^3}{12} \right] \times 2 + (200 \times 80^2) \times 2 = 3.24 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$I_p = 4.53 \times 10^6 + 3.24 \times 10^6 = 7.77 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M r}{I_p} = \frac{25.20 \times 10^6 \times 128.06}{7.77 \times 10^6} = 415.03 \text{ N/mm}$$

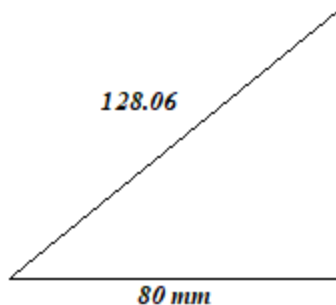
Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{80}{128.06} = 0.624$$

$$F_R = \sqrt{(194.44)^2 + (415.03)^2 + 2 \times 194.44 \times 415.03 \times 0.624}$$

$$F_R = 557.56 \text{ N/mm}^2$$



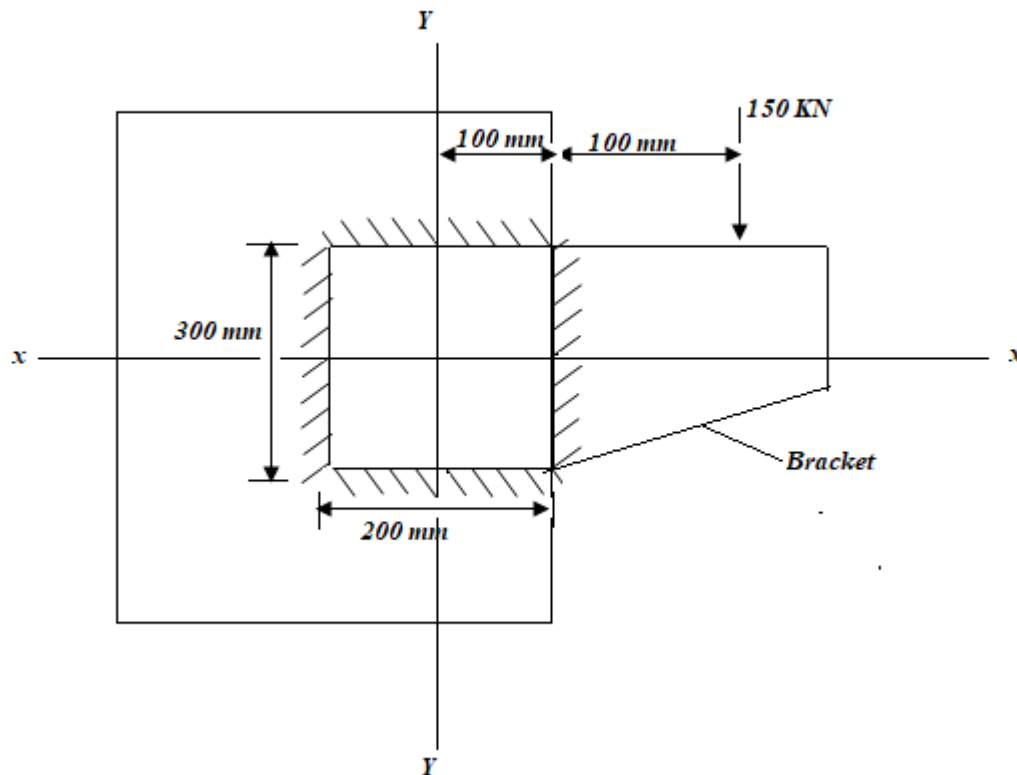
Step 4: Resultant Force:

$$F_r = 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$$

$$557.56 = 0.707 \times S \times 100$$

$$S = 7.88 \text{ mm} \approx 8 \text{ mm}$$

2) A bracket plate is connected to flange of column as shown in figure. Find maximum size of weld. Permissible shear stress is 100 Mpa.



Solution : Given data

$$\text{Load } = P = 150 \text{ kN} = 150 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Eccentricity } = e = 100 + 100 = 200 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Permissible shear stress} = \sigma_s = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\text{Total Length of weld } = L = 300 + 300 + 200 + 200 = 1000 \text{ mm}$$

Step 1: Direct force per mm length

$$F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Total Length of weld}} = \frac{P}{L} = \frac{150 \times 10^3}{1000} = 150 \text{ N/mm}$$

Step 2: Bending force per mm length

$$F_2 = \frac{M r}{I_p}$$

$$M = P \times e = 150 \times 10^3 \times 200 = 30 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

$$X = 200/2 = 100 \text{ mm}$$

$$Y = 300/2 = 150 \text{ mm}$$

$$r = \sqrt{X^2 + Y^2} = \sqrt{100^2 + 150^2} = 180.27 \text{ mm}$$

I_p = Polar moment of Inertia

$$I_p = I_x + I_y$$

$$I_x = \left[\frac{300^3}{12} \right] \times 2 + (200 \times 150^2) \times 2 = 13.5 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$I_y = \left[\frac{200^3}{12} \right] \times 2 + (300 \times 100^2) \times 2 = 7.33 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$I_p = 13.5 \times 10^6 + 7.33 \times 10^6 = 20.83 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M r}{I_p} = \frac{30 \times 10^6 \times 180.27}{20.83 \times 10^6} = 259.63 \text{ N/mm}$$

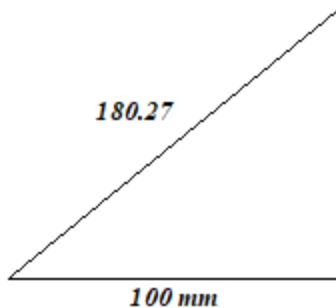
Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{100}{180.27} = 0.554$$

$$F_R = \sqrt{(150)^2 \times (259.63)^2 + 2 \times 150 \times 259.63 \times 0.554}$$

$$F_R = 364.7 \text{ N/mm}^2$$



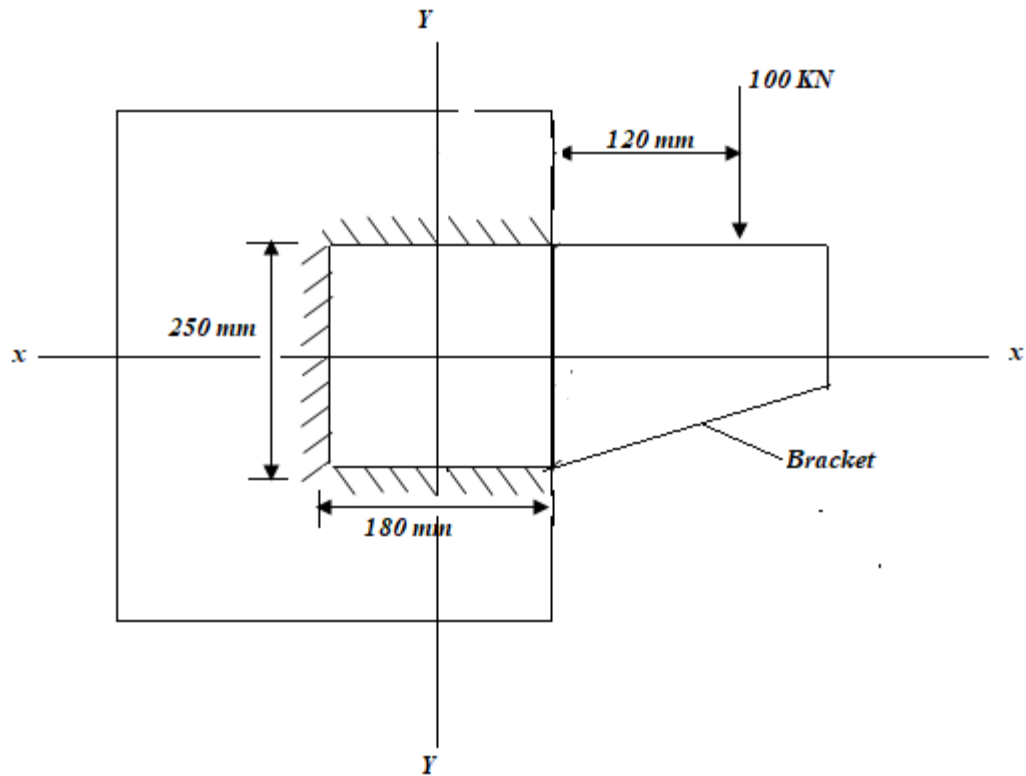
Step 4: Resultant Force:

$$F_r = 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$$

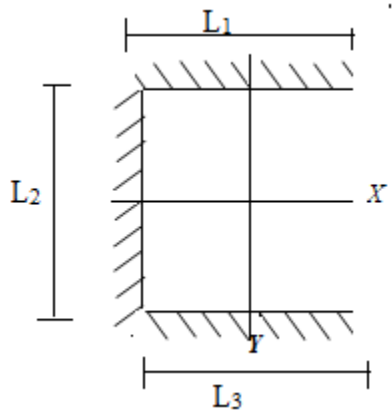
$$364.7 = 0.707 \times S \times 100$$

$$S = 5.15 \text{ mm} \approx 6 \text{ mm}$$

3) A bracket plate is welded to the column as shown in figure. Design suitable fillet weld. Permissible shear stress is 100 Mpa.



Solution : Given data



$$\bar{x} = \frac{L_1 x_1 + L_2 x_2 + L_3 x_3}{L_1 + L_2 + L_3}$$

$$L_1 = 180 \text{ mm}, x_1 = \frac{180}{2} = 90 \text{ mm}$$

$$L_2 = 250 \text{ mm}, x_2 = 0 \text{ mm}$$

$$L_3 = 180 \text{ mm}, x_3 = \frac{180}{2} = 90 \text{ mm}$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{(180 \times 90) + (250 \times 0) + (180 \times 90)}{180 + 250 + 180} = 53.1 \text{ mm from left hand side}$$

$$\bar{x} = 180 - 53.1 = 126.89 \text{ mm from right hand side}$$

$$\text{Load } = P = 100 \text{ KN} = 100 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Eccentricity } = e = 120 + 126.89 = 246.89 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Permissible shear stress } = \sigma_s = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\text{Total Length of weld } = L = 180 + 250 + 180 = 610 \text{ mm}$$

Step 1: Direct force per mm length

$$F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Total Length of weld}} = \frac{P}{L} = \frac{100 \times 10^3}{610} = 163.93 \text{ N/mm}$$

Step 2: Bending force per mm length

$$F_2 = \frac{M r}{I_p}$$

$$M = P \times e = 100 \times 10^3 \times 246.89 = 24.689 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

$$X = 126.89 \text{ mm}$$

$$Y = 250/2 = 125 \text{ mm}$$

$$r = \sqrt{X^2 + Y^2} = \sqrt{126.89^2 + 125^2} = 178.12 \text{ mm}$$

$$I_p = \text{Polar moment of Inertia}$$

$$I_p = I_x + I_y$$

$$I_x = \left[\frac{250^3}{12} \right] + (180 \times 125^2) \times 2 = 6.93 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$I_y = \left[\frac{180^3}{12} \right] \times 2 + [180 \times (90 - 53.11)^2] \times 2 + (250 \times 53.11^2) = 2.16 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$I_p = 6.93 \times 10^6 + 2.16 \times 10^6 = 9.097 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M r}{I_p} = \frac{24.69 \times 10^6 \times 178.12}{9.097 \times 10^6} = 483.48 \text{ N/mm}$$

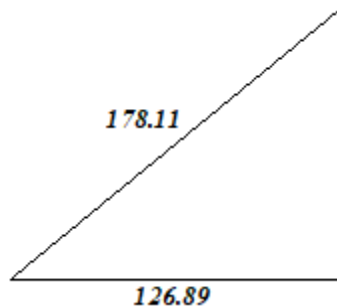
Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{126.89}{178.11} = 0.712$$

$$F_R = \sqrt{(163.93)^2 + (483.48)^2 + 2 \times 163.93 \times 483.48 \times 0.712}$$

$$F_R = 611.137 \text{ N/mm}^2$$



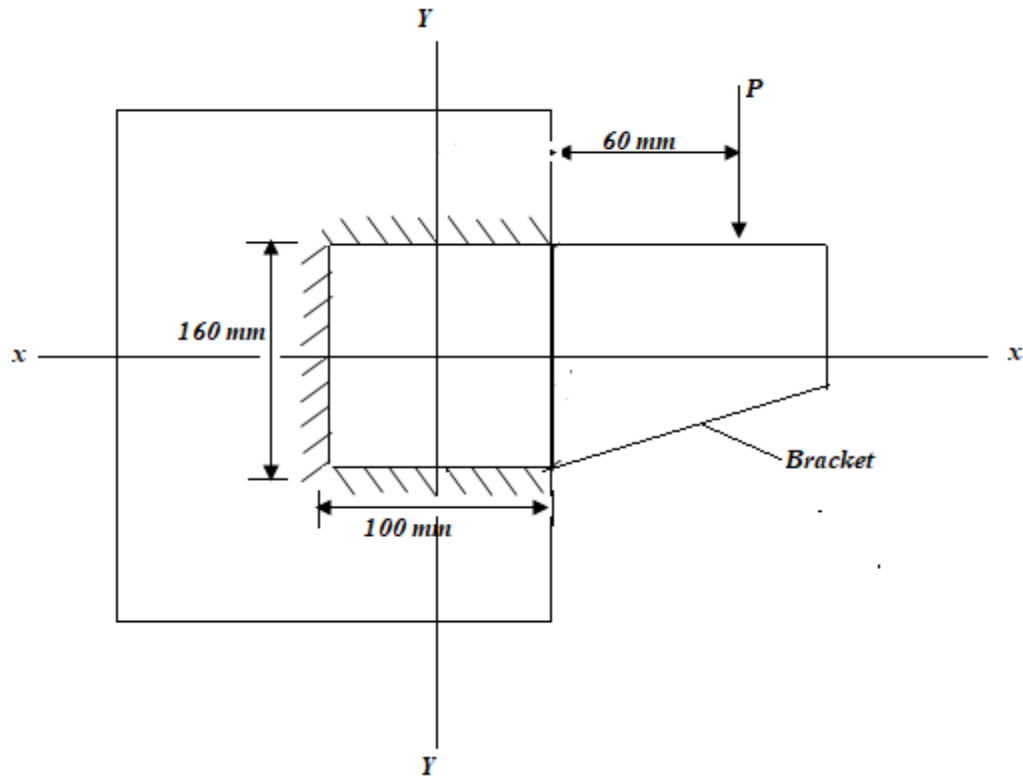
Step 4: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$$

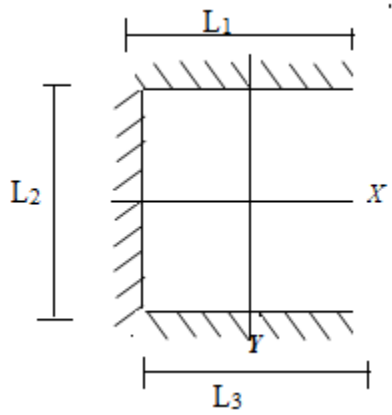
$$611.137 = 0.707 \times S \times 100$$

$$S = 8.64 \text{ mm} \approx 10 \text{ mm}$$

4) A bracket plate is connected as shown in figure using 8 mm fillet weld. Calculate maximum value of load P if the permissible shear stress is 110 Mpa.



Solution : Given data



$$\bar{x} = \frac{L_1 x_1 + L_2 x_2 + L_3 x_3}{L_1 + L_2 + L_3}$$

$$L_1 = 100 \text{ mm}, x_1 = \frac{100}{2} = 50 \text{ mm}$$

$$L_2 = 160 \text{ mm}, x_2 = 0 \text{ mm}$$

$$L_3 = 100 \text{ mm}, x_3 = \frac{100}{2} = 50 \text{ mm}$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{(100 \times 50) + (160 \times 0) + (100 \times 50)}{100 + 160 + 100} = 27.78 \text{ mm from left hand side}$$

$$\bar{x} = 100 - 27.78 = 72.22 \text{ mm from right hand side}$$

Load = P

Eccentricity = e = 60 + 72.22 = 132.22 mm

Permissible shear stress = $\sigma_s = 110 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Total Length of weld = L = 100 + 160 + 100 = 360 mm

Step 1: Direct force per mm length

$$F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Total Length of weld}} = \frac{P}{L} = \frac{P}{360} = 2.78 \times 10^{-3} P$$

Step 2: Bending force per mm length

$$F_2 = \frac{M r}{I_p}$$

$$M = P \times e = P \times 132.22 = 132.22 P$$

$$X = 72.22 \text{ mm}$$

$$Y = 160/2 = 80 \text{ mm}$$

$$r = \sqrt{X^2 + Y^2} = \sqrt{72.22^2 + 80^2} = 107.77 \text{ mm}$$

I_p = Polar moment of Inertia

$$I_p = I_x + I_y$$

$$I_x = \left[\frac{160^3}{12} \right] + (100 \times 80^2) \times 2 = 1.62 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$I_y = \left[\frac{100^3}{12} \right] \times 2 + [100 \times (50 - 27.78)^2] \times 2 + (160 \times 27.78^2) = 0.38 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$I_p = 1.62 \times 10^6 + 0.38 \times 10^6 = 2 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M r}{I_p} = \frac{P \times 132.22 \times 107.77}{2 \times 10^6} = 7.12 \times 10^{-3} P \text{ N/mm}$$

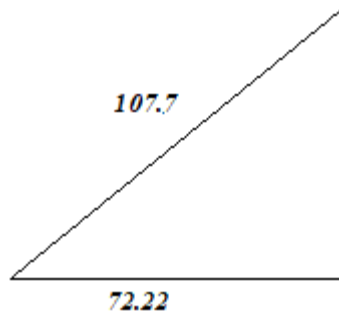
Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{72.22}{107.77} = 0.67$$

$$F_R = \sqrt{(2.78 \times 10^{-3} P)^2 + (7.12 \times 10^{-3} P)^2 + 2 \times 2.78 \times 10^{-3} P \times 7.12 \times 10^{-3} P \times 0.67}$$

$$F_R = 9.20 \times 10^{-3} P \text{ N/mm}^2$$



Step 4: Resultant Force:

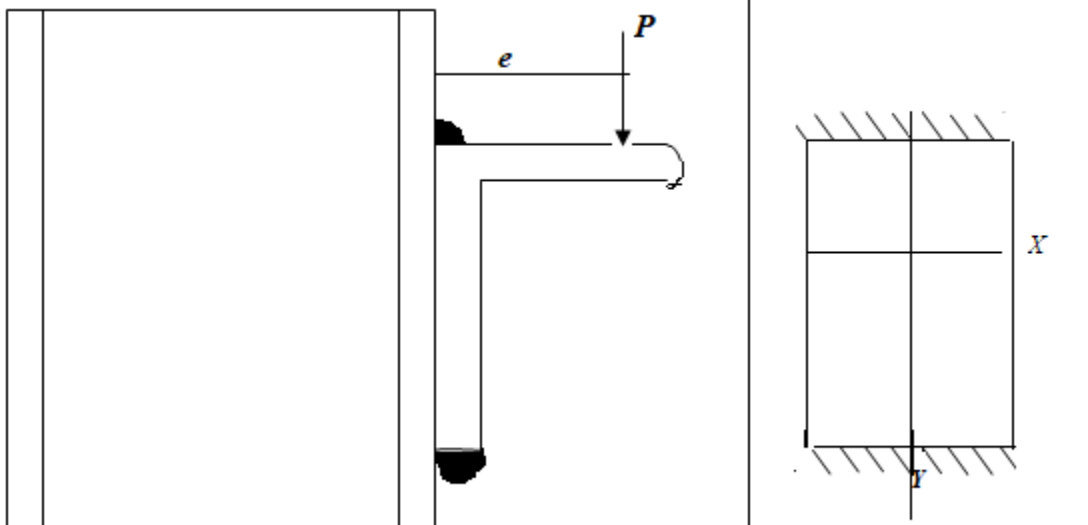
$$F_R = 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$$

$$9.20 \times 10^{-3} P = 0.707 \times 8 \times 110$$

$$P = 67.52 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P = 67.52 \text{ KN}$$

Type 2: Welded connection subjected to moment in the plane perpendicular to plane of connection



Design Procedure:

Step 1: Direct force per mm length

$$F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Total Length of weld}} = \frac{P}{L}$$

Step 2: Bending force per mm length

$$F_2 = \frac{M y}{I_{xx}}$$

$$M = P \times e$$

$$I_{xx} = [l \times (d/2)^2] \times 2$$

Step 3: Resultant Force:

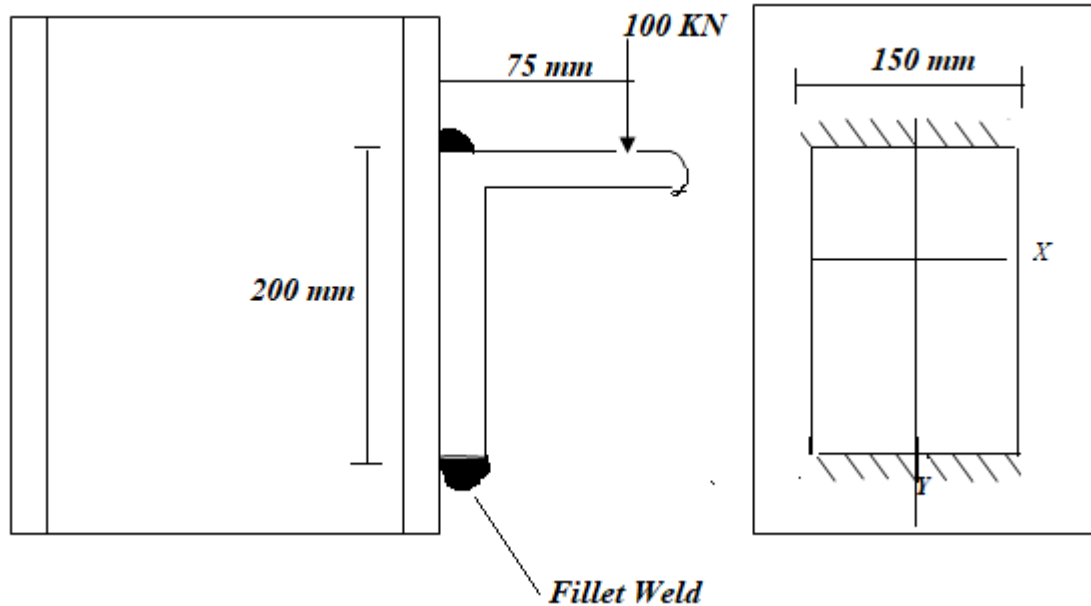
$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2}$$

Step 4: Resultant Force: $F_r = 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$

S = Size of weld

σ_s = Permissible shear stress in weld

1) A load of 100 KN is applied to a bracket as shown in figure. Find the size of weld, length of each weld is 150 mm and permissible shear stress is 100 N/mm².



Solution : Given data

Load =P= 100 KN= 100 X 10³ N

Eccentricity = e= 75 mm

Permissible shear stress= $\sigma_s = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Total Length of weld =L= 150+150=300 mm

Step 1: Direct force per mm length

$$F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Total Length of weld}} = \frac{P}{L} = \frac{100 \times 10^3}{300} = 0.3 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

Step 2: Bending force per mm length

$$F_2 = \frac{M y}{I_{xx}}$$

$$M = P \times e = 100 \times 10^3 \times 75 = 7.5 \times 10^6 \text{ N mm}$$

$$I_{xx} = [l \times (d/2)^2] \times 2$$

$$I_{xx} = [150 \times (200/2)^2] \times 2 = 3 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M y}{I_{xx}} = \frac{7.5 \times 10^6 \times 100}{3 \times 10^6} = 250 \text{ N/mm}$$

Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2}$$

$$F_R = \sqrt{(0.3 \times 10^3)^2 + (250)^2} = 416.66 \text{ N/mm}$$

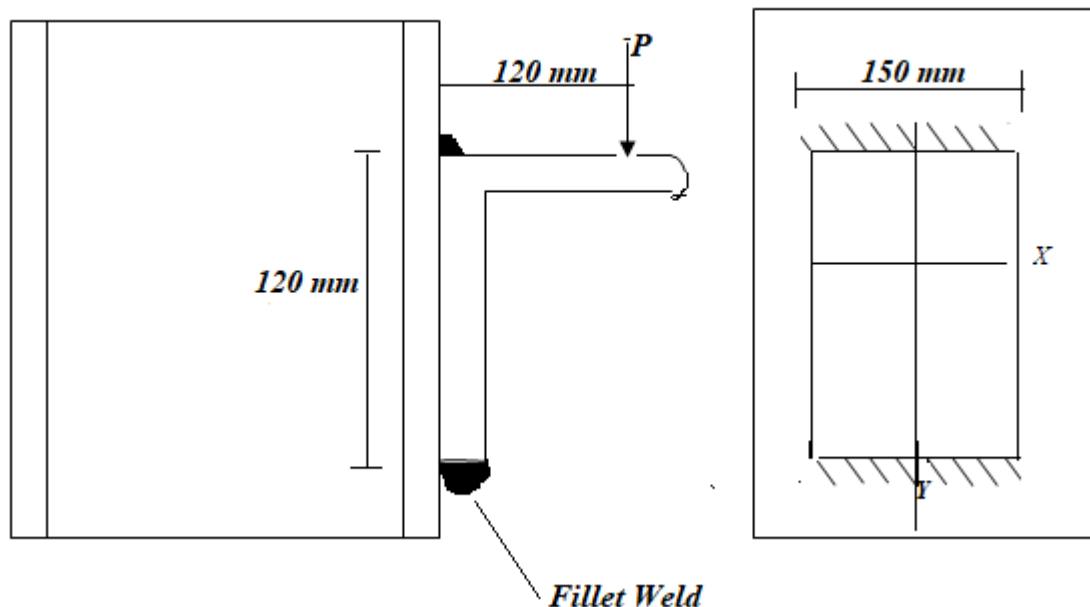
Step 4: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$$

$$416.66 = 0.707 \times S \times 100$$

$$S = 5.89 \text{ mm} \approx 6 \text{ mm}$$

2) A bracket carrying load P as shown in figure is connected to the column by means of two fillet welds each 150 mm long and 8 mm size. Find maximum load the bracket can carry. Permissible shear stress is 100 Mpa.



Solution : Given data

Load =P

Eccentricity = e= 120 mm

Permissible shear stress= $\sigma_s = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Total Length of weld =L= 150+150=300 mm

Size of weld =S =8 mm

Step 1: Direct force per mm length

$$F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Total Length of weld}} = \frac{P}{L} = \frac{P}{300} = 3.33 \times 10^{-3} P \text{ N}$$

Step 2: Bending force per mm length

$$F_2 = \frac{M y}{I_{xx}}$$

$$M = P \times e = P \times 120 = 120P \text{ N mm}$$

$$I_{xx} = [l \times (d/2)^2] \times 2$$

$$I_{xx} = [150 \times (120/2)^2] \times 2 = 1.08 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M y}{I_{xx}} = \frac{120P \times 60}{1.08 \times 10^6} = 6.67 \times 10^{-3} P$$

Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2}$$

$$F_R = \sqrt{(3.333 \times 10^{-3} P)^2 + (6.67 \times 10^{-3} P)^2} = 7.45 \times 10^{-3} P \text{ N/mm}$$

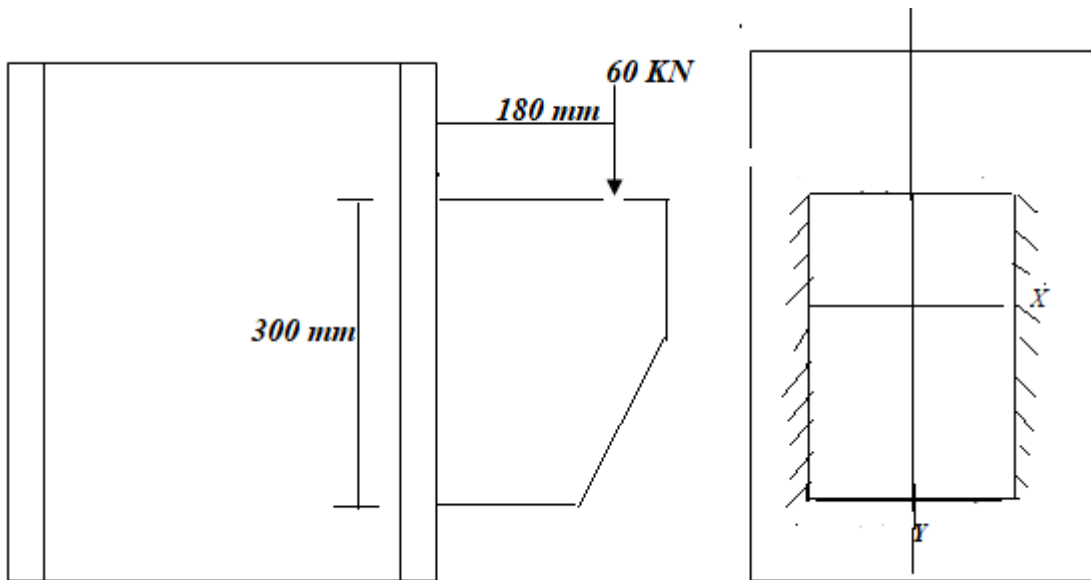
Step 4: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$$

$$7.45 \times 10^{-3} P = 0.707 \times 8 \times 100$$

$$P = 75.919 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 75.919 \text{ KN}$$

3) Find maximum size of the fillet weld required to connect the bracket to the column as shown in figure. Permissible shear stress in weld should not exceed 102.5 N/mm^2 .



Solution : Given data

Load = $P = 60 \text{ kN} = 60 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

Eccentricity = $e = 180 \text{ mm}$

Permissible shear stress = $\sigma_s = 102.5 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Total Length of weld = $L = 300 + 300 = 600 \text{ mm}$

Step 1: Direct force per mm length

$$F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Total Length of weld}} = \frac{P}{L} = \frac{60 \times 10^3}{600} = 100 \text{ N/mm}$$

Step 2: Bending force per mm length

$$F_2 = \frac{M y}{I_{xx}}$$

$$M = P \times e = 60 \times 10^3 \times 180 = 10.8 \times 10^6 \text{ N mm}$$

$$I_{xx} = \left[\frac{300^3}{12} \right] \times 2 = 4.5 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$y = \frac{300}{2} = 150 \text{ mm}$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M y}{I_{xx}} = \frac{10.8 \times 10^6 \times 150}{4.5 \times 10^6} = 360 \text{ N/mm}$$

Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2}$$

$$F_R = \sqrt{(100)^2 + (360)^2} = 373.63 \text{ N/mm}$$

Step 4: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = 0.707 \times S \times \sigma_s$$

$$373.63 = 0.707 \times S \times 100$$

$$S = 5.155 \text{ mm} \approx 6 \text{ mm}$$

TENSION MEMBER

A member carries axial tensile force is called tensile member. Tension member carry axial load causing elongation. A tension member can be sustain the load up to the ultimate load without fracture but the elongation of the member at their load would be much larger resulting in the structure supported by the member would become non-functional hence the general design of tension member the yield load is generally taken as failure load. In some cases, may get rupture (suddenly failure of structure at the ultimate stress of material at critical section.)

The various section used as a tension member are wire cables, circular bars, square bars and flat bars are used to carry light loads.

Steel section, such as angle, 'I', channel and tee section are used to carry moderate loads.

Double angle section is preferred then single angle as a single angle section develops bending stress due to the eccentricity between the end connections and the center of gravity of the angle section; double angle sections develop relatively less eccentricity.

Definition of tension member: It is defined as structural member subjected to tensile force acting along the direction of longitudinal axis.



Ex. The tie member of roof truss, cable in suspension bridge

Types of tension member

- 1) Wires, cables and rods
- 2) Angle sections: Angle section are more rigid intension, angle sections used in roof trusses.
- 3) Channel Sections: They are having high strength rigidity in direction of web.
- 4) I-Sections: I-Section is having more rigidity.
- 5) Built up section: Two or more members are connected together. The section is called built up section. In case of built up section moment of inertia increased.

Ties of trusses [Fig 1(a)], suspenders of cable stayed and suspension bridges [Fig.1 (b)], suspenders of buildings systems hung from a central core [Fig.1(c)] (such buildings are used in earthquake prone zones as a way of minimising inertia forces on the structure), and sag rods of roof purlins [Fig 1(d)] are other examples of tension members. Tension members are also encountered as bracings used for the lateral load resistance. In X type bracings [Fig.1 (e)] the member which is under tension, due to lateral load acting in one direction, undergoes compressive force, when the direction of the lateral load is changed and vice versa. Hence, such members may have to be designed to resist tensile and compressive forces.

Prof. Durgesh H Tupe

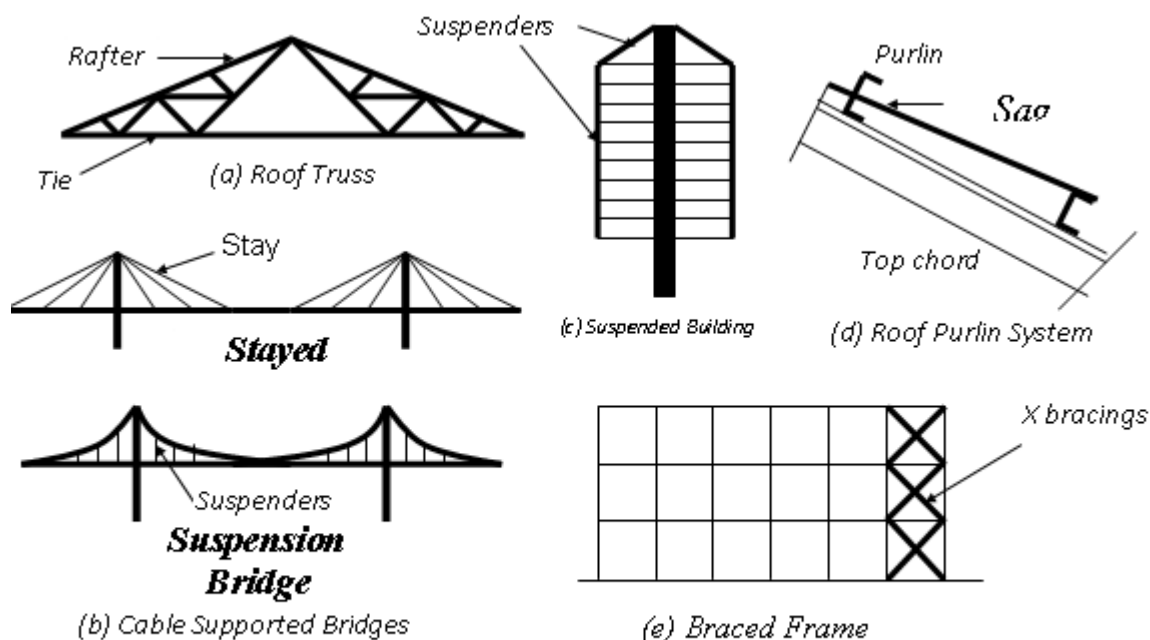


Fig. 1 Tension Members in Structures

Different Section of Tension Member

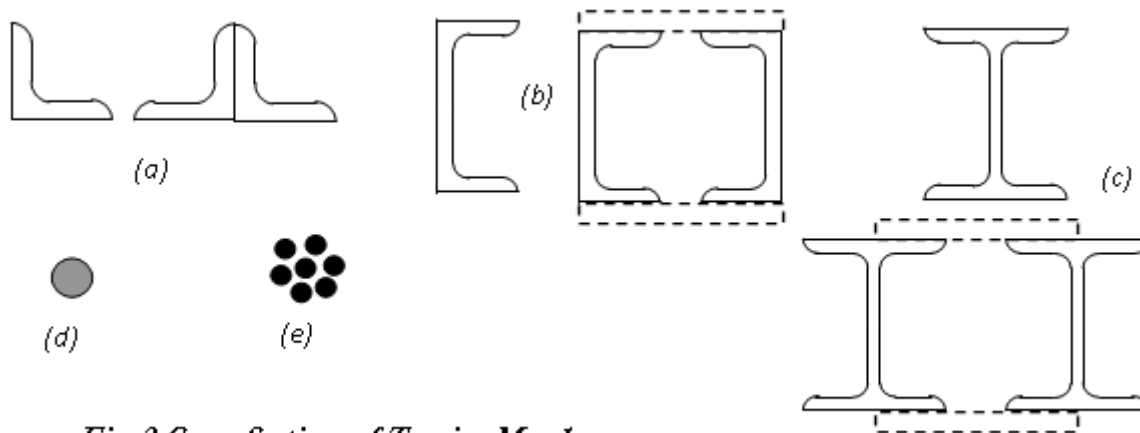


Fig. 2 Cross Sections of Tension Members

The tension members can have a variety of cross sections. The single angle and double angle sections [Fig 2(a)] are used in light roof trusses as in industrial buildings. The tension members in bridge trusses are made of channels or I sections, acting individually or built-up [Figs. 2(c) and 2(d)]. The circular rods [Fig.2 (d)] are used in bracings designed to resist loads in tension only. They buckle at very low compression and are not considered effective. Steel wire ropes [Fig.2 (e)] are used as suspenders in the cable suspended bridges and as main stays in the cable-stayed bridges.

Load carrying capacity of tension member:

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

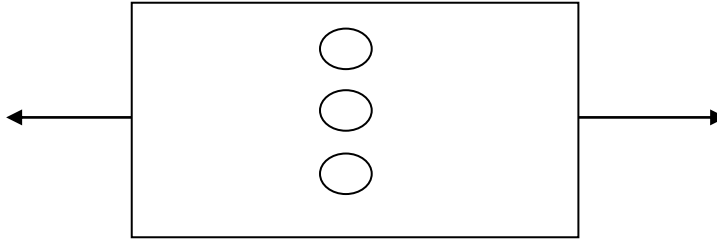
$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

σ_{at} = Axial tensile permissible stress

$$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 \times F_y$$

F_y = Yield Stress

2) Net effective sectional area



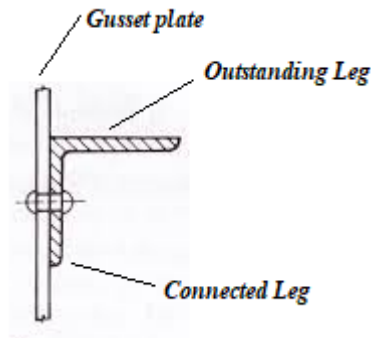
A_{net} = Gross area - Area of rivets

$$A_{net} = [(bt) - (ndt)]$$

$$A_{net} = [(b) - (nd)]t$$

Effective area of angle section

1) Single angle section connected by one leg



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2}$$

IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.1

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

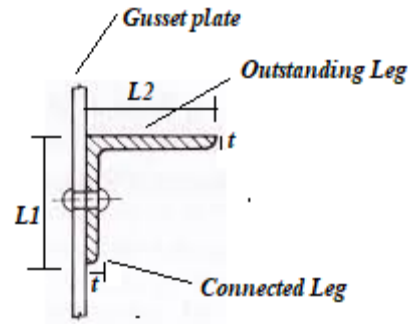
A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = (L_1 \times t) - (D \times t) - \left(t \frac{t}{2}\right)$$

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2}\right] t$$

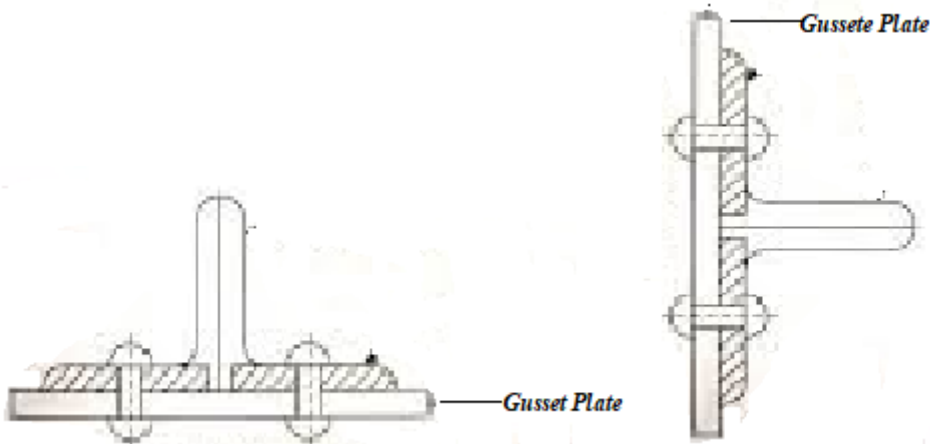
A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = (L_2 \times t) - \left(t \frac{t}{2}\right)$$



$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t$$

2) Double angle connected on same side of gusset plate



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{5A_1}{5A_1 + A_2}$$

IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.2

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

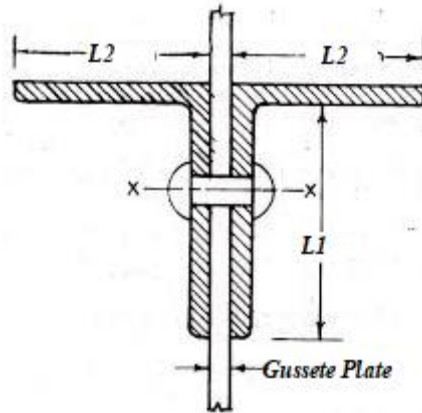
A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t$$

3) Double angle connected on both side of gusset plate



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = 1 \quad \text{IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.3}$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t$$

Strength of Tension Member

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 F_y \quad \text{IS Code P No:37, C No:4.1.1}$$

F_y = Minimum yield stress of steel in Mpa

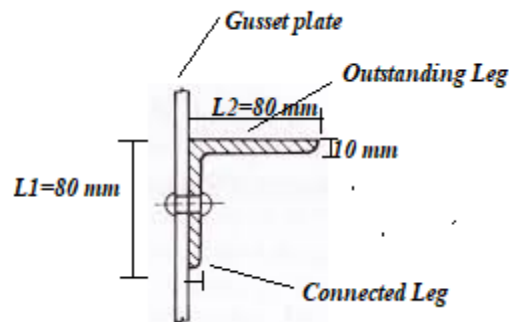
1) In a roof truss a diagonal member consist of ISA 80 x 80 x 10 mm is connected to gusset plate by one leg only by 20 mm diameter rivet in row. Find tensile strength of member.

Solution: Nominal diameter of rivet= $d=20$ mm

Gross diameter of rivet= $D=20+1.5=21.5$ mm

Assuming $f_y=250$ N/mm²

$\sigma_{at}=0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150$ N/mm²



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2}$$

$$\text{IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.1}$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[80 - 21.5 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 535 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[80 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 750 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 535}{3 \times 535 + 750} = 0.6815$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 535 + (750 \times 0.6815) = 1046.125 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 1046.125 \times 150 = 156.918 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 156.918 \text{ KN}$$

2) In ISA 100 x 65 x 10 mm is to be connected to the gusset plate by 18 mm diameter of rivets. Find tensile strength

1) If longer leg connected to gusset plate

2) If shorter leg connected to gusset plate

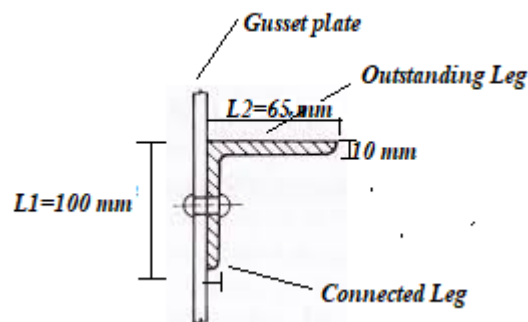
Solution: Nominal diameter of riveted= d = 18 mm

Gross diameter of rivet= D = 18+1.5=19.5 mm

Assuming f_y =250 N/mm²

σ_{at} =0.6 f_y =0.6 x250 = 150 N/mm²

Case I: If longer leg connected to gusset plate



Prof. Durgesh H Tupe

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2}$$

IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.1

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[100 - 19.5 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 755 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[65 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 600 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 755}{3 \times 755 + 600} = 0.7905$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 755 + (600 \times 0.7905) = 1229.3 \text{ mm}^2$$

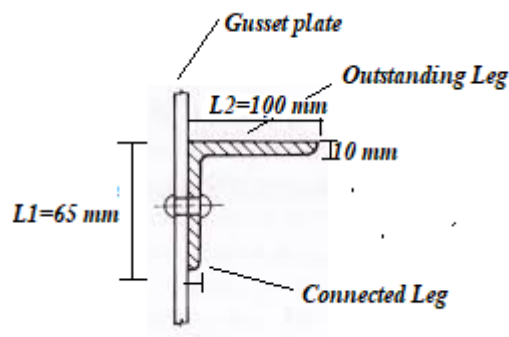
Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 1229.3 \times 150 = 184.395 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 184.395 \text{ KN}$$

Case II: If shorter leg connected to gusset plate



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2}$$

IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.1

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

Prof. Durgesh H Tupe

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[65 - 19.5 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 405 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[100 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 950 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 405}{3 \times 405 + 950} = 0.5612$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 405 + (950 \times 0.5612) = 938.140 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 938.140 \times 150 = 140.721 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 140.721 \text{ KN}$$

Note: Longer leg connected to gusset plate having more tensile strength.

3) A tension member of a steel roof truss has to carry axial pull of 100 KN. Compare tensile strength when single a single angle section is used in following cases

1) ISA 70 x 70 x 8 mm with 20 mm diameter of rivet

2) ISA 70 x 70 x 6 mm with fillet weld

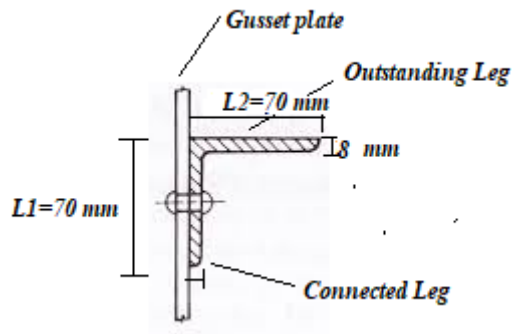
Solution : **Case I:** ISA 70 x 70 x 8 mm with 20 mm diameter of rivet

Nominal diameter of rivet= d = 20 mm

Gross diameter of rivet= D = 20+1.5=21.5 mm

Assuming f_y =250 N/mm²

σ_{at} =0.6 f_y =0.6 x250 = 150 N/mm²



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2}$$

IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.1

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[70 - 21.5 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 356 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[70 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 528 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 356}{3 \times 356 + 528} = 0.6691$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 356 + (528 \times 0.6691) = 709.323 \text{ mm}^2$$

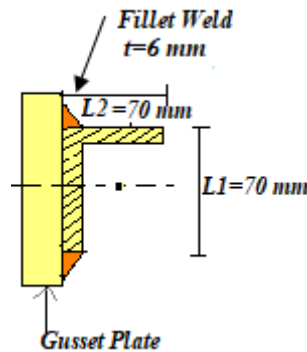
Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 709.323 \times 150 = 106.398 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 106.398 \text{ KN} > 100 \text{ KN safe}$$

Case II: ISA 70 x 70 x 6 mm with fillet weld



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2}$$

IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.1

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[70 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 402 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[70 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 402 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 402}{3 \times 402 + 402} = 0.75$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 402 + (402 \times 0.75) = 703.5 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 703.5 \times 150 = 105.525 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 105.525 \text{ KN} > 100 \text{ KN safe}$$

Note: Both the angles are having load carrying greater than 100 KN. Therefore both sections are suitable but second section i.e weld section is more economical.

4) A section consists of two angle ISA 75 x 75 x 10 mm connected on same side of gusset plate back to back using 20 mm diameter of rivet. Find the tensile strength.

If a) The angles are tack riveted

b) The angles are not tack riveted

Solution : 2ISA 75 x 75 x 10 mm

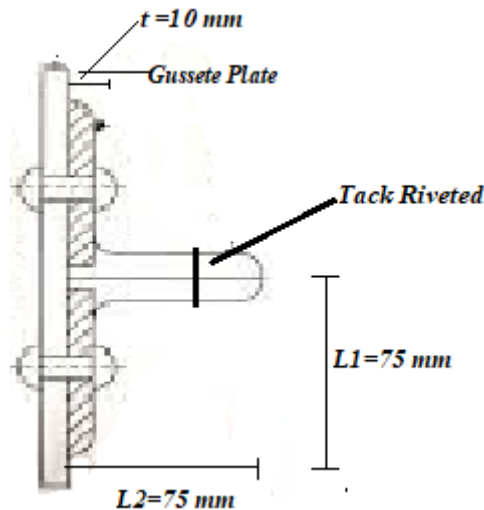
Nominal diameter of rivet = $d = 20 \text{ mm}$

Gross diameter of rivet = $D = 20 + 1.5 = 21.5 \text{ mm}$

Assuming $f_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Case I: The angles are tack riveted



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{5A_1}{5A_1 + A_2}$$

IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.2

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = 2 \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[75 - 21.5 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 970 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = 2 \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[75 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 1400 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{5A_1}{5A_1 + A_2} = \frac{5 \times 970}{5 \times 970 + 1400} = 0.776$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 970 + (1400 \times 0.776) = 2056.4 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

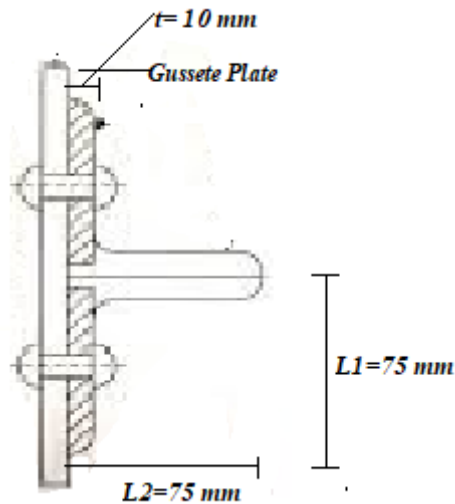
$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 2056.4 \times 150 = 308.46 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 308.46 \text{ KN}$$

Case II: The angle are not tack riveted (As the section is not tack riveted then according IS Code 800-1984 , Page No :38, C. No: 4.2.1.4 then angle shall be designed as a single angle connected through one legs only in accordance with 4.2.1.1.

The angle are not tack riveted , designed as a single angle



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2}$$

IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.1

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = 2 \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[75 - 21.5 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 970 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$A_2 = \text{Net area of outstanding leg}$$

$$A_2 = 2 \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[75 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 1400 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 970}{3 \times 970 + 1400} = 0.6751$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 970 + (1400 \times 0.6751) = 1915.24 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 1915.24 \times 150 = 287.286 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 287.286 \text{ KN}$$

Note: The angle section with tack riveted have more strength.

5) A section consist of two ISA 100 x 65 x 8 mm connected on same side of gusset plate by longer leg using 12 mm diameter of rivet. Find the tensile strength of section

If a) The angles are tack riveted

b) The angles are not tack riveted

Solution: 2ISA 100 x 65 x 8 mm

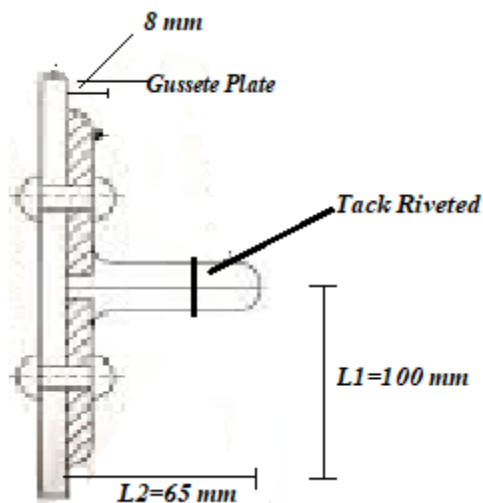
Nominal diameter of rivet= $d=12$ mm

Gross diameter of rivet= $D=12+1.5=13.5$ mm

Assuming $f_y=250$ N/mm²

$\sigma_{at}=0.6 f_y=0.6 \times 250 = 150$ N/mm²

Case I:The angle are tack riveted



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{5A_1}{5A_1 + A_2}$$

IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.2

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = 2 \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[100 - 13.5 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 1320 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = 2 \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[65 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 976 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{5A_1}{5A_1 + A_2} = \frac{5 \times 1320}{5 \times 1320 + 976} = 0.8711$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 1320 + (976 \times 0.8711) = 2170.26 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

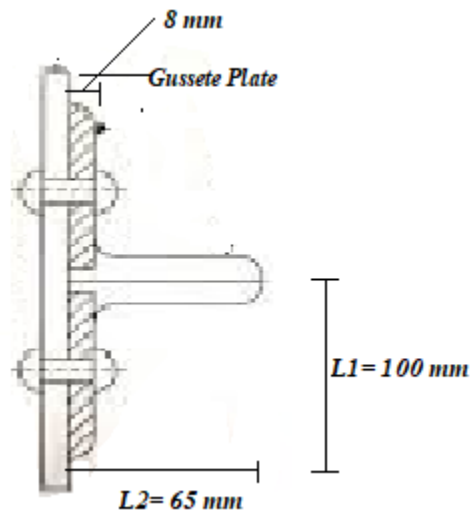
$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 2170.26 \times 150 = 325.539 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 325.539 \text{ KN}$$

Case II: The angle are not tack riveted (As the section is not tack riveted then according IS Code 800-1984 , Page No :38, C. No: 4.2.1.4 then angle shall be designed as a single angle connected through one legs only in accordance with 4.2.1.1.

The angles are not tack riveted , designed as a single angle



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} \quad \text{IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.1}$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = 2 \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[100 - 13.5 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 1320 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = 2 \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[65 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 976 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 660}{3 \times 660 + 488} = 0.8022$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 1320 + (976 \times 0.8022) = 2103.014 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 2103.014 \times 150 = 315.4521 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 315.4521 \text{ KN}$$

Note: The angle section with tack riveted have more strength.

6) A double angle ISA 125 x 95 x 10 mm are used in roof truss and connected to the gusset plate by 20 mm diameter of rivet. Find tensile strength in two cases.

Case I: Longer leg connected on same side of gusset plate

Case II: Longer leg connected on both side of gusset plate

Solution: : 2ISA 125 x 95 x 10 mm

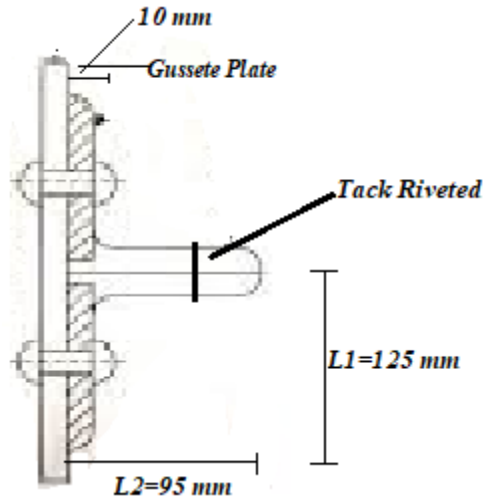
Nominal diameter of rivet=d= 20 mm

Gross diameter of rivet=D= 20+1.5=21.5 mm

Assuming $f_y=250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{at}=0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Case I: Longer leg connected on same side of gusset plate



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{5A_1}{5A_1 + A_2} \quad \text{IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.2}$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = 2 \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[125 - 21.5 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 1970 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = 2 \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[95 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 1800 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{5A_1}{5A_1 + A_2} = \frac{5 \times 1970}{5 \times 1970 + 1800} = 0.8454$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 1970 + (1800 \times 0.8454) = 3491.72 \text{ mm}^2$$

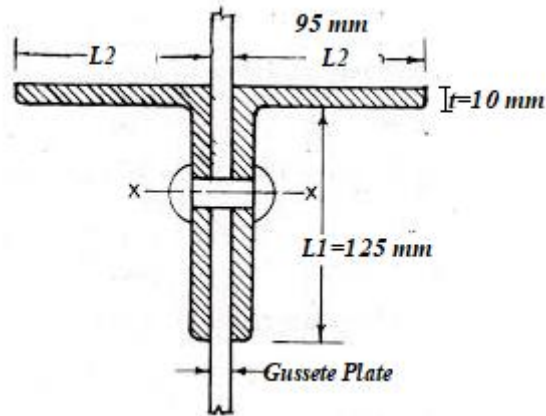
Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 3491.72 \times 150 = 523.758 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 523.758 \text{ KN}$$

Case II: Longer leg connected on both side of gusset plate



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = 1 \quad \text{IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.4}$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = 2 \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[125 - 21.5 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 1970 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = 2 \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[95 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 1800 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = 1$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 1970 + (1800 \times 1) = 3770 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 3770 \times 150 = 565.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 565.5 \text{ KN}$$

Note: When angles are connected on both side of gusset plate , load carrying capacity is more.

7) A tension member consisting of 4 ISA 100 x 100 x 10 mm connected to gusset plate by 18 mm diameter of rivets as shown in figure. Find load carrying capacity of the section.

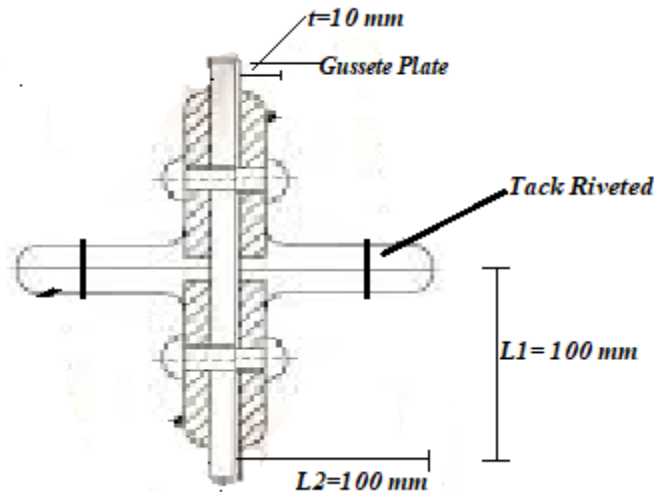
If 1) Angle are tack riveted

2) Angle are not tack riveted

Solution : 4 ISA 100 x 100 x 10

Prof. Durgesh H Tupe

Nominal diameter of rivet= $d=18$ mm
 Gross diameter of rivet= $D=18+1.5=19.5$ mm
 Assuming $f_y=250$ N/mm²
 $\sigma_{at}=0.6 f_y=0.6 \times 250 = 150$ N/mm²



1) Angle are tack riveted

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{5A_1}{5A_1 + A_2}$$

IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.2

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = 4 \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 4 \left[100 - 19.5 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 3020 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = 4 \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[100 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 3800 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{5A_1}{5A_1 + A_2} = \frac{5 \times 3020}{5 \times 3020 + 3600} = 0.7989$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 3020 + (3600 \times 0.7989) = 6055.82 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 6055.82 \times 150 = 908.373 \times 10^3 N$$

$$P_t = 908.373 \text{ KN}$$

2) Angle are not tack riveted

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} \quad \text{IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.1}$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = 4 \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 4 \left[100 - 19.5 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 3020 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = 4 \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 4 \left[100 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 3800 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 3020}{3 \times 3020 + 3800} = 0.7045$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 3020 + (3800 \times 0.7045) = 5697.1 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 5697.1 \times 150 = 854.565 \times 10^3 N$$

$$P_t = 854.565 \text{ KN}$$

Design of Tension Member

Design Procedure

Given Data

Tensile Load =P

$$\sigma_{at}=0.6 f_y =0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: Find net effective sectional area

$$A_{net} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}}$$

Step 2: Find gross area assuming 20 % to 40 % more

Step 3: Try the section from steel table

Step 4: Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

If $P_t > P$ ----- Section is safe

$P_t < P$ ----- Section is unsafe, then try another section

Step 5: Design of connection (Riveted or welded)

1. Design tension member in a roof truss to carry a load of 80 KN. The diameter of connecting rivet is 16 mm. Design the connection also, Take $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given Data

$$\text{Load} = P = 80 \text{ KN} = 80 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$d = 16 \text{ mm}$$

$$D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$

Step 1: Find net effective sectional area

$$A_{net} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}}$$

$$A_{net} = \frac{80 \times 10^3}{150} = 533.33 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Find gross area assuming 30 %

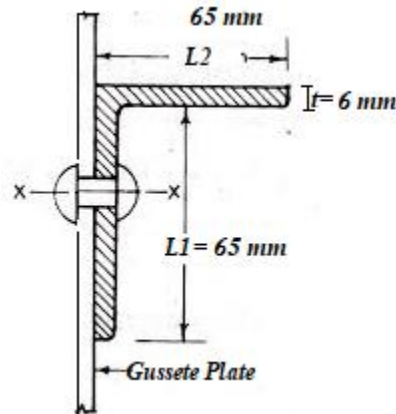
Assuming gross area 30% more

$$A_{\text{gross}} = 1.3 \times 533.33 = 693.33 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 3: Try the section from steel table

From Steel Section , try section

ISA 65 X 65 X 6 mm



$$A_{\text{net}} = A_1 + K A_2$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[65 - 17.5 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 267 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[65 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 372 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 267}{3 \times 267 + 372} = 0.682$$

$$A_{\text{net}} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{\text{net}} = 267 + (372 \times 0.682) = 520.704 \text{ mm}^2$$

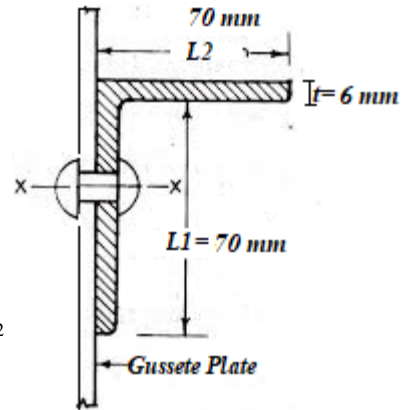
Step 4: Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{\text{net}} \times \sigma_{\text{at}} = 520.704 \times 150 = 78.10 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 78.10 \text{ KN} < 80 \text{ KN}$$

Unsafe, Try another section

ISA 70 X 70 X 6 mm

$$A_{\text{net}} = A_1 + K A_2$$



A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[70 - 17.5 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 297 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[70 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 402 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 297}{3 \times 297 + 402} = 0.689$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 297 + (402 \times 0.689) = 573.98 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 573.98 \times 150 = 86.098 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 86.098 \text{ KN} > 80 \text{ KN}$$

Safe

Step 5: Design of connection (Riveted)

Nominal Diameter = d = 16 mm

Gross Diameter of rivet = D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 17.5^2 \times 100 = 24.052 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 24.052 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 17.5 \times 6 \times 300 = 31.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 31.5 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 24.052 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{80}{24.052} = 3.32 \cong 4$$

Minimum Pitch = $2.5 \times d = 2.5 \times 16 = 40 \text{ mm}$ (P no:96, C No:8.10)

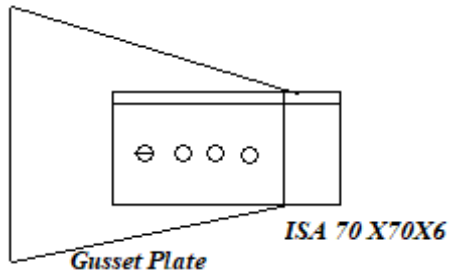
Maximum Pitch = $16t$ or 200 mm (Which is less)

$$= 16 \times 6 = 96 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 96 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = $P = 50 \text{ mm}$

Edge Distance= 30 mm (P no 97, T No:8.2)



2. Design tension member in a roof truss to carry a load of 100 KN. The diameter of connecting rivet is 20mm. Design the connection also, Take $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given Data

Load= $P = 100 \text{ KN} = 100 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$d = 20 \text{ mm}$

$D = 20 + 1.5 = 21.5 \text{ mm}$

$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$

Step 1: Find net effective sectional area

$$A_{net} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}}$$

$$A_{net} = \frac{100 \times 10^3}{150} = 666.67 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Find gross area assuming 30 %

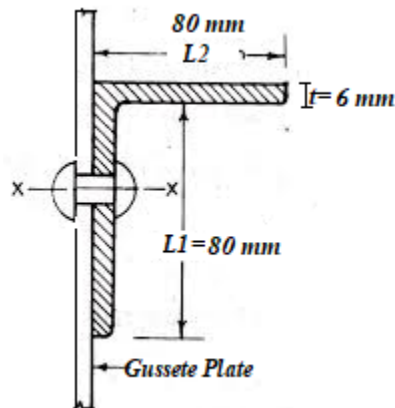
Assuming gross area 30% more

$A_{gross} = 1.3 \times 666.66 = 866.67 \text{ mm}^2$

Step 3: Try the section from steel table

From Steel Section , try section

ISA 80 X 80 X 6 mm



$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[80 - 21.5 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 333 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[80 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 462 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 333}{3 \times 333 + 462} = 0.683$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 333 + (462 \times 0.683) = 648.55 \text{ mm}^2$$

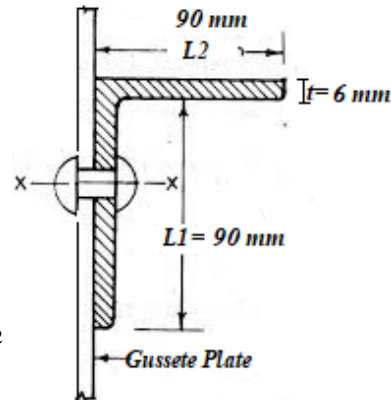
Step 4: Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 648.55 \times 150 = 97.28 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 97.28 \text{ KN} < 100 \text{ KN}$$

Unsafe, Try another section

ISA 90 X 90 X 6 mm

$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$



A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[90 - 21.5 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 393 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[90 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 520 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 393}{3 \times 393 + 520} = 0.693$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 393 + (520 \times 0.689) = 753.36 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 753.36 \times 150 = 113.00 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 113.00 \text{ KN} > 100 \text{ KN}$$

Safe

Step 5: Design of connection (Riveted)

Nominal Diameter= $d = 20$ mm

Gross Diameter of rivet = $D = 20 + 1.5 = 21.5$ mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS)

$\tau_{vf} = 100$ N/mm²

$\sigma_{bf} = 300$ N/mm²

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 21.5^2 \times 100 = 36.31 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 36.31 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 21.5 \times 6 \times 300 = 38.7 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 38.7 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 36.31 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{100 \times 10^3}{36.31} = 2.75 \cong 3$$

Minimum Pitch = $2.5 \times d = 2.5 \times 20 = 50$ mm

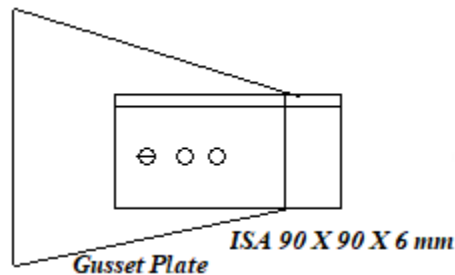
Maximum Pitch = $16t$ or 200 mm (Which is less)

$$= 16 \times 6 = 96 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 96 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = $P = 60$ mm

Edge Distance = 35 mm



3. Design tension member in a roof truss to carry a load of 100 KN. Shorter leg of angle section is Connected to gusset plate diameter of rivet is 20 mm. Take $F_y = 250$ N/mm²

Solution: Given Data

Load = $P = 100$ KN = 100×10^3 N

$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150$ N/mm²

$d = 20$ mm

$D = 20 + 1.5 = 21.5$ mm

$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$

Step 1: Find net effective sectional area

$$A_{net} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}}$$

$$A_{net} = \frac{100 \times 10^3}{150} = 666.67 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Find gross area assuming 30 %

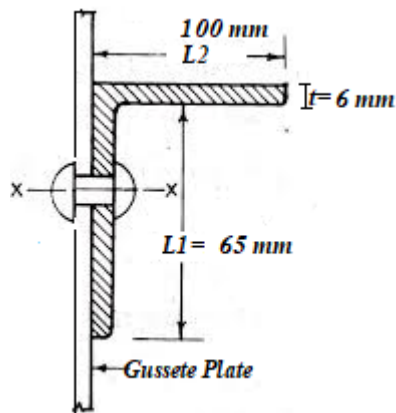
Assuming gross area 30% more

$$A_{gross} = 1.3 \times 666.66 = 866.67 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 3: Try the section from steel table

From Steel Section , try section

ISA 100 X 65 X 6 mm



$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[65 - 21.5 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 243 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[100 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 582 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 243}{3 \times 243 + 582} = 0.556$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 243 + (582 \times 0.556) = 566.69 \text{ mm}^2$$

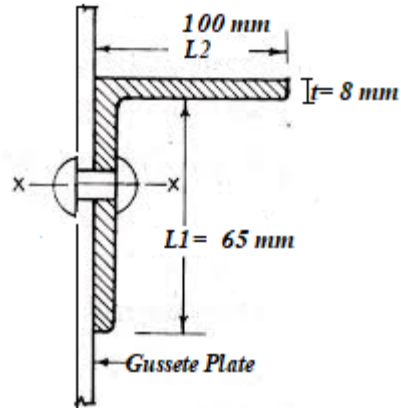
Step 4: Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 566.69 \times 150 = 84993.5 \text{ N} = 84.99 \text{ KN} < 100 \text{ KN}$$

Unsafe, Try another section

ISA 100 X 65 X 8 mm

$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$



A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[65 - 21.5 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 316 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[100 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 768 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 316}{3 \times 316 + 768} = 0.55$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 316 + (768 \times 0.550) = 738.4 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 4: Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 738.4 \times 150 = 110.76 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 110.76 \text{ KN} > 100 \text{ KN}$$

Safe

4. Design tension member consisting pair of angles back to back connected shorter leg to the same side of gusset plate. The member is to carry pull of 250 KN, Take $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given Data

$$\text{Load} = P = 250 \text{ KN} = 250 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: Find net effective sectional area

$$A_{net} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}}$$

$$A_{net} = \frac{250 \times 10^3}{150} = 1666.67 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Find gross area assuming 30 %

Assuming gross area 30% more

$$A_{gross} = 1.3 \times 1666.67 = 2166.67 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ (Gross area for double angle section)}$$

$$\text{Area of single angle section} = 2166.67 / 2 = 1083.33 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 3: Try the section from steel table

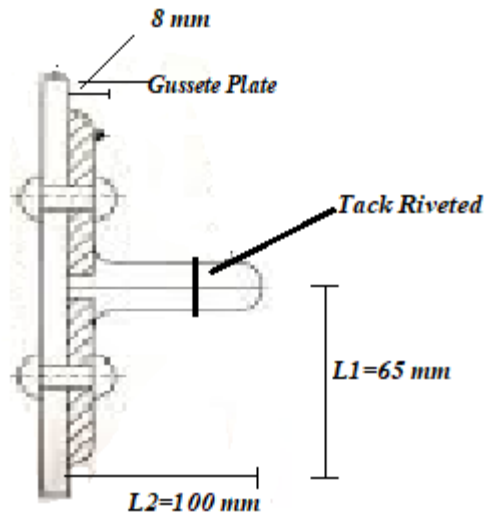
From Steel Section, try section

ISA 100X 65 X 8 mm

Nominal diameter

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{8} = 17.08 \text{ mm} \cong 18 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Gross Diameter} = D = 18 + 1.5 = 19.5 \text{ mm}$$



$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = 2 \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[65 - 19.5 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 664 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = 2 \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[100 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 1536 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{5A_1}{5A_1 + A_2} = \frac{5 \times 664}{5 \times 664 + 1536} = 0.684$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 664 + (1536 \times 0.684) = 1714.62 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 4: Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 1714.62 \times 150 = 257.19 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 257.19 \text{ KN} > 250 \text{ KN}$$

Safe

5. Design tension member consisting of two angles section connected shorter leg to the both side of gusset plate. The member is to carry pull of 270 KN, Take $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given Data

$$\text{Load} = P = 270 \text{ KN} = 270 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: Find net effective sectional area

$$A_{net} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}}$$

$$A_{net} = \frac{270 \times 10^3}{150} = 1800 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Find gross area assuming 30 %

Assuming gross area 30% more

$A_{gross} = 1.3 \times 1800 = 2340 \text{ mm}^2$ (Gross area for double angle section)

Area of single angle section = $2340/2 = 1170 \text{ mm}^2$

Step 3: Try the section from steel table

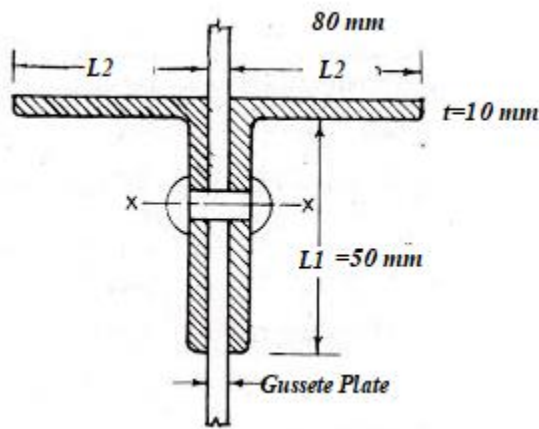
From Steel Section, try section

ISA 80X 50 X 10 mm

Nominal diameter

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{10} = 19.08 \text{ mm} \cong 20 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Gross Diameter} = D = 20 + 1.5 = 21.5 \text{ mm}$$



$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = 2 \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[50 - 21.5 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 470 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = 2 \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[80 - \frac{10}{2} \right] 10 = 1500 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = 1$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 470 + (1500 \times 1) = 1970 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 4: Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 1970 \times 150 = 295.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 295.5 \text{ KN} > 270 \text{ KN}$$

Safe

6. A single angle section ISA 125 X 75 X 8 mm connected by its longer leg to gusset plate 10 mm thick carries an axial load to its full capacity. Design welded connection with 8 mm fillet weld, load should be axial to weld, permissible shear stress is 100 Mpa.

Solution: Given Data

Tension member subjected to Direct tension and bearing

1. Design a tension member to carry axial load of 1500 KN, length of member is 5 m, consider the effect of deflection due to its own weight. Take $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given Data

Load = $P = 1500 \text{ KN} = 1500 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Step 1: Find net effective sectional area

$$A_{net} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}}$$

$$A_{net} = \frac{1500 \times 10^3}{150} = 10000 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Find gross area assuming 30 %

Assuming gross area 30% more

$A_{gross} = 1.3 \times 10000 = 13000 \text{ mm}^2$

Step 3: Try the section from steel table

From Steel Section, try section

2ISA 200X 200 X 18 mm

$A = 6881 \text{ mm}^2$ (Single angle section)

$A = 2 \times 6881 = 13762 \text{ mm}^2$ (Double angle section)

Self-weight = 108kg/m

$r_{xx} = 61.3 \text{ mm}$

$I_{xx} = 2588.7 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$ (For Single section)

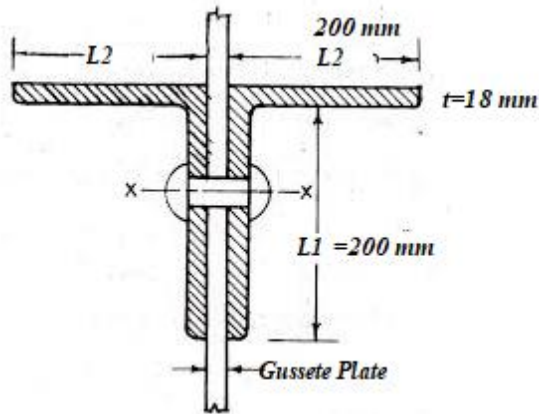
$I_{xx} = 5177.4 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$ (For double section)

Assuming angles are connected to gusset plate on both side

Nominal diameter

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{18} = 25.7 \text{ mm} \cong 26 \text{ mm}$$

Gross Diameter = $D = 26 + 2 = 28 \text{ mm}$



$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = 2 \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[200 - 28 - \frac{18}{2} \right] 18 = 5868 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = 2 \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[200 - \frac{18}{2} \right] 18 = 6876 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = 1$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 5868 + (6876 \times 1) = 12745 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 4: Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 12745 \times 150 = 1911.75 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 1911.75 \text{ KN} > 1500 \text{ KN}$$

Safe

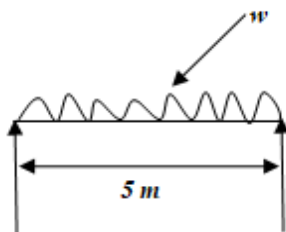
Step 5: Self weight

Self-weight = 54 kg/m (Single Angle section)

Self-weight = 108 kg/m

Self-weight = 108 x 9.81 = 1059.48 N/m

B.M Due to self weight



$$M = \frac{Wl^2}{8} = \frac{1059.48 \times 5^2}{8} = 3310.875 \text{ Nm} = 3310.875 \times 10^3 \text{ Nmm}$$

$$A_{net_{req}} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}} + \frac{M C_{xx}}{\sigma_{at} r_{xx}^2} = \frac{1500 \times 10^3}{150} + \frac{3310.87 \times 10^3 \times 56.1}{150 \times 61.3^2} = 10329.5 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$A_{net_{Provided}} = 12475 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$A_{net_{Provided}} > A_{net_{req}}, \text{ ok}$$

Step 6: Consider effect of deflection

$$M' = \frac{M}{1 + \frac{Pl^2}{10EI}} = \frac{3310.875 \times 10^3}{1 + \frac{1500 \times 10^3 \times 5000^2}{10 \times 2 \times 10^5 \times 5177.4 \times 10^4}} = 2.427 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

$$A_{net'_{req}} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}} + \frac{M' C_{xx}}{\sigma_{at} r_{xx}^2} = \frac{1500 \times 10^3}{150} + \frac{2.427 \times 10^6 \times 56.1}{150 \times 61.3^2} = 10241.5 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$A_{net'_{Provided}} = 12475 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$A_{net'_{Provided}} > A_{net'_{req}}, \text{ ok}$$

Check

$$\frac{\sigma'_{at}}{\sigma_{at}} + \frac{\sigma'_{bt}}{\sigma_{bt}} \leq 1$$

$$\sigma'_{at} = \frac{P}{A_{Net}(provided)} = \frac{1500 \times 10^3}{12745} = 117.69 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 \times F_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma'_{bt} = \frac{M}{I_{xx}} C_{xx} = \frac{3310.87 \times 10^3}{5177.4 \times 10^4} \times 56.1 = 3.58 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bt} = 0.66 \times F_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\frac{117.69}{150} + \frac{3.58}{165} \leq 1$$

$$0.806 \leq 1$$

Providing 200 x 200 x 18 mm

- 2. Design 8 m long tension member of heavy truss to carry axial load of 2500 KN, Considering effect of deflection due to its own weight. Take $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$**

Design of tension splice

When a butt joint is covered by plates on both sides, then it called splicing. The cover plates used to join tension members are known as tension splice. Tension splicing is done in the following two cases

- 1) When the size of tension member changes at different lengths.
- 2) When the length of the section available is less than the required

In the tension of tension splice, splice plates and rivets are designed for the pull required to be transmitted by the tension member.

If the tension members to be joined are unequal thickness, then, packing is required to fill the gap. As per IS-800-1984, If the thickness of packing is greater than 6 mm, the number of rivets required by normal calculation shall be increased by 2.5% for each 2 mm thickness of the packing. For double shear condition packed on both sides, the number of additional rivets required shall be determined from the thickness of the thicker packing. The additional rivets should preferably be placed in an extension of the tacking.

The design of the tension splice is similar to that of other tension members.

Design Procedure

Given Data:

Step 1: To find shearing strength of rivet

$P_s = \text{Number of rivets} \times \text{Area of rivet in shearing} \times \text{Permissible shear stress}$

$$P_s = 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Double Shear}$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

$D = \text{Gross diameter of Rivet}$

$\tau_{vf} = \text{Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)}$

Step 2: To find bearing strength of rivet

$P_b = \text{Number of rivets in joint} \times \text{Bearing area of rivet} \times \text{Permissible bearing stress in rivet}$

Bearing area of rivet = area of rectangle

Whose one side is gross diameter of rivet and other side is thickness of plate

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$D = \text{Gross diameter of Rivet}$

$t = \text{Thickness of plate}$

$\sigma_{bf} = \text{Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)}$

Step 3: To find rivet value

Rivet value is least of P_s and P_b

Step 4: To find number of rivets

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v}$$

Step 5: To find strength of splice plate

Strength of splice plate = $2 \times (b-nD) \times t \times \sigma_{at}$ (for one flat of size)

Strength of splice plate = $1 \times (b-nD) \times t \times \sigma_{at}$ (for two flat of size)

- Design a splice for a tie member in a bridge. Tie bar is composed of one flat of size 260 mm X 15 mm and carries a maximum load of 500 KN. The diameter of rivet is 20 mm and use power driven shop rivets.**

Solution: Given Data

P= 500KN =500 x 10³ N

Flat Size 260 mm X 15 mm

Thickness t=15 mm

Nominal Diameter= d=20 mm

Gross Diameter =D= 20+1.5=21.5 mm

power driven shop rivets

$$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: To find shearing strength of rivet

P_s = Number of rivets X Area of rivet in shearing X Permissible shear stress

$$P_s = 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Double Shear}$$

$$P_s = 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 21.5^2 \times 100$$

$$P_s = 72610 \text{ N} = 72.610 \text{ KN}$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

τ_{vf} = Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Step 2: To find bearing strength of rivet

P_b = Number of rivets in joint X Bearing area of rivet X Permissible bearing stress in rivet

Bearing area of rivet = area of rectangle

Whose one side is gross diameter of rivet and other side is thickness of plate

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 21.5 \times 15 \times 300$$

$$P_b = 96750N = 96.750KN$$

D = Gross diameter of Rivet

t = Thickness of plate

σ_{bf} = Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)

Step 3: To find rivet value

Rivet value is least of P_s and P_b

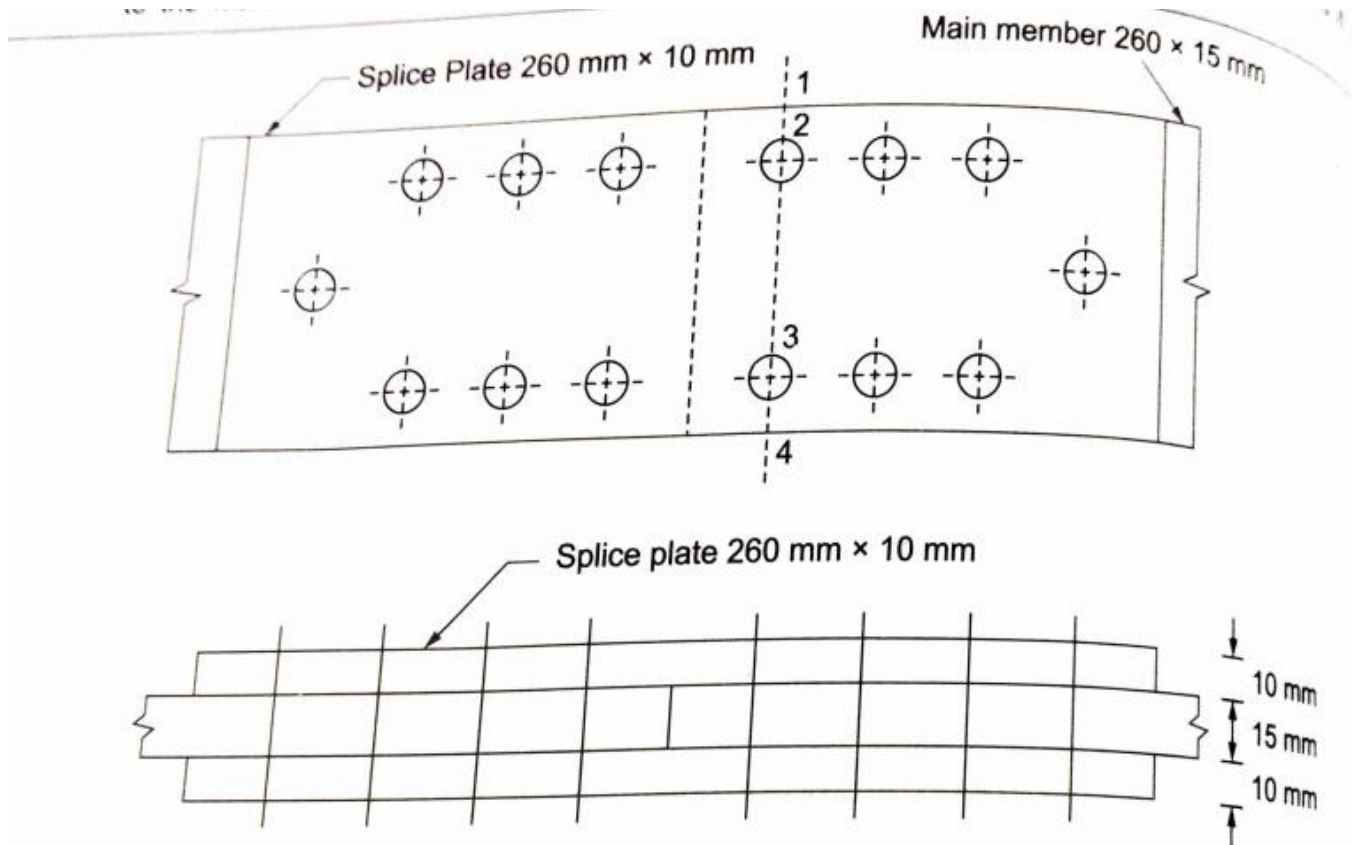
Rivet value = 72.610 KN

Step 4: To find number of rivets

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{Rv} = \frac{500}{72.61} = 6.89 \cong 7$$

Step 5: To find strength of splice plate

Let Size of splice plate be 260 mm X 10 mm



N=2 (LOOK THE DIAGRAM)

Strength of splice plate = $2 \times (b-nD) \times t \times \sigma_{at}$ (for one flat of size)

Strength of splice plate = $2 \times (260-2 \times 21.5) \times 10 \times 150$

Strength of splice plate = $651000N = 651KN > 500KN$ (OK)

2. Design a splice to connect two flats of sizes 250 mm X 20 mm and 250 mm X 14 mm. The maximum load in the member is 300 KN. The diameter of rivet is 20 mm and use power driven shop rivets.

Solution: Given Data

P= 300KN = 300×10^3 N

Flat Size 250 mm X 20 mm

250 mm X 14 mm

Thickness t=14 mm (take least thickness)

Nominal Diameter= d=20 mm

Gross Diameter =D= 20+1.5=21.5 mm

power driven shop rivets

$$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: To find shearing strength of rivet

$P_s = \text{Number of rivets} \times \text{Area of rivet in shearing} \times \text{Permissible shear stress}$

$$P_s = 2 \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf} \quad \text{For Double Shear}$$

$$P_s = 2 \times \frac{\Pi}{4} \times 21.5^2 \times 100$$

$$P_s = 72610N = 72.610KN$$

Where N = Number of rivets in a joint

$D = \text{Gross diameter of Rivet}$

$\tau_{vf} = \text{Permissible shear stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)}$

Step 2: To find bearing strength of rivet

$P_b = \text{Number of rivets in joint} \times \text{Bearing area of rivet} \times \text{Permissible bearing stress in rivet}$

Bearing area of rivet = area of rectangle

Whose one side is gross diameter of rivet and other side is thickness of plate

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 21.5 \times 14 \times 300$$

$$P_b = 90300N = 90.3KN$$

$D = \text{Gross diameter of Rivet}$

$t = \text{Thickness of plate}$

$\sigma_{bf} = \text{Permissible bearing stress in rivet (IS 800-1984 Page No: 95, Table :8.1)}$

Step 3: To find rivet value

Rivet value is least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 72.610 KN

Step 4: To find number of rivets

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{300}{72.61} = 4.13 \cong 5$$

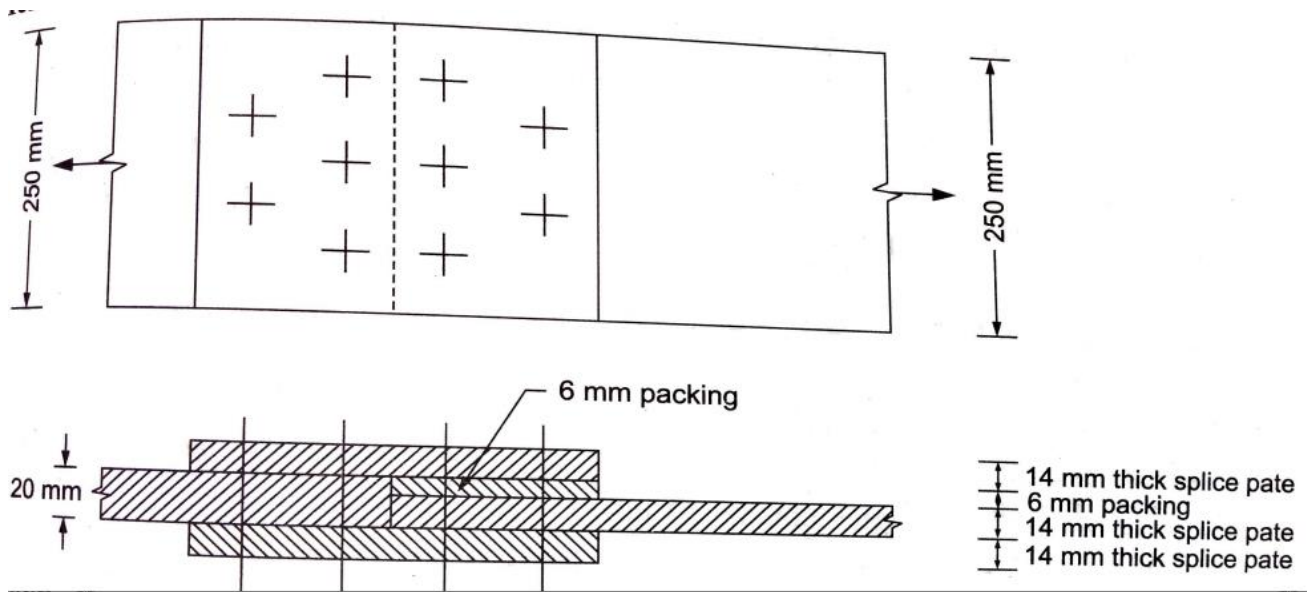
Thickness of packing = 20-14 = 6 mm

As the thickness of packing is 6 mm, no extra rivet is required

Step 5: To find strength of splice plate

Prof. Durgesh H Tupe

Assuming Size of splice plate be 250 mm X 14 mm



N=3 (LOOK THE DIAGRAM)

Strength of splice plate = $(b-nD) \times t \times \sigma_{at}$ (for two flat of size)

Strength of splice plate = $(250-3 \times 21.5) \times 14 \times 150$

Strength of splice plate = $389550N = 389.55KN > 300KN$ (OK)

Compression Member

A member subjected to compressive force is called compression member. In the structure vertical member carrying compressive force is called as column or stanchion.

In roof truss member carrying compressive force are called strut. Compression member in crane is called boom.










Compression members consist of following types

1. To find strength of compression member
2. Design of axially loaded compression member
3. Design of lacing
4. Design of battening
5. Design of eccentrically loaded compression member

Buckling load: A load at which column collapse is called buckling load. The direction of buckling of column depends upon EI of the column. Column buckles in direction about which MI is minimum.

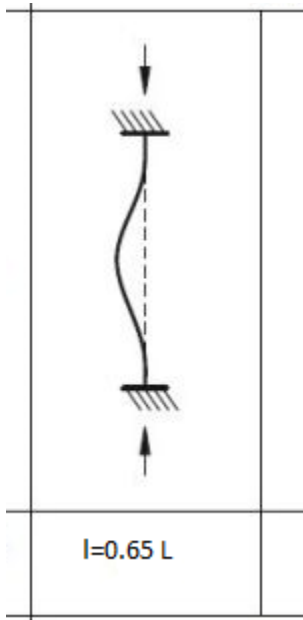
Effective length of compression member:

It depends upon end condition, as per IS Code P. No:41

	Braced member			Sway member	
Buckled shape					
Effective length factor (k_e)	$l=0.65 L$	$l=0.8 L$	$l=L$	$l=2 L$	$l= 2 L$
Symbols for end restraint conditions	 = Rotation fixed, translation fixed  = Rotation free, translation fixed		 = Rotation fixed, translation free  = Rotation free, translation free		

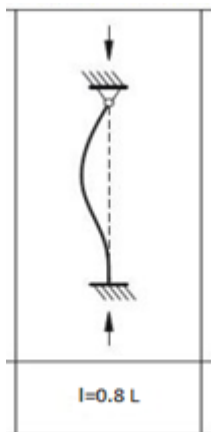
1. Both end fixed

$$l = 0.65 L$$



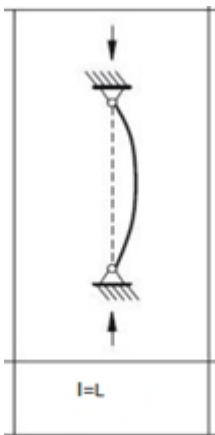
2. One end fixed other hinged

$$l = 0.8 L$$

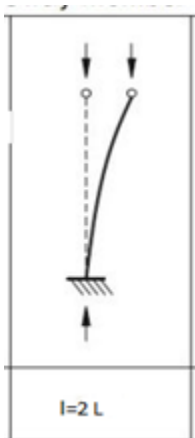


3. Both ends hinged

$$l = L$$



4. One end fixed other free



$$l = 2L$$

Slenderness ratio: It is the ratio of effective length to minimum radius of gyration.

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}}$$

l_{eff} = Effective length

r_{min} = Minimum radius of gyration

Permissible axial compressive stress:

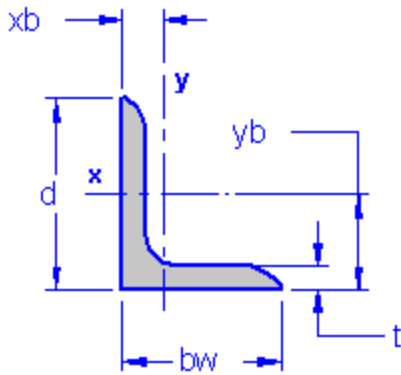
It depend upon slenderness ratio, λ and F_y

Prof .Durgesh H. Tupe

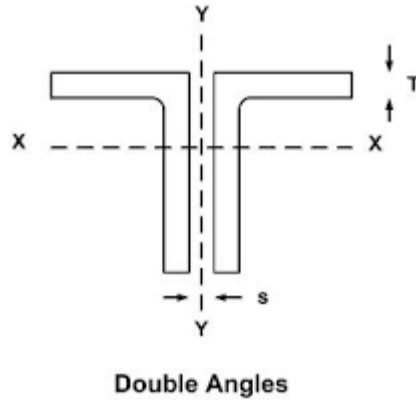
Types of compression member

Sections for compression members

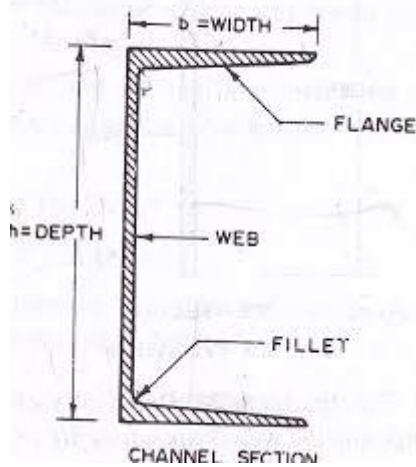
1) Single angle section



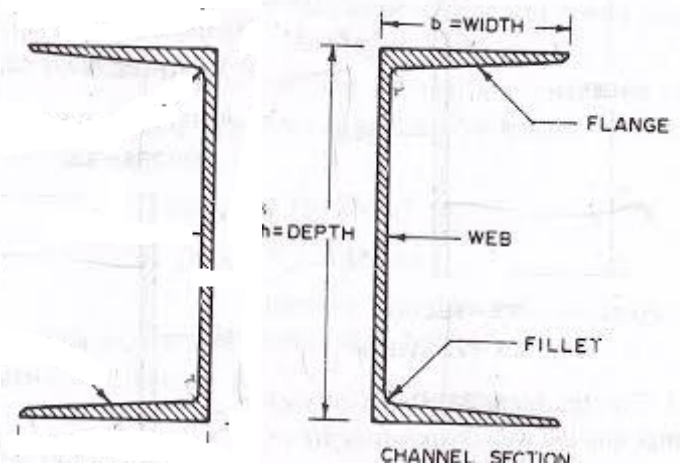
2) Double angle section



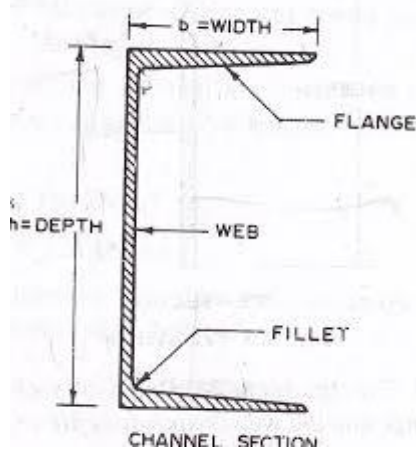
3) Single channel section

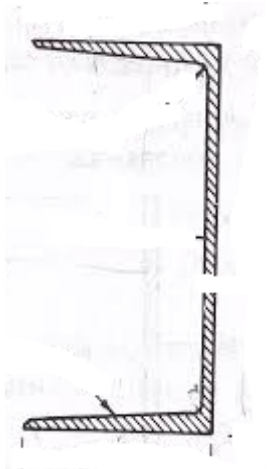


4) Double channel section back to back



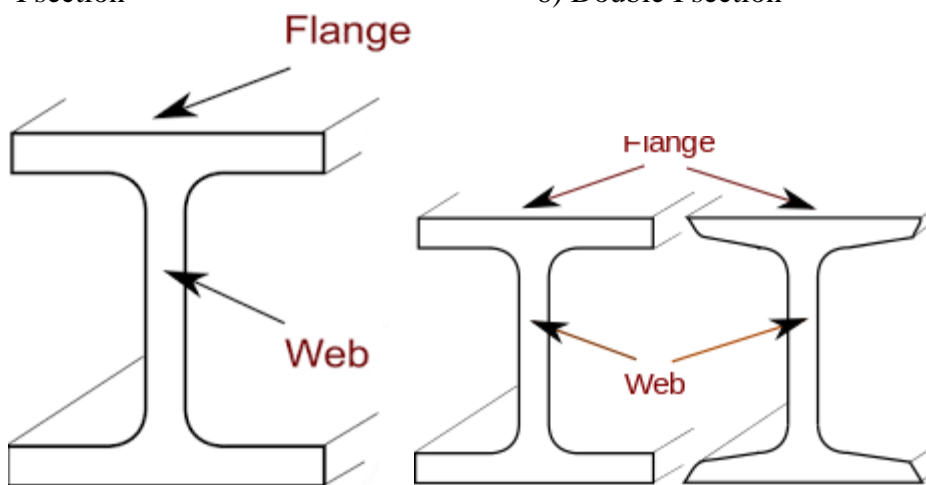
4) Double channel section face to face





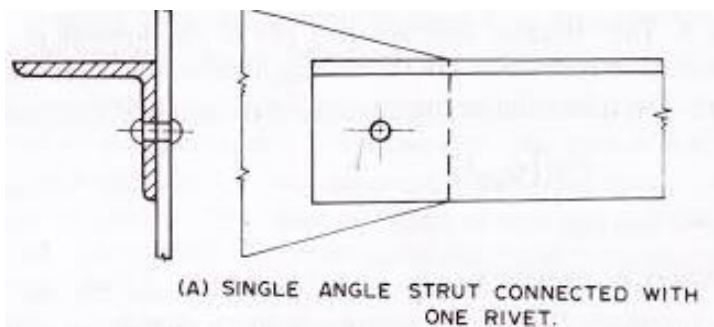
5) I section

6) Double I section



7) IS 800-1984, Page No: 46

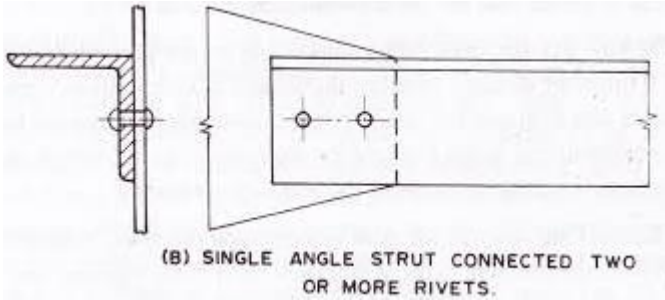
a) Single angle discontinuous strut (Connected by one rivet only)



$l_{eff}=L$, $\sigma_{ac}=0.8 \times \sigma_{ac}$ (Calculated)

To find σ_{ac} From table 5.1, P No:39

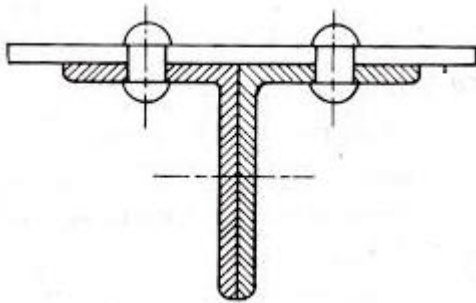
b) Single angle discontinuous strut (Connected by two or more rivet only)



$$l_{\text{eff}} = 0.85L$$

$$\sigma_{\text{ac}} = \sigma_{\text{ac}} \text{ (Calculated)}$$

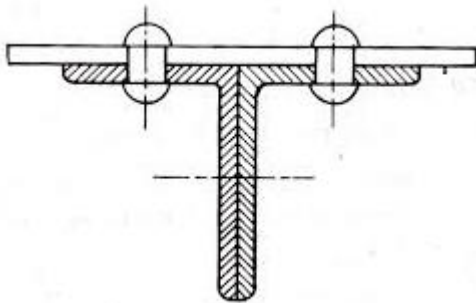
- c) Double angle discontinues strut (same side of gusset plate, only one rivet/weld)



$$l = L$$

$$\sigma_{\text{ac}} = 0.8 \times \sigma_{\text{ac}} \text{ (Calculated)}$$

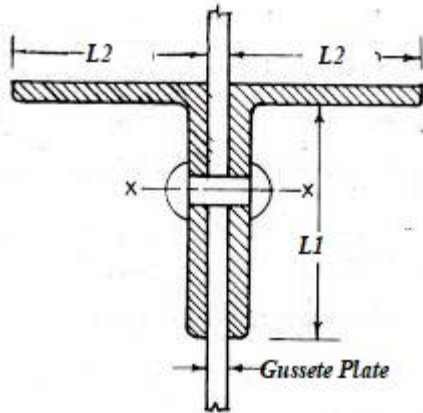
- d) Double angle discontinues strut (same side of gusset plate, connected by two or more rivet/weld)



$$l = 0.85L$$

$$\sigma_{\text{ac}} = \sigma_{\text{ac}} \text{ (Calculated)}$$

- e) Double angle discontinues strut back to back (not less than two rivets)



$$l=0.7L \text{ to } 0.85 L$$

$$\sigma_{ac}=\sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)}$$

Continuous member : Compression member consisting of a single or double angle which are continuous over a number of joints known as continuous member. The top chord member of truss girder or principle rafter of roof truss is known as continuous member.

For continuous strut

$$l=0.7L \text{ to } L$$

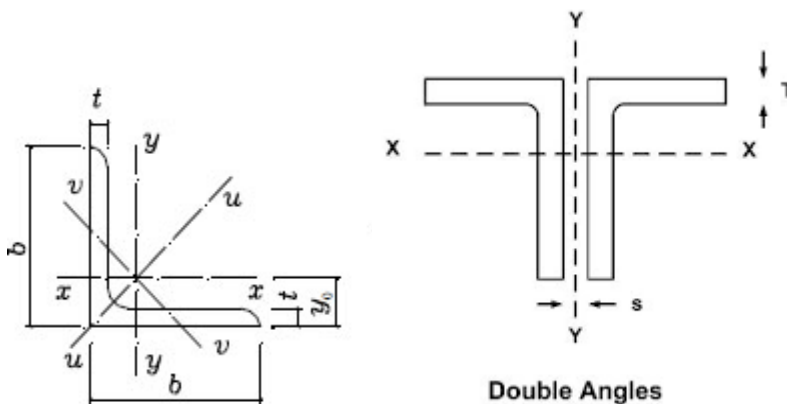
$$\sigma_{ac}=\sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)}$$

Type I : To find strength of member

Design Procedure:

Given data: End condition , effective length and F_y

- 1) From steel table , find the sectional properties of the given section
A, r_{xx} , r_{yy} , r_{uu} , r_{vv}



- 2) To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}}$$

Prof .Durgesh H. Tupe

3) From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1

Find σ_{ac}

λ σ_{ac}

4) Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$P_c = A_{gross} \times \sigma_{ac}$$

1. Find the capacity of single angle strut ISA 80 X 80 X 8 mm, length of strut between centre to centre of intersection is 2.1 m and Single rivet is used. $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given data

ISA 80 X 80 X 8 mm

$L = 2.1 \text{ m} = 2100 \text{ mm}$

For single angle and single rivet (one rivet)

$l_{eff} = L = 2100 \text{ mm}$

$\sigma_{ac} = 0.8 \times \sigma_{ac}$ (Calculated)

$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

1. From steel table , find the sectional properties of the given section

From steel table

$A_{gross} = 1221 \text{ mm}^2$

$r_{xx} = 24.4 \text{ mm}$

$r_{yy} = 24.4 \text{ mm}$

$r_{uu} = 30.8 \text{ mm}$

$r_{vv} = 15.5 \text{ mm}$

$r_{min} = 15.5 \text{ mm}$

2. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{2100}{15.5} = 135.48$$

3. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ σ_{ac}

130 57

135.48 ?

140 51

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} = 57 + \left[\frac{(51-57)}{(140-130)} \times (135.48-130) \right] = 53.7 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{ac} = 0.8 \times \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} = 0.8 \times 53.7 = 42.96 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

4. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$P_c = A_{gross} \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 1221 \times 42.96 = 52.45 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 52.45 \text{ KN}$$

2. Find the capacity of single angle strut ISA 70 X 45 X 8 mm, length of strut between centre to centre of intersection is 2 m and connected by more than two rivets. Use $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given data

ISA 70 X 45 X 8 mm

$$L = 2 \text{ m} = 2000 \text{ mm}$$

For single angle and connected by more than two rivets

$$l_{eff} = 0.85 L = 0.85 \times 2000 = 1700 \text{ mm}$$

$\sigma_{ac} = \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)}$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

1. From steel table, find the sectional properties of the given section

From steel table

$$A_{gross} = 858 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 21.2 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 12.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{uu} = 23.2 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{vv} = 9.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{min} = 9.5 \text{ mm}$$

2. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{1700}{9.5} = 178.947$$

3. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No: 5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
170	37
178.947	?
180	33

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} (\text{Calculated}) = 37 + \left[\frac{(33-37)}{(180-170)} \times (178.95-170) \right] = 33.42 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{ac} = \sigma_{ac} (\text{Calculated}) = 33.42 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

4. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$P_c = A_{gross} \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 858 \times 33.42 = 28.67 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 28.67 \text{ KN}$$

3. Find the capacity of strut 2.5 m long with 2 ISA 90 X 60 X 8 mm connected on each side of gusset plate of 10 mm thick. Use $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given data

2ISA 90 X 60 X 8 mm

$L = 2.5 \text{ m} = 2500 \text{ mm}$

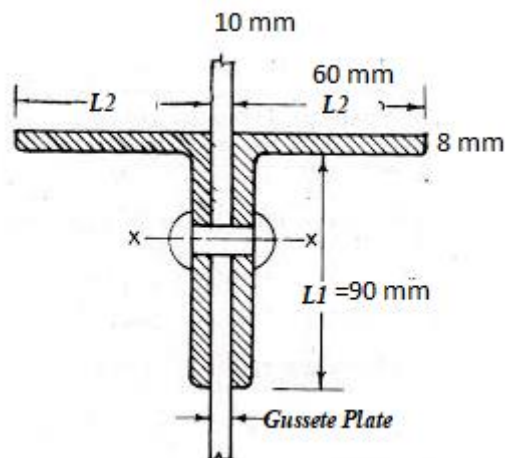
For angle connected on each side of gusset plate

$l_{eff} = 0.85 L = 0.85 \times 2500 = 2125 \text{ mm}$

$\sigma_{ac} = \sigma_{ac} (\text{Calculated})$

$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

1. From steel table, find the sectional properties of the given section



From steel table

2ISA 90 X 60 X 8 mm

$$A_{\text{gross}} = 2274 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 28.4 \text{ mm}$$

$r_{yy} = 26 \text{ mm}$ (Back to back distance 10 mm thick gusset plate)

$$r_{\text{min}} = 26 \text{ mm}$$

2. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{\text{eff}}}{r_{\text{min}}} = \frac{2125}{26} = 81.73$$

3. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
80	101
81.73	?
90	90

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} (\text{Calculated}) = 101 + \left[\frac{(90 - 101)}{(90 - 80)} \times (81.73 - 80) \right] = 99.09 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{ac} = \sigma_{ac} (\text{Calculated}) = 99.09 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

4. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$P_c = A_{\text{gross}} \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 2274 \times 99.09 = 225.33 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 225.33 \text{ KN}$$

4. Find the capacity of strut 2 ISA 100 X 75 X 8 mm connected to the each side of gusset plate, shorter leg is connected to gusset plate 12 mm thick, length of strut is 2 m. Use $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given data

2ISA 100 X 75 X 8 mm

$$L = 2 \text{ m} = 2000 \text{ mm}$$

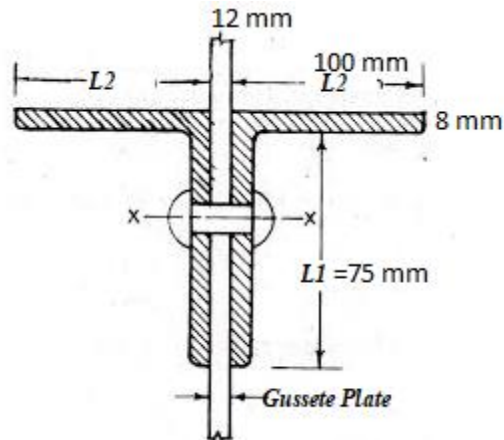
For angle connected on each side of gusset plate

$$l_{\text{eff}} = 0.85 L = 0.85 \times 2000 = 1700 \text{ mm}$$

$\sigma_{ac} = \sigma_{ac}$ (Calculated)

$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

1. From steel table, find the sectional properties of the given section



From steel table

Shorter leg connected to gusset plate

2ISA 100 X 75 X 8 mm

$A_{\text{gross}} = 2672 \text{ mm}^2$

$r_{xx} = 21.8 \text{ mm}$

$r_{yy} = (47.8 + 49.3)/2 = 48.55 \text{ mm}$ (Back to back distance 12 mm thick gusset plate)

$r_{\text{min}} = 21.8 \text{ mm}$

2. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{\text{eff}}}{r_{\text{min}}} = \frac{1700}{21.8} = 77.98$$

3. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
70	112
77.98	?
80	101

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} = 112 + \left[\frac{(101 - 112)}{(80 - 70)} \times (77.98 - 70) \right] = 103.22 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$\sigma_{ac} = \sigma_{ac}$ (Calculated) = 103.22 N/mm²

Prof .Durgesh H. Tupe

4. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$P_c = A_{gross} \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 2672 \times 103.22 = 275.80 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 275.80 \text{ KN}$$

5. A member in a structure has cross section consisting of 2 ISA 90 X 60 X 8 mm connected on same side of gusset plate with shorter leg welded to gusset plate by 6 mm fillet weld it is 2.5 m long with tack welding along length.

Find load carrying capacity in the member for the following cases

- Member carrying tension under (Dead load+ Live Load)
- Member carrying compression under (Dead load+ Wind Load)

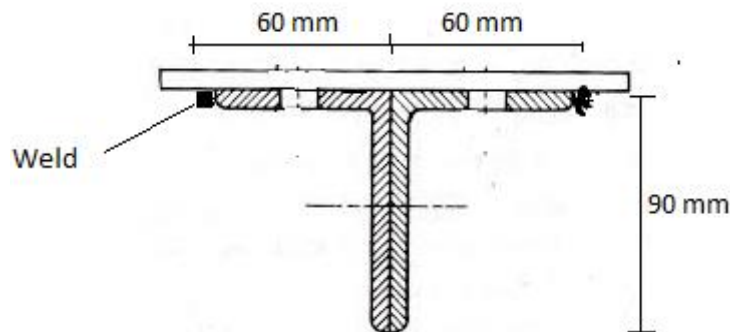
$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Solution: Given data

2ISA 90 X 60 X 8 mm

$l = 2.5 \text{ m} = 2500 \text{ mm}$

$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$



- Member carrying tension under (Dead load+ Live Load)

Step 1: To find net area

$A_1 =$ Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = 2 \left[L_1 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[60 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 896 \text{ mm}^2$$

$A_2 =$ Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = 2 \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = 2 \left[90 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 1376 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{5A_1}{5A_1 + A_2} = \frac{5 \times 896}{5 \times 896 + 1376} = 0.765$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 896 + (1376 \times 0.765) = 1948.64 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 1948.64 \times 150 = 292.296 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 292.296 \text{ KN}$$

b) Member carrying compression under (Dead load+ Wind Load)

2ISA 90 X 60 X 8 mm

L=2.5 m=2500 mm

Fy= 250 N/mm²

l_{eff} = 0.85 L (For weld)

l_{eff} = 0.85 x 2500 = 2125 mm

σ_{ac} = σ_{ac} (Calculated)

1. From steel table , find the sectional properties of the given section

From steel table

Shorter leg connected to gusset plate

2ISA 90 X 60 X 8 mm

A_{gross} = 2274 mm²

r_{xx} = 16.9 mm

r_{yy} = 41 mm (Back to back distance 0 mm thick gusset plate)

r_{min} = 16.9 mm

2. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{2125}{16.9} = 125.73$$

3. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, Fy= 250 N/mm²

λ	σ_{ac}
120	64
125.73	?
130	57

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} (\text{Calculated}) = 64 + \left[\frac{(64-57)}{(130-120)} \times (125.73-120) \right] = 59.98 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

From IS Code 800, P No: 31

Prof .Durgesh H. Tupe

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_{ac} &= 1.33 \times \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} \\ &= 1.33 \times 59.98 = 79.77 \text{ N/mm}^2\end{aligned}$$

4. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$\begin{aligned}P_c &= A_{gross} \times \sigma_{ac} \\ P_c &= 2274 \times 79.77 = 181.40 \times 10^3 \text{ N} \\ P_c &= 181.40 \text{ KN}\end{aligned}$$

Type II : Design of the compression member

Design Procedure:

Given data: Compressive Load = P

Length of member = L

Yield Stress = F_y

1. Assuming slenderness ratio
For strut or angle section = $\lambda = 110$ to 130
For rolled steel section = $\lambda = 70$ to 90 (I section or channel section)
For large load = $\lambda = 40$

2. Find σ_{ac} from IS 800:1984 Page No: 39 Table No:5.1
3. Find sectional area required

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}}$$

4. Try section from steel table of the required area
5. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}}$$

6. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1
Find σ_{ac}
 λ σ_{ac}
7. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$\begin{aligned}P_c &= A \times \sigma_{ac} > P, \text{ SAFE} \\ P_c &= A \times \sigma_{ac} < P, \text{ UNSAFE, Try other section}\end{aligned}$$

Prof .Durgesh H. Tupe

8. Design of Connection

1. Design a suitable angle section for a strut to carry an axial load of 150 KN over a length of 2.5 m also design the end connection by using 12 mm diameter of rivet. $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution : Given Data

Compressive load = $P = 150 \text{ KN} = 150 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

Length of member = $L = 2.5 \text{ m} = 2500 \text{ mm}$

Nominal Diameter of rivet = $d = 12 \text{ mm}$

Gross Diameter of rivet = $D = 12 + 1.5 = 13.5 \text{ mm}$

1. Assuming $\lambda = 110$ for angle section
 $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$
2. $\sigma_{ac} = 72 \text{ N/mm}^2$ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1
3. Find sectional area required

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{150 \times 10^3}{72} = 2083.33 \text{ mm}^2$$

4. Try section from steel table of the required area

From steel table Try ISA 100 X 100 X 12 mm

$$A = 2259 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 30.3 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 30.3 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{uu} = 38.2 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{vv} = 19.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{min} = 19.4 \text{ mm}$$

5. To find slenderness ratio

Assuming two or more rivets

$$L_{eff} = 0.85 L = 0.85 \times 2500 = 2125 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{2125}{19.4} = 109.53 < 180$$

6. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ

σ_{ac}

Prof .Durgesh H. Tupe

100	80
109.53	?
110	72

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} = 80 + \left[\frac{(72-80)}{(110-100)} \times (109.53-100) \right] = 72.376 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_{ac} &= \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} \\ &= 72.376 \text{ N/mm}^2 \end{aligned}$$

7. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$\begin{aligned} P_c &= A \times \sigma_{ac} \\ P_c &= 2259 \times 72.376 = 163.48 \times 10^3 \text{ N} \\ P_c &= 163.48 \text{ KN} > 150 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE} \end{aligned}$$

8. Design of connection (Riveted)

Nominal Diameter = $d = 12 \text{ mm}$

Gross Diameter of rivet = $D = 12 + 1.5 = 13.5 \text{ mm}$

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 13.5^2 \times 100 = 14.31 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 14.31 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 13.5 \times 12 \times 300 = 48.6 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 48.6 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 14.31 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{150}{14.31} = 10.48 \cong 12$$

Minimum Pitch = $2.5 \times d = 2.5 \times 12 = 30 \text{ mm}$ (P no:96, C No:8.10)

Maximum Pitch = $12t$ or 200 mm (Which is less) ($12t$ for compression member)

(P no:96, C No:8.10)

$$= 12 \times 12 = 144 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 144 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = $P = 40 \text{ mm}$

Edge Distance = 20 mm (P no 97, T No:8.2)

2. Design a suitable angle section for a strut to carry an axial load of 130 KN over a length of 3 m also design the end connection. $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution : Given Data

Compressive load = $P = 130 \text{ KN} = 130 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

Length of member = $L = 3 \text{ m} = 3000 \text{ mm}$

1. Assuming $\lambda = 110$ for angle section
 $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$
2. $\sigma_{ac} = 72 \text{ N/mm}^2$ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1
3. Find sectional area required

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{130 \times 10^3}{72} = 1805.55 \text{ mm}^2$$

4. Try section from steel table of the required area

From steel table Try ISA 100 X 100 X 10 mm

$$A = 1903 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 30.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 30.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{uu} = 35.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{vv} = 19.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{min} = 19.4 \text{ mm}$$

5. To find slenderness ratio

Assuming two or more rivets

$$L_{eff} = 0.85 L = 0.85 \times 3000 = 2550 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{2550}{19.4} = 131.44 < 180$$

6. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
130	57
131.44	?
140	51

Prof .Durgesh H. Tupe

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} = 57 + \left[\frac{(51-57)}{(140-130)} \times (131.44-130) \right] = 56.13 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_{ac} &= \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} \\ &= 56.13 \text{ N/mm}^2 \end{aligned}$$

7. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 1903 \times 56.16 = 106.81 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 106.81 \text{ KN} < 130 \text{ KN}, \text{ UNSAFE}$$

Try ISA 110 X 110 X 10 mm

$$A = 2106 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 33.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 33.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{uu} = 42.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{vv} = 21.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{min} = 21.4 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming two or more rivets

$$L_{eff} = 0.85 L = 0.85 \times 3000 = 2550 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{2550}{21.4} = 119.15 < 180$$

From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
110	72
119.15	?
120	64

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} = 72 + \left[\frac{(64-72)}{(120-110)} \times (119.15-110) \right] = 64.58 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_{ac} &= \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} \\ &= 64.58 \text{ N/mm}^2 \end{aligned}$$

Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 2106 \times 64.58 = 136 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 136 \text{ KN} > 130 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE}$$

Design of connection (Riveted)

Thickness =t= 10 mm

Nominal Diameter=d

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{10} = 19.10 \text{ mm} \cong 20 \text{ mm}$$

Gross Diameter of rivet =D= 20 +1.5 = 21.5 mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$P_s = \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\Pi}{4} \times 21.5^2 \times 100 = 36.30 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 36.30 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 21.5 \times 10 \times 300 = 64.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 64.5 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value= least of Ps and Pb

Rivet value= 36.30 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{130}{36.30} = 3.58 \cong 4$$

Minimum Pitch = 2.5 X d = 2.5 X 20 = 50 mm (P no:96, C No:8.10)

Maximum Pitch = 12 t or 200 mm (Which is less) (12t for compression member)

(P no:96, C No:8.10)

$$= 12 \times 10 = 120 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 120 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = P= 60 mm

Edge Distance= 35 mm (P no 97, T No:8.2)

3. A compression member of a roof truss is to carry an axial load of 110 KN. Design the section if you are providing double angle section. Length of member is 2 m. Design connection also. Take $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$.

Solution : Given Data

Compressive load =P= 110 KN = 110 X 10³ N

Length of member = L= 2m =2000 mm

1. Assuming $\lambda = 110$ for angle section

Prof .Durgesh H. Tupe

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

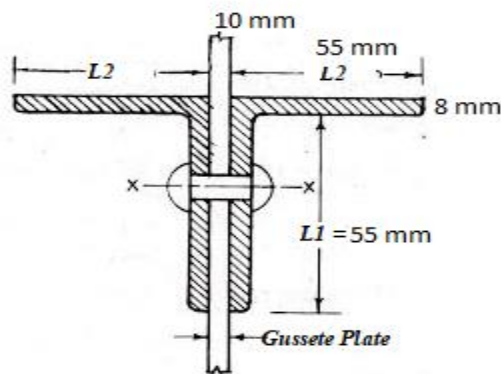
$$2. \sigma_{ac} = 72 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

3. Find sectional area required

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{110 \times 10^3}{72} = 1527.77 \text{ mm}^2$$

4. Try section from steel table of the required area

Assuming double angle section connected on both side of gusset plate



From steel table Try 2ISA 55 X 55 X 8 mm

Assuming thickness of gusset plate 10 mm

$$A = 1636 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 16.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 27 \text{ mm (Back to back distance for gusset plate thickness 10 mm)}$$

$$r_{min} = 16.4 \text{ mm}$$

5. To find slenderness ratio

Assuming two or more rivets

$$L_{eff} = 0.85 L = 0.85 \times 2000 = 1700 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{1700}{16.4} = 103.65 < 180$$

6. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ

σ_{ac}

100	80
103.65	?
110	72

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} = 80 + \left[\frac{(72-80)}{(110-100)} \times (103.65-100) \right] = 77.08 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_{ac} &= \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} \\ &= 77.08 \text{ N/mm}^2 \end{aligned}$$

7. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$\begin{aligned} P_c &= A \times \sigma_{ac} \\ P_c &= 1636 \times 77.08 = 126.10 \times 10^3 \text{ N} \\ P_c &= 126.10 \text{ KN} > 110 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE} \end{aligned}$$

8. Design of connection (Riveted)

Thickness = t = 8 mm

Nominal Diameter = d

$$d = 6.04 \sqrt{t} = 6.04 \sqrt{8} = 17.08 \text{ mm} \cong 18 \text{ mm}$$

Gross Diameter of rivet = D = 18 + 1.5 = 19.5 mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$P_s = 2 \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = 2 \frac{\pi}{4} \times 19.5^2 \times 100 = 59.72 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 36.30 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 19.5 \times 8 \times 300 = 46.8 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 46.8 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 36.30 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{110}{36.30} = 2.35 \cong 3$$

Minimum Pitch = $2.5 \times d = 2.5 \times 18 = 45 \text{ mm}$ (P no:96, C No:8.10)

Maximum Pitch = $12t$ or 200 mm (Which is less) ($12t$ for compression member)

(P no:96, C No:8.10)

$$= 12 \times 8 = 96 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 96 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = $P = 50 \text{ mm}$

Edge Distance = 35 mm (P no 97, T No:8.2)

4. A compression member of a roof truss is to carry an axial load of 120 KN. Design the section if you are providing double angle section. Length of member is 4 m. Design connection also. Take $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$.

Solution : Given Data

Compressive load = $P = 120 \text{ KN} = 120 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

Length of member = $L = 4 \text{ m} = 4000 \text{ mm}$

1. Assuming $\lambda = 110$ for angle section

$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

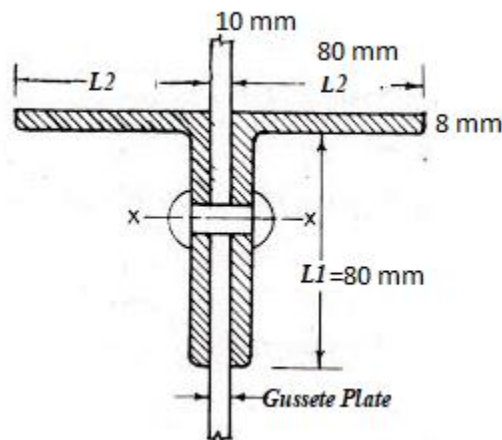
2. $\sigma_{ac} = 72 \text{ N/mm}^2$ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1

3. Find sectional area required

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{120 \times 10^3}{72} = 1666.66 \text{ mm}^2$$

4. Try section from steel table of the required area

Assuming double angle section connected on both side of gusset plate



From steel table Try 2ISA 80X 80 X 8 mm

Assuming thickness of gusset plate 10 mm

$$A = 2442 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 24.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 36.9 \text{ mm (Back to back distance for gusset plate thickness 10 mm)}$$

$$r_{min} = 24.4 \text{ mm}$$

5.To find slenderness ratio

Assuming two or more rivets

$$L_{eff} = 0.85 L = 0.85 \times 4000 = 3400 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{3400}{24.4} = 139.34 < 180$$

6.From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
130	57
139.34	?
140	51

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} = 57 + \left[\frac{(51-57)}{(150-140)} \times (139.34-140) \right] = 51.39 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_{ac} &= \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} \\ &= 51.39 \text{ N/mm}^2 \end{aligned}$$

7.Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$\begin{aligned} P_c &= A \times \sigma_{ac} \\ P_c &= 2442 \times 51.39 = 125.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} \\ P_c &= 125.5 \text{ KN} > 120 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE} \end{aligned}$$

5.Two members AB and AC of a roof truss meeting at a point carry force as shown in table. Design the member using equal angle section also design end connection using 16 mm diameter of rivet. Use $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Member	FORCE IN MEMBER (KN)			Length (m)	Note
	DEAD LOAD	LIVE LOAD	WIND LOAD		
AB	30	35	-80	2.1	+ Tension
AC	-40	-48	110	2.35	- Compression

Solution: Design of member AB

$$DL+LL = 30+35=65 \text{ KN (T)}$$

$$DL+WL = 30-80=-50 \text{ KN (C)}$$

Design member AB as a tension member

$$P = 65 \text{ kN} = 65 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

Nominal diameter of rivet = $d = 16 \text{ mm}$

Gross diameter of rivet = $D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 \text{ mm}$

$$f_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: Find net effective sectional area

$$A_{net} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}}$$

$$A_{net} = \frac{65 \times 10^3}{150} = 433.33 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Find gross area assuming 30 %

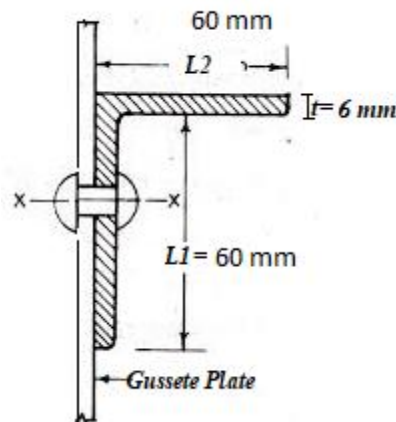
Assuming gross area 30% more

$$A_{gross} = 1.3 \times 433.33 = 563.33 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 3: Try the section from steel table

From Steel Section , try section

ISA 60 X 60 X 6 mm



$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[60 - 17.5 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 237 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[60 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 342 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 237}{3 \times 237 + 342} = 0.67$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 237 + (342 \times 0.67) = 467.9 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 4: Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 467.9 \times 150 = 70.18 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 70.18 \text{ KN} > 65 \text{ KN}$$

Safe

Check as a compression member

1. Assuming single angle angle strut connected by 2 or more rivets

$$L_{eff} = 0.85 L = 0.85 \times 2100 = 1785 \text{ mm}$$

Try same section from steel table of the required area

From steel table Try ISA 60 X 60 X 6 mm

$$A = 684 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 18.2 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 18.2 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{uu} = 22.9 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{vv} = 11.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{min} = 11.5 \text{ mm}$$

- 2..To find slenderness ratio

Assuming two or more rivets

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{1785}{11.5} = 155.1 < 180$$

- 3.From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
150	45
155.1	?
160	41

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} (\text{Calculated}) = 45 + \left[\frac{(41-45)}{(150-140)} \times (155.1-150) \right] = 42.96 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{ac} = \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)}$$

$$= 42.96 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\text{For wind load} = 1.33 \times \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)}$$

$$= 1.33 \times 42.96 = 57.136 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

4. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 684 \times 57.136 = 39.08 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 39.08 \text{ KN} < 50 \text{ KN}, \text{ UNSAFE}$$

Try section from steel table of the required area

1. From steel table Try ISA 75 X 75 X 6 mm

$$A = 866 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 23 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 23 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{uu} = 29.1 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{vv} = 14.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{min} = 14.6 \text{ mm}$$

2. To find slenderness ratio

Assuming two or more rivets

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{1785}{14.6} = 122.26 < 180$$

3. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No: 5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
120	64
122.26	?
130	57

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} = 64 + \left[\frac{(57 - 64)}{(130 - 120)} \times (122.26 - 120) \right] = 62.42 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{ac} = \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)}$$

$$= 62.42 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

For wind load = $1.33 \times \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)}$

$$= 1.33 \times 62.42 = 83.01 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

4. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 866 \times 83.01 = 71.89 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 71.89 \text{ KN} > 50 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

5. Design of connection (Riveted)

Nominal diameter of rivet = $d = 16 \text{ mm}$

Gross diameter of rivet = $D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 \text{ mm}$

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$P_s = 1 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = 1 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 17.5^2 \times 100 = 24.05 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 24.05 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 17.5 \times 6 \times 300 = 31.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 31.5 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 24.05 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{65}{24.05} = 2.7 \approx 3$$

Minimum Pitch = $2.5 \times d = 2.5 \times 16 = 40 \text{ mm}$ (P no:96, C No:8.10)

Maximum Pitch = $16t$ or 200 mm (Which is less) ($16t$ for tension member)

(P no:96, C No:8.10)

$$= 16 \times 6 = 96 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 96 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = $P = 50 \text{ mm}$

Edge Distance = 30 mm (P no 97, T No:8.2)

Design of member AC

$DL + LL = -40 - 48 = -88 \text{ KN}$ (C)

$DL + WL = -40 + 110 = 70 \text{ KN}$ (T)

Design member AB as a Compression member

$P = 88 \text{ KN} = 88 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

Nominal diameter of rivet = $d = 16 \text{ mm}$

Gross diameter of rivet = $D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 \text{ mm}$

Assuming $\lambda = 110$ for angle section

$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$\sigma_{ac} = 72 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

1. Assuming single angle angle strut connected by 2 or more rivets

$$L_{eff} = 0.85 L = 0.85 \times 2350 = 1997.5 \text{ mm}$$

Try section from steel table of the required area

From steel table Try ISA 90 X 90 X 8 mm

$$A = 1379 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 27.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 27.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{uu} = 34.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{vv} = 17.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{min} = 17.5 \text{ mm}$$

2. To find slenderness ratio

Assuming two or more rivets

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{1997.5}{17.5} = 114.14 < 180$$

3. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
110	72
114.14	?
120	64

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} = 72 + \left[\frac{(64 - 72)}{(120 - 110)} \times (114.14 - 110) \right] = 68.68 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_{ac} &= \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} \\ &= 68.68 \text{ N/mm}^2 \end{aligned}$$

4. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 1379 \times 68.68 = 94.7 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 94.7 \text{ KN} > 88 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

Check as a tension member

Nominal diameter of rivet = $d = 16 \text{ mm}$

Gross diameter of rivet = $D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 \text{ mm}$

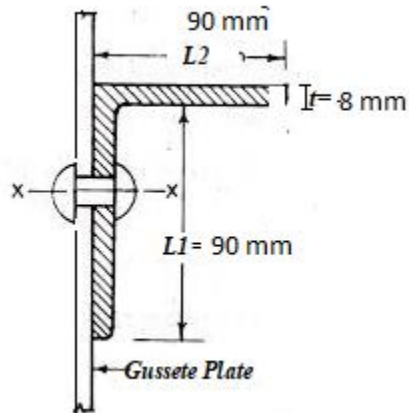
$$f_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Try the section from steel table

From Steel Section , try section

ISA 90 X 90 X 8 mm



$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[90 - 17.5 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 548 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[90 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 688 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 548}{3 \times 548 + 688} = 0.704$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 548 + (688 \times 0.704) = 1032.04 \text{ mm}^2$$

Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 1032.04 \times 150 = 154.8 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 154.8 \text{ KN} > 70 \text{ KN}$$

Safe

Design of connection (Riveted)

Nominal Diameter = d = 16 mm

Gross Diameter of rivet = D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$\tau_{VF} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Prof .Durgesh H. Tupe

$$P_s = \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\Pi}{4} \times 17.5^2 \times 100 = 24.052 \times 10^3 N = 24.052 KN$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 17.5 \times 8 \times 300 = 42 \times 10^3 N = 42 KN$$

Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 24.052 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{88}{24.05} = 3.64 \cong 4$$

Minimum Pitch = $2.5 \times d = 2.5 \times 16 = 40$ mm (P no:96, C No:8.10)

Maximum Pitch = $12t$ or 200 mm (Which is less) ($12t$ for compression member)

(P no:96, C No:8.10)

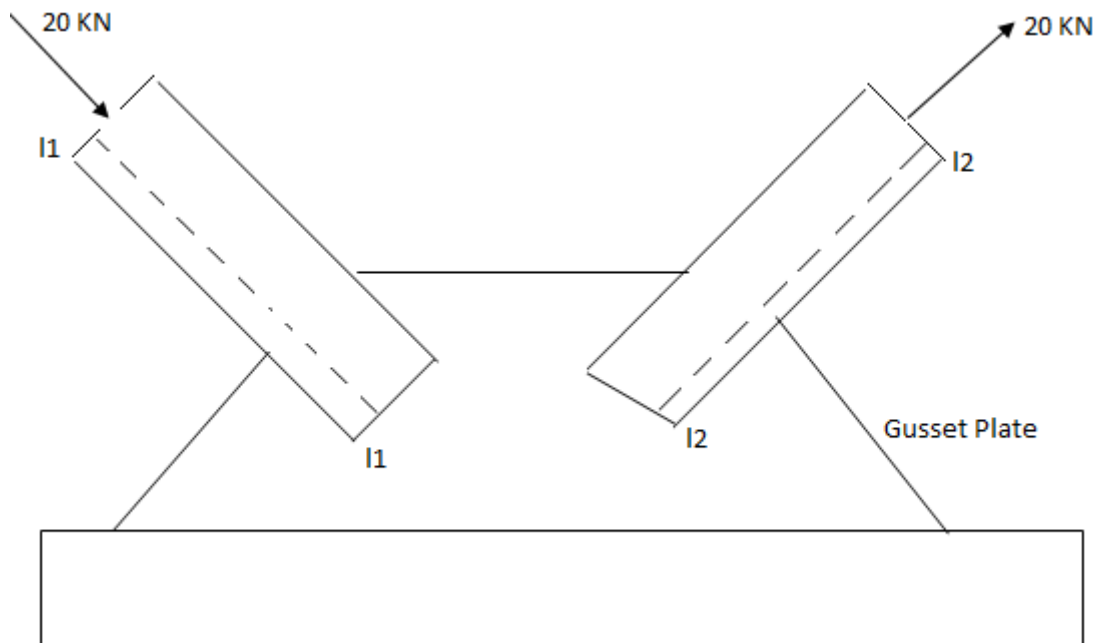
$$= 12 \times 8 = 96 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 96 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = $P = 50$ mm

Edge Distance = 30 mm (P no 97, T No:8.2)

4. Figure shows truss joint , the force in different member as shown in figure . The length of each member is 2 m, Design
- The member l_1l_1
 - The member l_2l_2
- Assuming 16 mm diameter of rivet



Solution: Given Data

Design of member I1I1 (Design as a compression member)

$$P = 20 \text{ KN} = 20 \times 10^3$$

Nominal diameter of rivet = $d = 16 \text{ mm}$

Gross diameter of rivet = $D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 \text{ mm}$

Assuming $\lambda = 110$ for angle section

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{ac} = 72 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

Find sectional area required

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{20 \times 10^3}{72} = 277.7 \text{ mm}^2$$

1. Assuming single angle angle strut connected by 2 or more rivets

$$L_{eff} = 0.85 L = 0.85 \times 2000 = 1700 \text{ mm}$$

Try section from steel table of the required area

From steel table Try ISA 55 X 55 X 6 mm (Minimum angle section)

$$A = 626 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 16.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 16.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{uu} = 21 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{vv} = 10.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{min} = 10.6 \text{ mm}$$

2. To find slenderness ratio

Assuming two or more rivets

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{1700}{10.6} = 160.37 < 180$$

3. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
160	41
160.37	?
170	37

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} = 41 + \left[\frac{(37-41)}{(170-160)} \times (160.3-10) \right] = 40.85 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_{ac} &= \sigma_{ac} \text{ (Calculated)} \\ &= 40.85 \text{ N/mm}^2 \end{aligned}$$

4. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 626 \times 40.85 = 25.57 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 25.57 \text{ KN} > 20 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

5. Design of connection (Riveted)

Nominal diameter of rivet = $d = 16 \text{ mm}$

Gross diameter of rivet = $D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 \text{ mm}$

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$P_s = 1 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = 1 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 17.5^2 \times 100 = 24.05 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 24.05 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 17.5 \times 6 \times 300 = 31.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 31.5 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 24.05 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{20}{24.05} = 0.831 \cong 2$$

Minimum Pitch = $2.5 \times d = 2.5 \times 16 = 40 \text{ mm}$ (P no:96, C No:8.10)

Maximum Pitch = $12t$ or 200 mm (Which is less) ($12t$ for compression member)

(P no:96, C No:8.10)

$$= 12 \times 6 = 72 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 72 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = $P = 50 \text{ mm}$

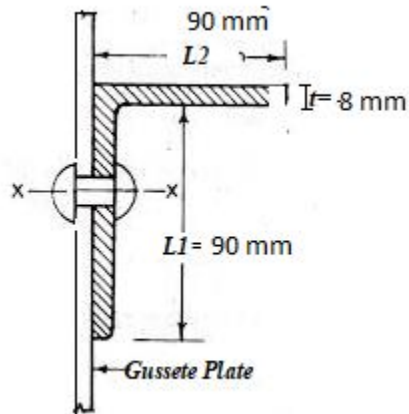
Edge Distance = 30 mm (P no 97, T No:8.2)

c) Design the member 1212 (Tension Member)

Try the section from steel table

From Steel Section, try section

ISA 55 X 55 X 8 mm



$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[55 - 17.5 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 207 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[55 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 312 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 207}{3 \times 207 + 312} = 0.6655$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 207 + (312 \times 0.6655) = 414.66 \text{ mm}^2$$

Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 414.66 \times 150 = 62.19 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 62.19 \text{ KN} > 20 \text{ KN}$$

Safe

Design of connection (Riveted)

Nominal diameter of rivet = $d = 16 \text{ mm}$

Gross diameter of rivet = $D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 \text{ mm}$

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$$\tau_{VF} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$P_s = 1 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{VF}$$

$$P_s = 1 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 17.5^2 \times 100 = 24.05 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 24.05 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 17.5 \times 6 \times 300 = 31.5 \times 10^3 N = 31.5 KN$$

Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 24.05 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{20}{24.05} = 0.831 \cong 2$$

Minimum Pitch = $2.5 \times d = 2.5 \times 16 = 40$ mm (P no:96, C No:8.10)

Maximum Pitch = $16t$ or 200 mm (Which is less) ($16t$ for tension member)

(P no:96, C No:8.10)

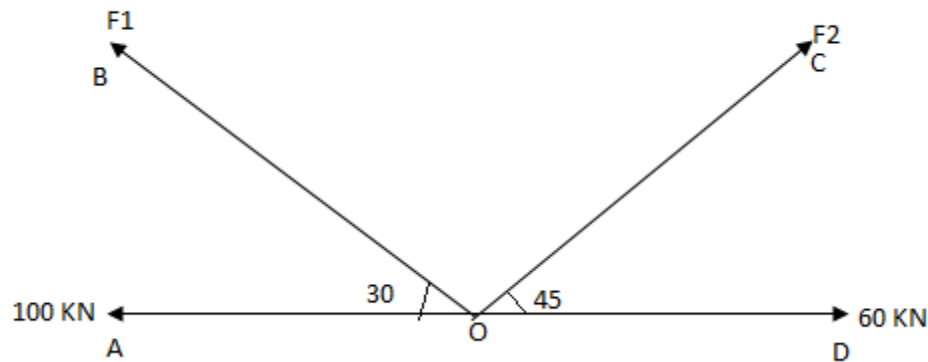
$$= 16 \times 6 = 96 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 96 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = $P = 50$ mm

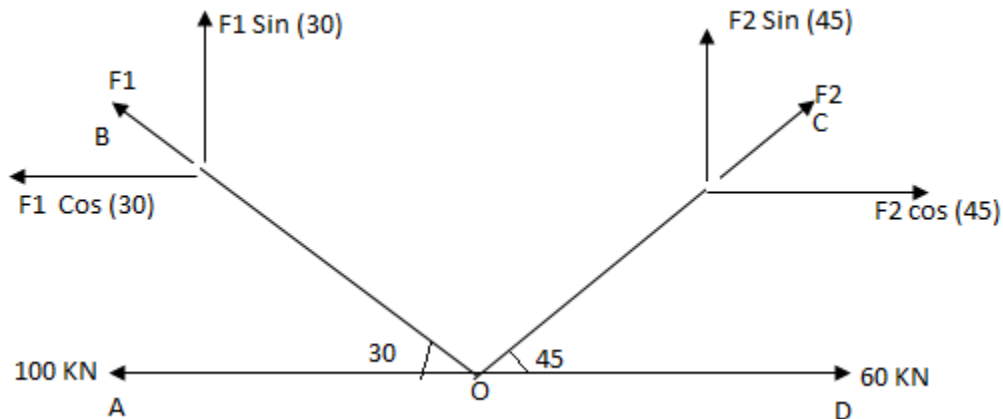
Edge Distance = 30 mm (P no 97, T No:8.2)

6. Four members AO, BO, CO and DO are carrying the axial forces as shown in figure. Design a suitable angle section for all members assuming length of each member is 2 m and using 16 mm diameter of rivet. Use $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$



F_1 = Force in member OB

F_2 = Force in member OC



$$\sum F_x = 0$$

$$-100 + 60 - F_1 \cos(30^\circ) + F_2 \cos(45^\circ) = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$\sum F_y = 0$$

$$F_1 \sin(30^\circ) + F_2 \cos(45^\circ) = 0$$

$$F_1 \sin(30^\circ) = -F_2 \cos(45^\circ)$$

$$F_1 = -F_2 \cos(45^\circ) / (\sin(30^\circ))$$

$$F_1 = -1.414 F_2 \quad (2)$$

Substitute F1 in equation (1)

$$-100 + 60 - (-1.414 F_2) \times \cos(30^\circ) + F_2 \cos(45^\circ) = 0$$

$$F_2 = 20.71 \text{ KN (Tensile)}$$

$$F_1 = -29.28 \text{ KN (Compression)}$$

Force in member OB = 29.28 KN (C)

Force in member OC = 20.70 KN (T)

Force in member OA = 100 KN (T)

Force in member OD = 60 KN (T)

Design member OB as compression member

Force in member OB = 29.28 KN (C)

Compressive load = P = 29.28 KN = 29.28 × 10³ N

Length of member = L = 2m = 2000 mm

1. Assuming $\lambda = 110$ for angle section

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

2. $\sigma_{ac} = 72 \text{ N/mm}^2$ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No: 5.1

3. Find sectional area required

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{29.28 \times 10^3}{72} = 406.66 \text{ mm}^2$$

4. Try section from steel table of the required area

From steel table Try ISA 60 X 60 X 6 mm

$$A = 684 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 18.2 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 18.2 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{uu} = 22.9 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{vv} = 11.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{\min} = 11.5 \text{ mm}$$

5. To find slenderness ratio

Assuming two or more rivets

$$L_{\text{eff}} = 0.85 L = 0.85 \times 2000 = 1700 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{\text{eff}}}{r_{\min}} = \frac{1700}{11.5} = 147.82 < 180$$

6. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No: 5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
140	51
147.82	?
150	45

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} (\text{Calculated}) = 51 + \left[\frac{(45 - 51)}{(150 - 140)} \times (147.82 - 140) \right] = 46.30 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_{ac} &= \sigma_{ac} (\text{Calculated}) \\ &= 46.30 \text{ N/mm}^2 \end{aligned}$$

7. Load carrying capacity or strength of compression member

$$\begin{aligned} P_c &= A \times \sigma_{ac} \\ P_c &= 684 \times 46.30 = 31.67 \times 10^3 \text{ N} \\ P_c &= 31.67 \text{ KN} > 29.28 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE} \end{aligned}$$

8. Design of connection (Riveted)

Nominal Diameter = $d = 16 \text{ mm}$

Gross Diameter of rivet = $D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 \text{ mm}$

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No: 95 T no: 8.1)

$\tau_{VF} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{VF}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 17.5^2 \times 100 = 24.05 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 24.05 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 17.5 \times 6 \times 300 = 31.5 \times 10^3 N = 31.5 KN$$

Rivet value= least of Ps and Pb

Rivet value= 24.05 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{29.28}{24.05} = 1.21 \cong 2$$

Minimum Pitch = 2.5 X d = 2.5 X 16 = 40 mm (P no:96, C No:8.10)

Maximum Pitch = 12 t or 200 mm (Which is less) (12t for compression member)

(P no:96, C No:8.10)

$$= 12 \times 6 = 72 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 72 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = P = 50 mm

Edge Distance = 30 mm (P no 97, T No:8.2)

Design member OC as tension member

Force in member OC = 20.71 KN (T)

Nominal diameter of rivet = d = 16 mm

Gross diameter of rivet = D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 mm

Assuming $f_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$\sigma_{at} = 0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: Find net effective sectional area

$$A_{net} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}}$$

$$A_{net} = \frac{20.73 \times 10^3}{150} = 138 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Find gross area assuming 30 %

Assuming gross area 30% more

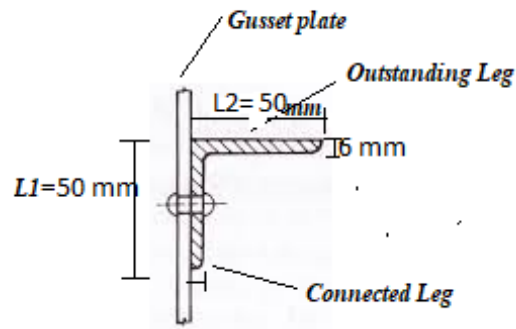
$$A_{gross} = 1.3 \times 138 = 179.4 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 3: Try the section from steel table

From Steel Section , try section

For truss minimum angle section is ISA 50 X 50 X 6 mm

Try ISA 50 X 50 X 6 mm



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2}$$

IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.1

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[50 - 17.5 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 177 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[50 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 282 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 177}{3 \times 177 + 282} = 0.653$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 177 + (282 \times 0.653) = 361.8 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 361.8 \times 150 = 54.17 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 54.17 \text{ KN} > 20.71 \text{ KN}$$

Design of connection (Riveted)

Nominal Diameter = d = 16 mm

Gross Diameter of rivet = D = 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 17.5^2 \times 100 = 24.05 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 24.05 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 17.5 \times 6 \times 300 = 31.5 \times 10^3 N = 31.5 KN$$

Rivet value= least of Ps and Pb

Rivet value= 24.05 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{20.70}{24.05} = 0.86 \cong 2$$

Minimum Pitch = 2.5 X d = 2.5 X 16 = 40 mm (P no:96, C No:8.10)

Maximum Pitch = 16 t or 200 mm (Which is less) (16t for tension member)

(P no:96, C No:8.10)

$$= 16 \times 6 = 96 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 96 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = P= 50 mm

Edge Distance= 30 mm (P no 97, T No:8.2)

Design member OD as tension member

Force in member OD=20.71 KN (T)

Nominal diameter of rivet=d= 16 mm

Gross diameter of rivet=D= 16+1.5=17.5 mm

Assuming $f_y=250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$\sigma_{at}=0.6 f_y = 0.6 \times 250 = 150 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Step 1: Find net effective sectional area

$$A_{net} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}}$$

$$A_{net} = \frac{60 \times 10^3}{150} = 400 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Find gross area assuming 30 %

Assuming gross area 30% more

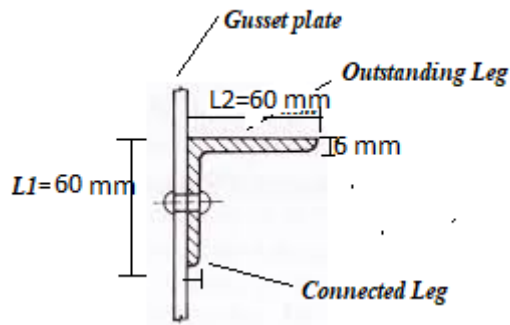
$$A_{gross} = 1.3 \times 400 = 520 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 3: Try the section from steel table

From Steel Section , try section

For truss minimum angle section is ISA 50 X 50 X 6 mm

Try ISA 60 X 60 X 6 mm



$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2}$$

IS Code P.No: 37, C. No:4.2.1.1

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

Step 1: To find net area

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[60 - 17.5 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 237 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[60 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 342 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 237}{3 \times 237 + 342} = 0.67$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 237 + (342 \times 0.67) = 467.9 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Load carrying capacity

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = 467.9 \times 150 = 70.18 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_t = 70.18 \text{ KN} > 60 \text{ KN}$$

4.Design of connection (Riveted)

Nominal Diameter= $d=16 \text{ mm}$

Gross Diameter of rivet = $D= 16 + 1.5 = 17.5 \text{ mm}$

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$\tau_{VF} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{VF}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 17.5^2 \times 100 = 24.05 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 24.05 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 17.5 \times 6 \times 300 = 31.5 \times 10^3 N = 31.5 KN$$

Rivet value= least of Ps and Pb

Rivet value= 24.05 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{60}{24.05} = 2.49 \cong 3$$

Minimum Pitch = 2.5 X d = 2.5 X 16 = 40 mm (P no:96, C No:8.10)

Maximum Pitch = 16 t or 200 mm (Which is less) (16t for tension member)

(P no:96, C No:8.10)

$$= 16 \times 6 = 96 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 96 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = P = 50 mm

Edge Distance = 30 mm (P no 97, T No:8.2)

Force in member OA = 100 KN (T)

Design member OA as tension member

Step 1: Find net effective sectional area

$$A_{net} = \frac{P}{\sigma_{at}}$$

$$A_{net} = \frac{100 \times 10^3}{150} = 666.67 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 2: Find gross area assuming 30 %

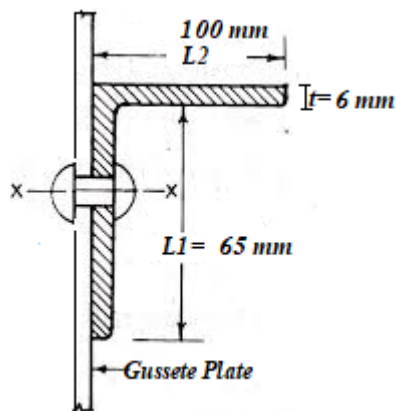
Assuming gross area 30% more

$$A_{gross} = 1.3 \times 666.66 = 866.67 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 3: Try the section from steel table

From Steel Section , try section

ISA 100 X 65 X 6 mm



$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}}$$

A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[65 - 21.5 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 243 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[100 - \frac{6}{2} \right] 6 = 582 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 243}{3 \times 243 + 582} = 0.556$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 243 + (582 \times 0.556) = 566.69 \text{ mm}^2$$

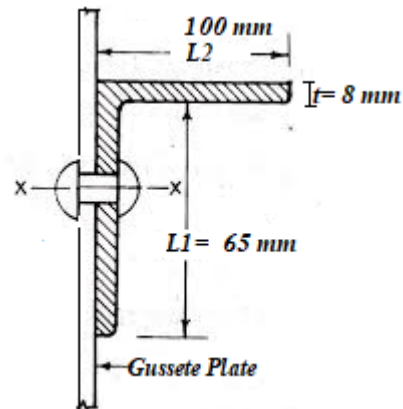
Step 4: Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 566.69 \times 150 = 85003.5 \text{ N} = 85.0035 \text{ KN} < 100 \text{ KN}$$

Unsafe, Try another section

ISA 100 X 65 X 8 mm

$$A_{net} = A_1 + K A_2$$



A_1 = Net area of connected leg

$$A_1 = \left[L_1 - D - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[65 - 21.5 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 316 \text{ mm}^2$$

A_2 = Net area of outstanding leg

$$A_2 = \left[L_2 - \frac{t}{2} \right] t = \left[100 - \frac{8}{2} \right] 8 = 768 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$K = \frac{3A_1}{3A_1 + A_2} = \frac{3 \times 316}{3 \times 316 + 768} = 0.55$$

$$A_{net} = A_1 + A_2 K$$

$$A_{net} = 316 + (768 \times 0.550) = 738.4 \text{ mm}^2$$

Step 4: Find load carrying capacity of trial section

$$P_t = A_{net} \times \sigma_{at} = 738.4 \times 150 = 110.76 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 110.76 \text{ KN} > 100 \text{ KN}$$

Safe

Design of connection (Riveted)

Nominal Diameter=d=16 mm

Gross Diameter of rivet =D= 16 +1.5 = 17.5 mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

τ_{vf} = 100 N/mm²

σ_{bf} = 300 N/mm²

$$P_s = \frac{\Pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\Pi}{4} \times 17.5^2 \times 100 = 24.05 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 24.05 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 17.5 \times 6 \times 300 = 31.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 31.5 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value= least of Ps and Pb

Rivet value= 24.05 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{P}{R_v} = \frac{100}{24.05} = 4.15 \cong 5$$

Minimum Pitch = 2.5 X d = 2.5 X 16 = 40 mm (P no:96, C No:8.10)

Maximum Pitch = 16 t or 200 mm (Which is less) (16t for tension member)

(P no:96, C No:8.10)

$$= 16 \times 6 = 96 \text{ or } 200$$

$$= 96 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming pitch = P= 50 mm

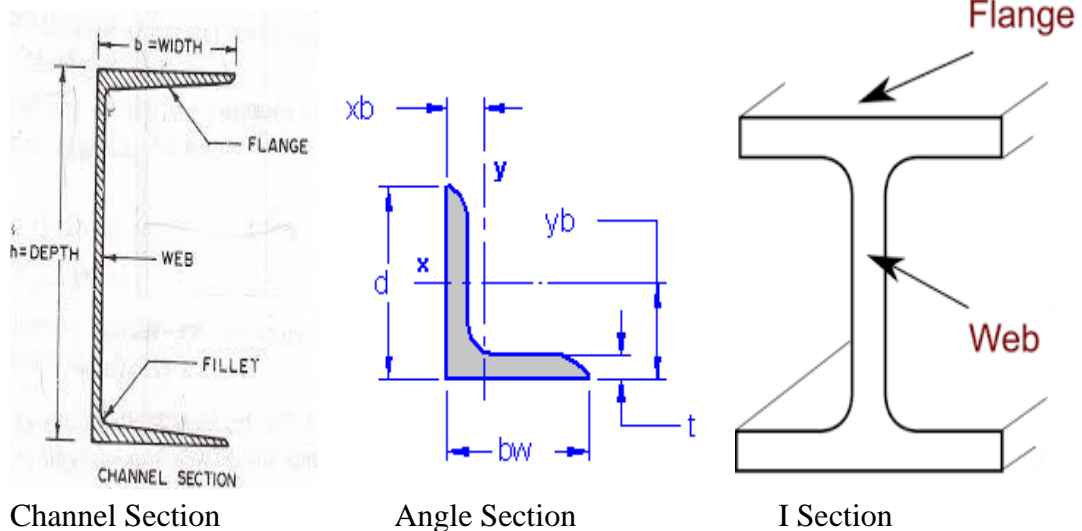
Edge Distance= 30 mm (P no 97, T No:8.2)

Design of Beam

Beam is defined as structural member subjected to transverse load. Transverse load produced bending moment and shear force in beam.

1. Joist: It is used for light weight
2. Girder: Any major beam in a structure is known as girder.
3. Purlin: In roof truss the horizontal beam spanning between two supports.
4. Lintel: The beam spanning over door, window and other opening of wall is known as Lintel.
5. Stringer Beam: The beam supported stair is known as Stringer beam.
Beam may simply support, cantilever, continuous or fixed in nature.

Different Section of Beam



CASE I : Design of Main and Secondary Beam

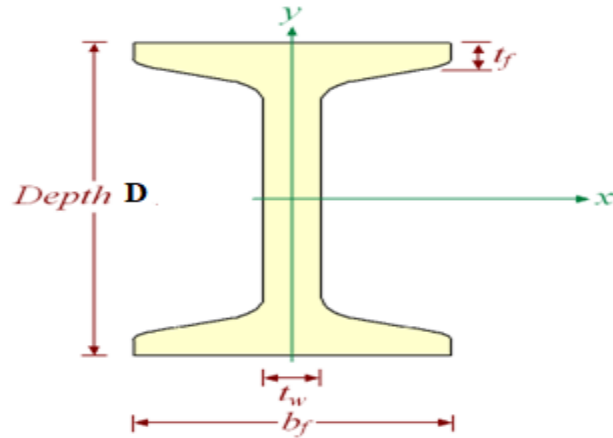
1. Permissible bending Stress

$$\sigma_{bc} = \sigma_{bt} = 0.66 \times F_y$$

F_y = Yield Stress

2. Permissible shear stress

$$\tau_v = 0.40 \times F_y$$



The calculated shear stresses

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{F}{t_w D}$$

F = Maximum Shear Force

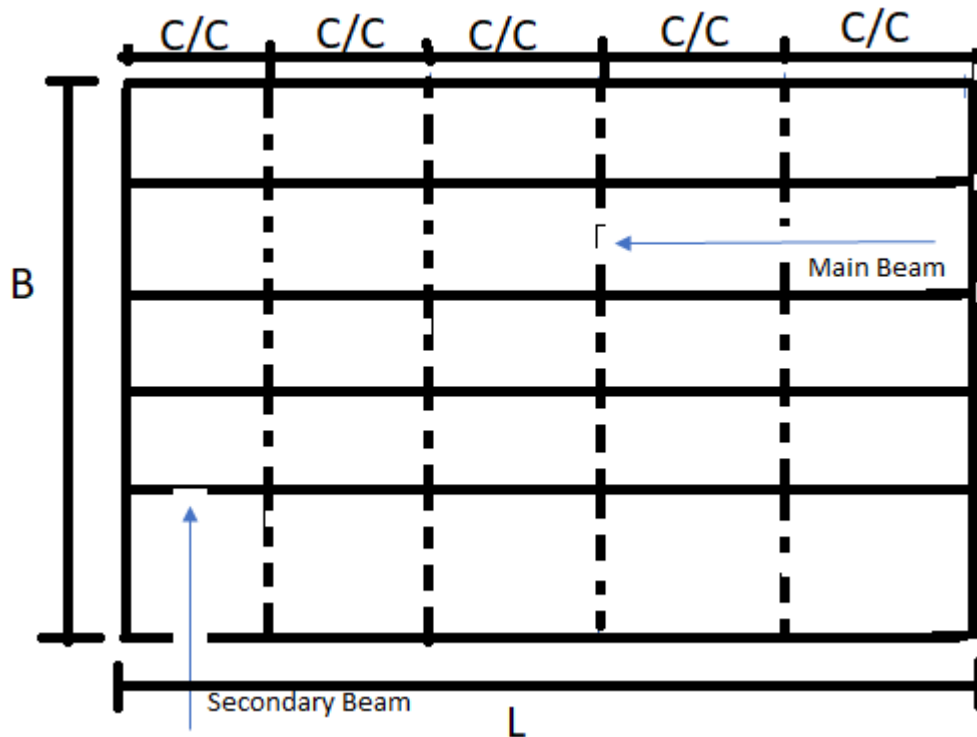
t_w = Thickness of web

D = Overall depth

3. Permissible Deflection = $\frac{Span}{325}$

Actual Deflection for Udl = $\frac{5}{384} \frac{WL^4}{EI_{xx}}$





Main beam is parallel to width

Secondary beam parallel to length

C/C = Centre to centre distance

Design procedure for secondary beam

1. Loads

a) Weight of slab = Width X Thickness of Slab X Density of Concrete

Density of Reinforced Concrete = 25 KN/m³

Density of Plain Concrete = 24 KN/m³

b) Live Load = Width X Intensity of Live Load

c) Floor Finish = Width X Intensity of Floor Finish

d) Self weight of secondary beam = 1 KN/m

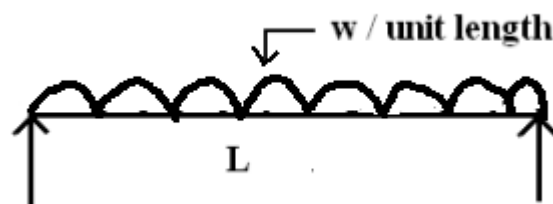
Total Load = a+b+c+d

2. Effective Span = L = Centre to centre distance between Support

$L = 0.7 \times l$ (Compressive flange is restrain)

3. Maximum Bending moment and Shear Force

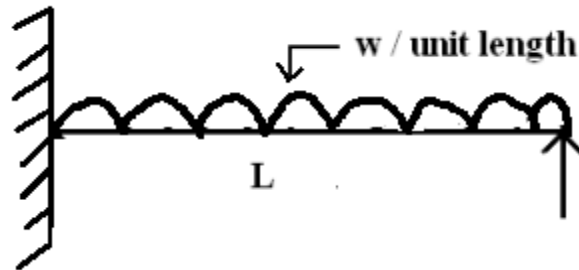
a) For simply supported beam carrying udl over entire span



$$\text{Maximum Bending Moment} = M = \frac{WL^2}{8}$$

$$\text{Maximum Shear Force} = F = \frac{WL}{2}$$

- b) For cantilever beam carrying udl over entire span



$$\text{Maximum Bending Moment} = M = \frac{WL^2}{2}$$

$$\text{Maximum Shear Force} = F = WL$$

4. Find section modulus required

$$\sigma_b = \frac{M}{Z_{req}}$$

$$Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_b}$$

$$\sigma_b = 0.66F_y$$

5. Try Section from steel table

For secondary beam ISLB

For main beam ISHB, ISMB

Z_{XX} = Section modulus (Given in steel table)

A = Area of section (Given in steel table)

I_{XX} = Moment of Inertia (Given in steel table)

6. Check for section for bending stress

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = \frac{M}{I_{xx}} < 0.66 F_y$$

7. Check for section for shear stress

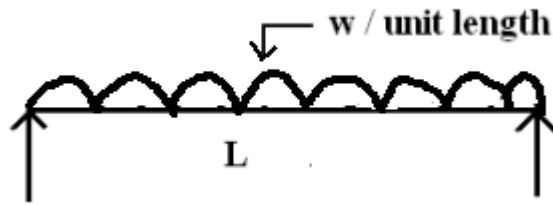
$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{F}{t_w D} < 0.4 F_y$$

8. Check for deflection

$$\text{Permissible deflection} = \frac{\text{Span}}{325}$$

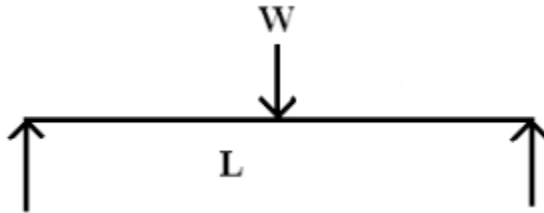
Actual Deflection

- a) For simply supported beam carrying udl over entire span



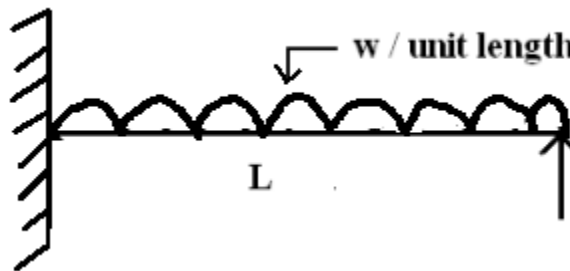
$$\delta_{Actual} = \frac{5}{384} \frac{WL^4}{EI_{XX}}$$

b) For simply supported beam with central point load



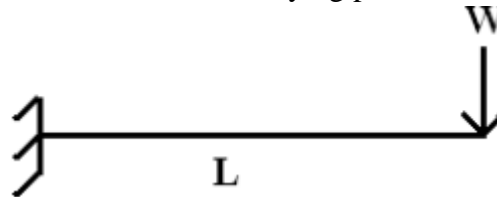
$$\delta_{Actual} = \frac{1}{48} \frac{WL^3}{EI_{XX}}$$

c) For cantilever beam carrying udl over entire span



$$\delta_{Actual} = \frac{1}{8} \frac{WL^4}{EI_{XX}}$$

d) For cantilever beam carrying point load at end



$$\delta_{Actual} = \frac{1}{3} \frac{WL^3}{EI_{XX}}$$

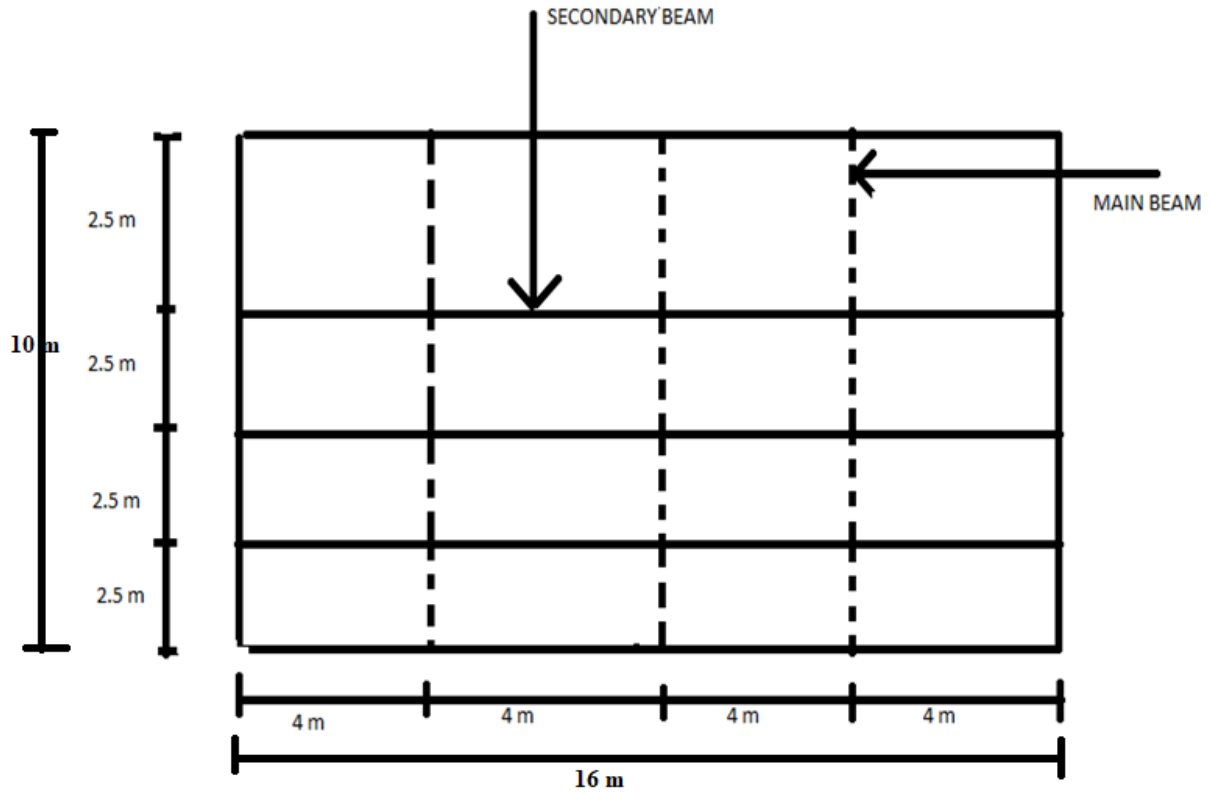
$$\delta_{permissible} > \delta_{Actual}$$

1. A concrete slab of 10 m X 16 m is having RC floor 120 mm thick is supported by main beam. The main beam having span of 10 m are spaced at 4 m centre to centre. The secondary beam having span of 4 m and spaced 2.5 m centre to centre. The secondary beam will be connected to the web of main beam. The density of concrete

25 KN/m³. Live load is 5 KN/m², Floor finish is 0.75KN/m². Design any secondary beam and Main Beam. Take $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution :

Design of Secondary Beam:



1. Loads:

a) Weight of slab = Width X Thickness of Slab X Density of Concrete
 $= 2.5 \times 0.12 \times 25 = 7.50 \text{ KN/m}$

b) Live Load = Width X Intensity of Live Load
 $= 2.5 \times 5 = 12.50 \text{ KN/m}$

c) Floor Finish = Width X Intensity of Floor Finish
 $= 2.5 \times 0.75 = 1.875 \text{ KN/m}$

d) Self weight of secondary beam = 1 KN/m

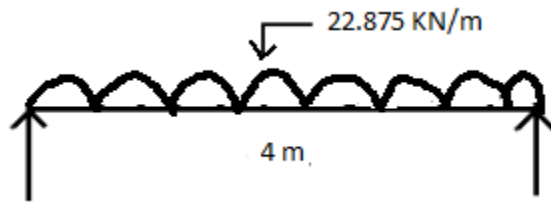
Total Load = $7.5 + 12.5 + 1.875 + 1 = 22.875 \text{ KN/m}$

2. Effective Span = $L =$ Centre to centre distance between Support

$L = 4 \text{ m}$

3. Maximum Bending moment and Shear Force

For simply supported beam carrying udl over entire span



$$\text{Maximum Bending Moment } = M = \frac{WL^2}{8} = \frac{22.875 \times 4^2}{8} = 45.75 \text{ kNm} = 45.75 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

$$\text{Maximum Shear Force } = F = \frac{WL}{2} = \frac{22.875 \times 4}{2} = 45.75 \text{ kN} = 45.75 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

4. Section modulus required

$$\sigma_b = \frac{M}{Z_{req}}, Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_b}, \sigma_b = 0.66 F_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_b} = \frac{45.75 \times 10^6}{165} = 277.27 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

5. Try section from steel table

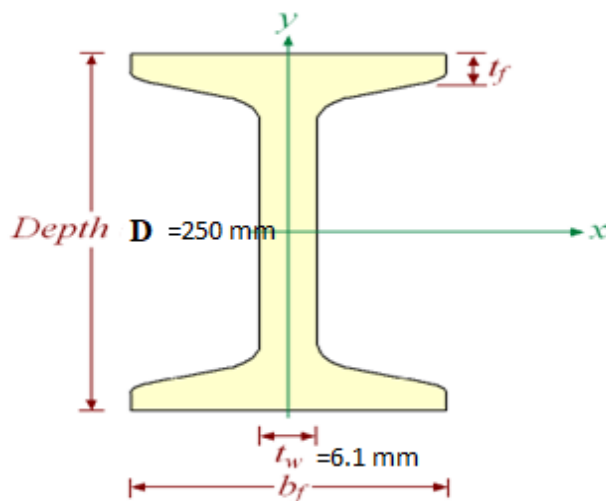
ISLB [250@27.9](#) Kg/m

$Z_{xx} = 297.40 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$

$I_{xx} = 3717.8 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$

$t_w = 6.1 \text{ mm}$

$D = 250 \text{ mm}$



6. Check for section for bending stress

$$\sigma_{b(cal)} = \frac{M}{I_{xx}} Y < 0.66 F_y$$

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = \frac{45.75 \times 10^6}{3717.8 \times 10^4} \times \frac{250}{2} < 0.66 F_y$$

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = 153.82 N / mm^2 < 165 N / mm^2 \text{ ok}$$

7. Check for section for shear stress

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{F}{t_w D} < 0.4 F_y$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{45.75 \times 10^3}{6.1 \times 250} < 0.4 \times 250 = 100$$

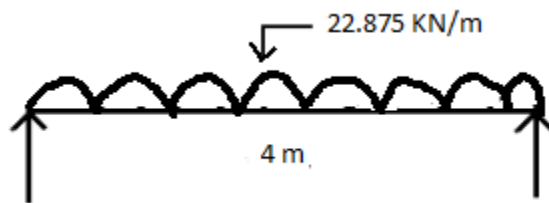
$$\tau_{v (cal)} = 30 N / mm^2 < 100 N / mm \text{ ok}$$

8. Check for deflection

$$\text{Permissible deflection} = \frac{\text{Span}}{325} = \frac{4000}{325} = 12.30 \text{ mm}$$

Actual Deflection

For simply supported beam carrying udl over entire span



$$\delta_{Actual} = \frac{5 WL^4}{384 EI_{xx}} = \frac{5 \times 22.875 \times 4000^4}{384 \times 3717.8 \times 10^4 \times 2 \times 10^5}$$

$$\delta_{Actual} = 10.25 \text{ mm} < 12.30 \text{ mm (ok)}$$

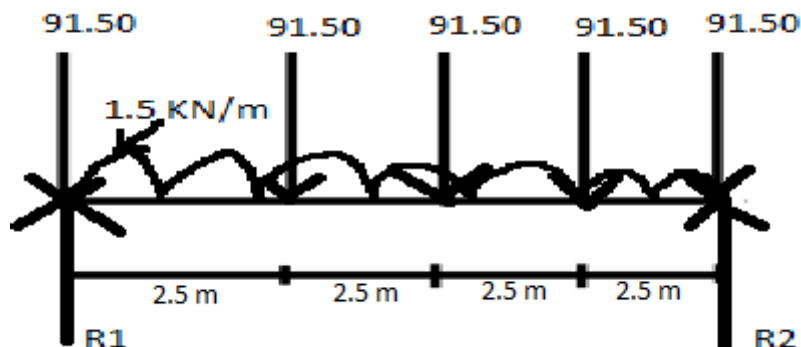
Design of Main Beam

1. Loading

$$\text{Reaction of one secondary beam} = \frac{WL}{2} = \frac{22.875 \times 4}{2} = 45.75 \text{ kN}$$

$$\text{Reaction of two secondary beam} = 2 \times \frac{WL}{2} = 2 \times \frac{22.875 \times 4}{2} = 91.50 \text{ kN}$$

Assuming self weight of main beam = 1.5 kN/m



$$R_1 = R_2 = \frac{(5 \times 91.50) + (1.5 \times 10)}{2} = 236.25 \text{ KN}$$

$$\sum F_y = 0$$

$$R_1 + R_2 - 91.50 - 91.50 - 91.50 - 91.50 - 91.50 - (1.5 \times 10) = 0$$

$$R_1 + R_2 = 472.50 \text{ KN}$$

$$\sum M @ R_1 = 0$$

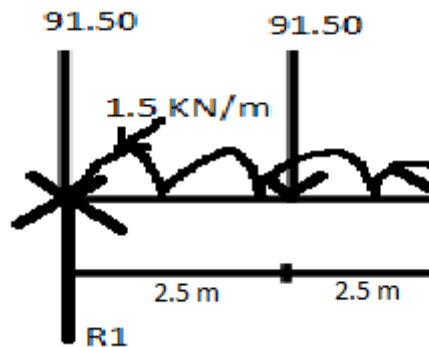
$$(-R_2 \times 10) + (91.50 \times 10) + (91.50 \times 7.5) + (91.50 \times 5) + (91.50 \times 2.5) = 0$$

$$R_2 = 236.25 \text{ KN}$$

$$R_1 = 236.25 \text{ KN}$$

2. For maximum bending moment

Maximum BM at centre



$$M = (236.25 \times 5) - (91.50 \times 5) - (91.50 \times 2.5) - (1.5 \times 5 \times 2.5)$$

$$M = 476.25 \text{ KNm} = 476.25 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

3. Section modulus required

$$\sigma_b = \frac{M}{Z_{req}}, Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_b}, \sigma_b = 0.66 F_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_b} = \frac{476.25 \times 10^6}{165} = 2.886 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3 = 2886.36 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

4. Try section from steel table

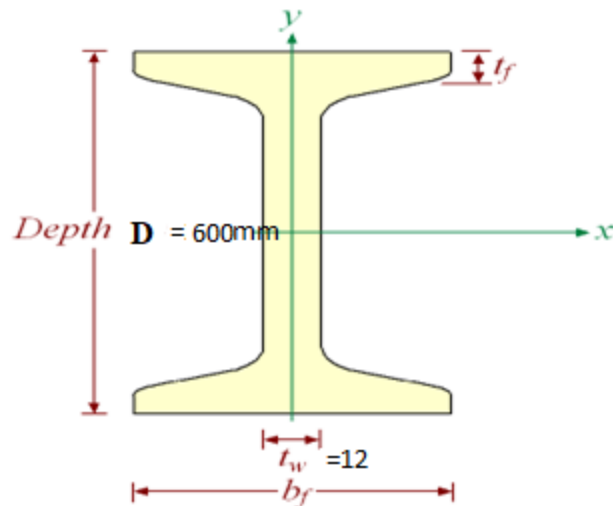
ISMB [600@122.60](#) Kg/m

$Z_{xx} = 3060.40 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$

$I_{xx} = 91813 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$

$t_w = 12 \text{ mm}$

$D = 600 \text{ mm}$



5. Check for section for bending stress

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = \frac{M}{I_{xx}} Y < 0.66 F_y$$

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = \frac{476.25 \times 10^6}{91813 \times 10^4} \frac{600}{2} < 0.66 F_y$$

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = 155.615 N / mm^2 < 165 N / mm^2 \text{ ok}$$

6. Check for shear stress

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{F}{t_w D} < 0.4 F_y$$

Maximum Shear Force = F = R₁ OR R₂ Whichever is greater

Maximum Shear Force = F = 236.25 KN

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{236.25 \times 10^3}{12 \times 600} < 0.4 \times 250 = 100$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = 32.81 N / mm^2 < 100 N / mm \text{ ok}$$

7. Check for deflection

$$\text{Permissible deflection} = \frac{\text{Span}}{325} = \frac{10000}{325} = 30.76 \text{ mm}$$

Total Actual Deflection = Deflection due to udl + equally spaced point load

For simply supported beam carrying udl over entire span

$$\delta_{1Actual} = \frac{5}{384} \frac{WL^4}{EI_{xx}} = \frac{5}{384} \frac{1.5 \times 10000^4}{91813 \times 10^4 \times 2 \times 10^5}$$

$$\delta_{1Actual} = 1.064 \text{ mm}$$

Deflection due equally spaced point load

$$\delta_{2Actual} = \frac{1}{192} \frac{WL^3}{EI_{XX}} n \left[3 - \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{4}{n^2} \right) \right]$$

$$\delta_{2Actual} = \frac{1}{192} \frac{91.50 \times 10^3 \times 10000^3}{2 \times 10^5 \times 91813 \times 10^4} 4 \left[3 - \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{4}{4^2} \right) \right]$$

$$W = 91.50 \text{ KN}$$

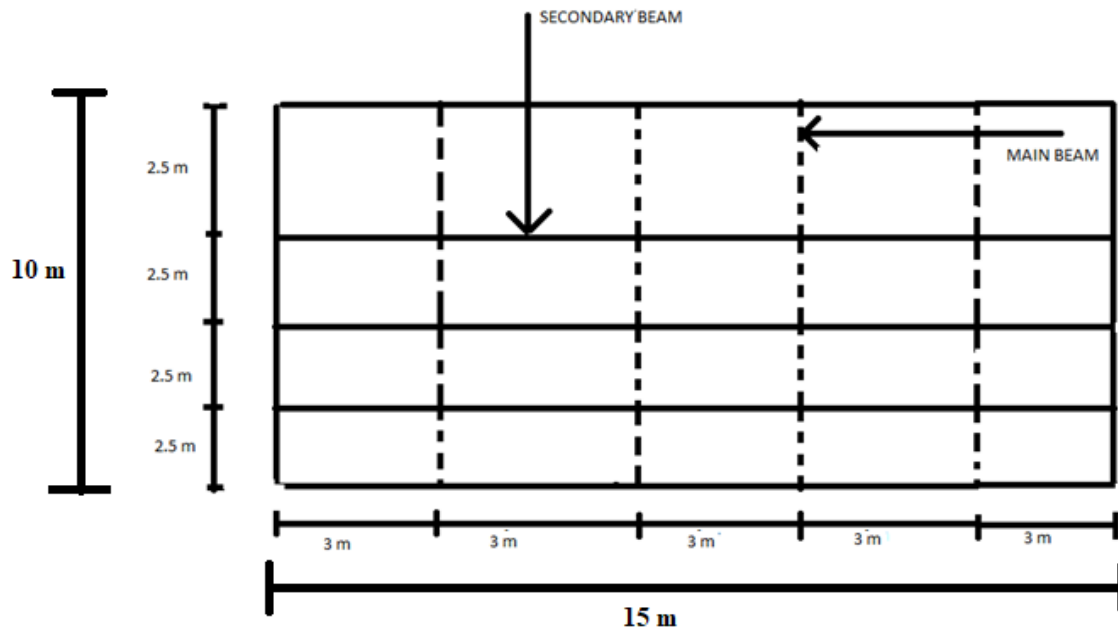
$n = 4$ (Number of spacing between loads)

$$\delta_{2Actual} = 24.65 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Actual Deflection} = \delta = \delta_{1Actual} + \delta_{2Actual} = 1.064 + 24.65 = 25.719 \text{ mm}$$

$$25.719 < 30.76 \text{ (ok)}$$

2. Figure shows building plan of RC Floor slab 120 mm thick carries live load of 4 KN/mm², Floor finish is 1 KN/mm². Design secondary and main beam . Use $F_y = 250$ N/mm²



1. Loads:

e) Weight of slab = Width X Thickness of Slab X Density of Concrete
 $= 2.5 \times 0.12 \times 25 = 7.50 \text{ KN/m}$

f) Live Load = Width X Intensity of Live Load
 $= 2.5 \times 4 = 10 \text{ KN/m}$

g) Floor Finish = Width X Intensity of Floor Finish
 $= 2.5 \times 1 = 1.875 \text{ KN/m}$

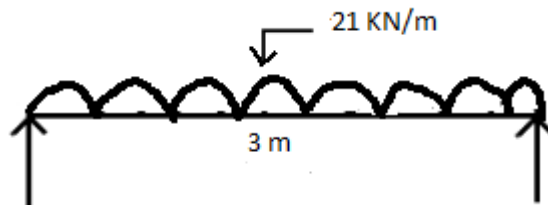
h) Self weight of secondary beam = 1 KN/m
 Total Load = 7.5 + 10 + 1.875 + 1 = 21 KN/m

2. Effective Span = L = Centre to centre distance between Support

$$L = 3 \text{ m}$$

3. Maximum Bending moment and Shear Force

For simply supported beam carrying udl over entire span



$$\text{Maximum Bending Moment} = M = \frac{WL^2}{8} = \frac{21 \times 3^2}{8} = 23.625 \text{ kNm} = 23.625 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

$$\text{Maximum Shear Force} = F = \frac{WL}{2} = \frac{21 \times 3}{2} = 31.50 \text{ kN} = 31.50 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

4. Section modulus required

$$\sigma_b = \frac{M}{Z_{req}}, Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_b}, \sigma_b = 0.66 F_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_b} = \frac{23.625 \times 10^6}{165} = 143.18 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

5. Try section from steel table

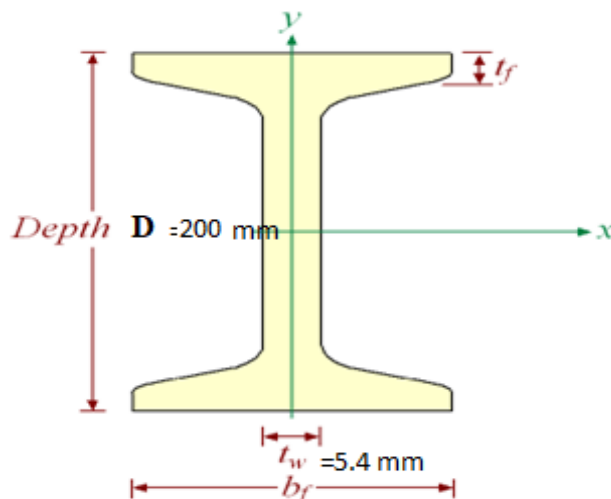
ISLB 200 @ 19.8 Kg/m

$Z_{XX} = 169.7 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$

$I_{XX} = 1696.6 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$

$t_w = 5.4 \text{ mm}$

$D = 200 \text{ mm}$



6. Check for section for bending stress

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = \frac{M}{I_{xx}} Y < 0.66 F_y$$

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = \frac{23.625 \times 10^6}{1696.6 \times 10^4} \frac{200}{2} < 0.66 F_y$$

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = 139.25 N / mm^2 < 165 N / mm^2 \text{ ok}$$

7. Check for section for shear stress

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{F}{t_w D} < 0.4 F_y$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{31.50 \times 10^3}{5.4 \times 200} < 0.4 \times 250 = 100$$

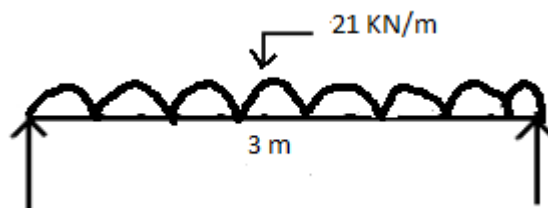
$$\tau_{v (cal)} = 29.17 N / mm^2 < 100 N / mm \text{ ok}$$

8. Check for deflection

$$\text{Permissible deflection} = \frac{\text{Span}}{325} = \frac{3000}{325} = 6.52 \text{ mm}$$

Actual Deflection

For simply supported beam carrying udl over entire span



$$\delta_{Actual} = \frac{5}{384} \frac{WL^4}{EI_{xx}} = \frac{5}{384} \frac{21 \times 3000^4}{1696.6 \times 10^4 \times 2 \times 10^5}$$

$$\delta_{Actual} = 6.52 \text{ mm} < 9.23 \text{ mm (ok)}$$

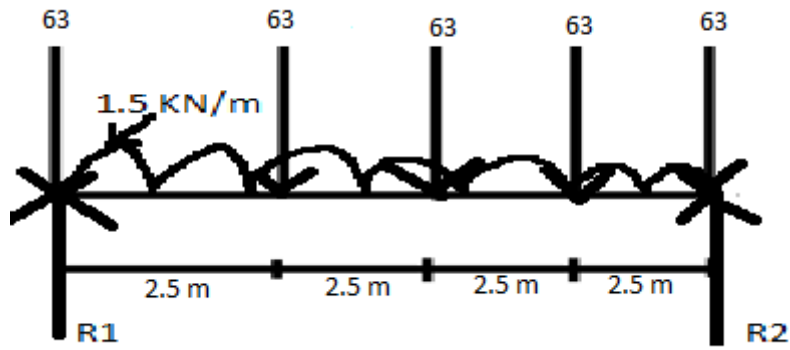
Design of Main Beam

1. Loading

$$\text{Reaction of one secondary beam} = \frac{WL}{2} = \frac{21 \times 3}{2} = 31.5 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Reaction of two secondary beam} = 2 \times \frac{WL}{2} = 2 \times \frac{21 \times 3}{2} = 63 \text{ KN}$$

Assuming self weight of main beam = 1.5 KN/m



$$R_1 = R_2 = \frac{(5 \times 63) + (1.5 \times 10)}{2} = 165 \text{ KN}$$

$$\sum F_y = 0$$

$$R_1 + R_2 - 63 - 63 - 63 - 63 - 63 - (1.5 \times 10) = 0$$

$$R_1 + R_2 = 315 \text{ KN}$$

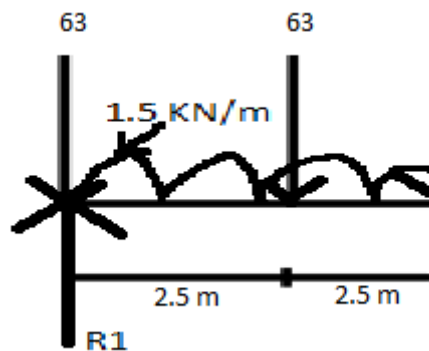
$$\sum M @ R_1 = 0$$

$$(-R_2 \times 10) + (63 \times 10) + (63 \times 7.5) + (63 \times 5) + (63 \times 2.5) = 0$$

$$R_2 = 165 \text{ KN}$$

$$R_1 = 165 \text{ KN}$$

2. For maximum bending moment
Maximum BM at centre



$$M = (165 \times 5) - (63 \times 5) - (63 \times 2.5) - (1.5 \times 5 \times 2.5)$$

$$M = 333.75 \text{ KNm} = 333.75 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

3. Section modulus required

$$\sigma_b = \frac{M}{Z_{req}}, Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_b}, \sigma_b = 0.66F_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_b} = \frac{333.76 \times 10^6}{165} = 2.023 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3 = 2023 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

4. Try section from steel table

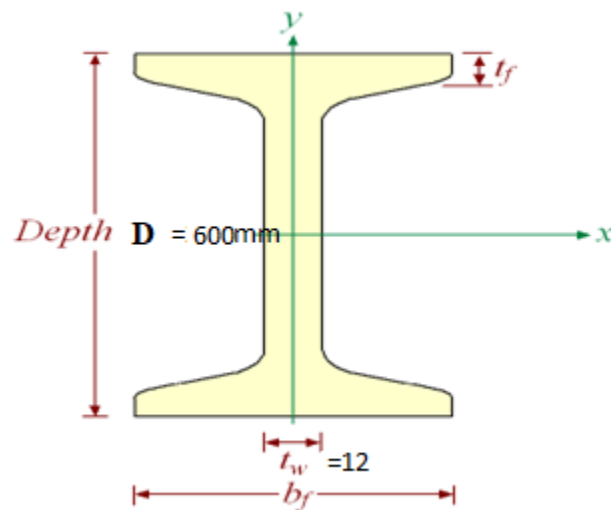
ISMB [600@122.60](#) Kg/m

$Z_{xx} = 3060.40 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$

$I_{xx} = 91813 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$

$t_w = 12 \text{ mm}$

$D = 600 \text{ mm}$



5. Check for section for bending stress

$$\sigma_{b(cal)} = \frac{M}{I_{xx}} Y < 0.66 F_y$$

$$\sigma_{b(cal)} = \frac{333.75 \times 10^6}{91813 \times 10^4} \frac{600}{2} < 0.66 F_y$$

$$\sigma_{b(cal)} = 109.04 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 165 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ ok}$$

6. Check shear stress

$$\tau_{v(cal)} = \frac{F}{t_w D} < 0.4 F_y$$

Maximum Shear Force = $F = R_1$ OR R_2 Whichever is greater

Maximum Shear Force = $F = 236.25 \text{ KN}$

$$\tau_{v(cal)} = \frac{165 \times 10^3}{12 \times 600} < 0.4 \times 250 = 100$$

$$\tau_{v(cal)} = 22.916 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 100 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ ok}$$

7. Check for deflection

$$\text{Permissible deflection} = \frac{\text{Span}}{325} = \frac{10000}{325} = 30.76 \text{ mm}$$

Total Actual Deflection = Deflection due to udl + equally spaced point load

For simply supported beam carrying udl over entire span

$$\delta_{1Actual} = \frac{5}{384} \frac{WL^4}{EI_{XX}} = \frac{5}{384} \frac{1.5 \times 10000^4}{91813 \times 10^4 \times 2 \times 10^5}$$
$$\delta_{1Actual} = 1.064 \text{ mm}$$

Deflection due equally spaced point load

$$\delta_{2Actual} = \frac{1}{192} \frac{WL^3}{EI_{XX}} n \left[3 - \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{4}{n^2} \right) \right]$$
$$\delta_{2Actual} = \frac{1}{192} \frac{63 \times 10^3 \times 10000^3}{2 \times 10^5 \times 91813 \times 10^4} 4 \left[3 - \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{4}{4^2} \right) \right]$$

$$W = 63 \text{ KN}$$

$n = 4$ (Number of spacing between loads)

$$\delta_{2Actual} = 17.81 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Actual Deflection} = \delta = \delta_{1Actual} + \delta_{2Actual} = 1.064 + 17.81 = 18.877 \text{ mm}$$

$$18.877 < 30.76 \text{ (ok)}$$

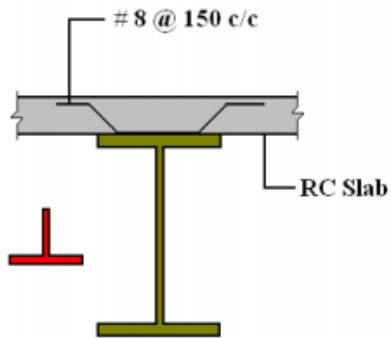
CASE II : Design of laterally supported Beam (Simple Beam)

Laterally Supported (Restrained) beams

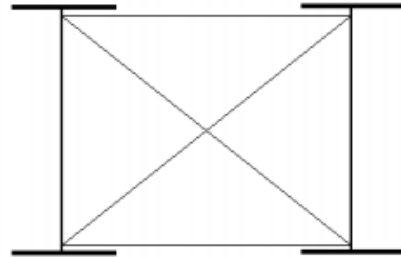
Beams subjected to BM develop compressive and tensile forces and the flange subjected to compressive forces has the tendency to deflect laterally. This out of plane bending is called lateral bending or buckling of beams. The lateral bending of beams depends on the effective span between the restraints, minimum moment of inertia (I_{YY}) and its presence reduces the plastic moment capacity of the section.

Beams where lateral buckling of the compression flange are prevented are called laterally restrained beams. Such continuous lateral supports are provided in two ways

- i) The compression flange is connected to an RC slab throughout by shear connectors.
- ii) External lateral supports are provided at closer intervals to the compression flange so that it is as good continuous lateral support.



I section with rebars or studs



I section with cross frame

Typical lateral supports are shown in the figure.



I section with diaphragm

Typical lateral supports

Procedure:

1. Calculate self weight of beam , assuming

$$\frac{W}{300} \text{ to } \frac{W}{350} \text{ KN / m}$$

W= Total Load

2. Calculate total load = Self weight + Live Load (Imposed Load)
(If W is not given)

3. Calculate Bending Moment and

4. Shear force in the beam

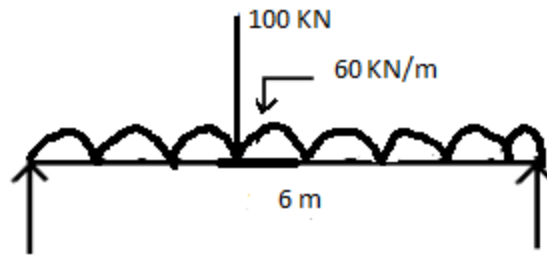
$$\text{Take } \sigma_{bc} = \sigma_{bt} = 0.66 \times F_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N / mm}^2$$

5. Find section modulus (Z) of the beam

$$Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_{bc}}$$

6. Increase Z_{req} by 20% to 40%
 7. Select the value of Z (Section Modulus) more than Z_{req}
 8. Check for Bending Stress
 9. Check for shear Stress
 10. Check for deflection
1. A simply supported beam has an effective span of 6m. It carries a udl of 60 KN/m and concentrated load of 100 KN at mid span. Assume $E= 2 \times 10^5 \text{ N/mm}^2$ and $F_y= 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$. Design the beam for flexure, shear and deflection, If its laterally supported. Apply the usual check.

Solution:



1. Calculate self weight of beam , assuming

$$\frac{W}{300} \text{ to } \frac{W}{350} \text{ KN / m}$$

$$W = (60 \times 6) + 100 = 460 \text{ KN}$$

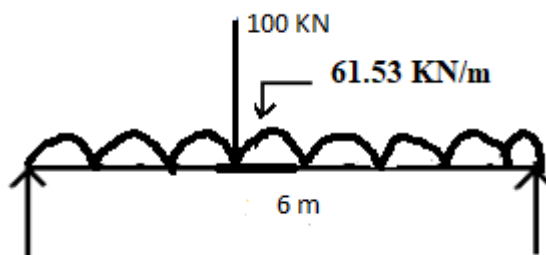
$$\text{Self weight of beam} = \frac{W}{300} = \frac{460}{300} = 1.53 \text{ KN / m}$$

$$\text{Total UDL} = W_u = 60 + 1.53 = 61.53 \text{ KN/m}$$

$$\text{Point Load} = W_p = 100 \text{ KN}$$

2. Maximum Bending Moment

Maximum bending moment at centre



$$\text{Max BM} = \frac{W_u L^2}{8} + \frac{W_p L}{4}$$

$$\text{Max BM} = \frac{61.53 \times 6^2}{8} + \frac{100 \times 6}{4} = 426.885 \text{ KNm} = 426.885 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

3. Maximum Shear Force

$$\text{Max SF} = F = \frac{W_u L}{2} + \frac{W_p}{2}$$

$$\text{Max SF} = \frac{61.53 \times 6}{2} + \frac{100}{2} = 234.59 \text{ KN} = 234.59 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\sigma_{bc} = \sigma_{bt} = 0.66 \times F_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

4. Find section modulus (Z) of the beam

$$Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_{bc}} \quad Z_{req} = \frac{426.88 \times 10^6}{165} = 2587.15 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

5. Increase Zreq by 30%

$$Z_{req} = 1.3 \times 2587.15 \times 10^3 = 3363.30 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

6. Select the value of Z (Section Modulus) more than Zreq

Try ISWB [600@133.70](#) kg/m

$$A = 17038 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$t_w = 11.20 \text{ mm}$$

$$Z_{xx} = 3540 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$I_{xx} = 106198.5 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$D = 600 \text{ mm}$$

7. Check for bending stress

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = \frac{M}{I_{xx}} < 0.66 F_y$$

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = \frac{426.88 \times 10^6}{106198.5 \times 10^4} \times \frac{600}{2} < 0.66 \times 250$$

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = 120.58 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 165 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (OK)}$$

8. Check for shear stress

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{F}{t_w D} < 0.4 F_y$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{234.59 \times 10^3}{11.20 \times 600} < 0.4 \times 250$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = 34.90 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

9. Check for deflection

$$\text{Permissible deflection} = \frac{\text{Span}}{325} = \frac{6000}{325} = 18.46 \text{ mm}$$

Total Actual Deflection = Deflection due to udl + Deflection due to point load

$$\delta_{Actual} = \frac{5}{384} \frac{W_u L^4}{EI_{XX}} + \frac{1}{48} \frac{W_p L^3}{EI_{XX}}$$

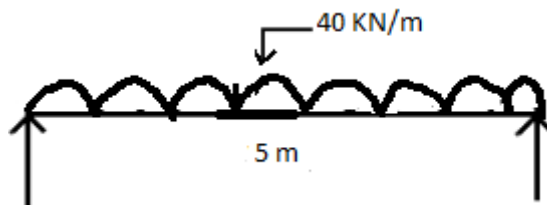
$$= \frac{5}{384} \frac{61.53 \times 6000^4}{106198.5 \times 10^4 \times 2 \times 10^5} + \frac{1}{48} \frac{100 \times 10^3 \times 6000^3}{106198.5 \times 10^4 \times 2 \times 10^5}$$

$$\delta_{Actual} = 4.88 + 2.118 = 7 \text{ mm}$$

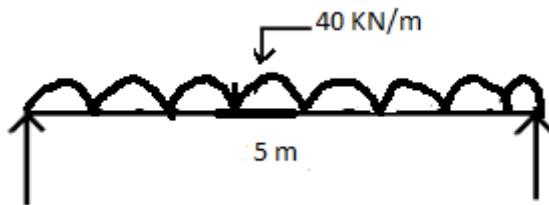
$$\delta_{Actual} < \delta_{Permissible}$$

$$7 \text{ mm} < 18.46 \text{ mm (ok)}$$

2. A simply supported beam steel joist with a 5 m effective span carries a udl of 40 KN/m over its span inclusive of self weight. The beam is supported throughout laterally. Select a suitable section and check its safety. Take $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$
Solution:



1. Maximum Bending Moment
Maximum bending moment at centre



$$Max \text{ BM} = \frac{W_u L^2}{8}$$

$$Max \text{ BM} = \frac{40 \times 5^2}{8} = 125 \text{ KNm} = 125 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

2. Maximum Shear Force

$$Max \text{ SF} = F = \frac{W_u L}{2}$$

$$Max \text{ SF} = \frac{40 \times 5}{2} = 100 \text{ KN} = 100 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\sigma_{bc} = \sigma_{bt} = 0.66 \times F_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

4. Find section modulus (Z) of the beam

$$Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_{bc}} \quad Z_{req} = \frac{125 \times 10^6}{165} = 757.57 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

5. Increase Zreq by 30%

$$Z_{req} = 1.3 \times 757.57 \times 10^3 = 984.85 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

6. Select the value of Z (Section Modulus) more than Zreq

Try ISMB [400@61.60](#) kg/m

$$A = 7846 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$t_w = 8.90 \text{ mm}$$

$$Z_{xx} = 1022.9 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$I_{xx} = 20458.4 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$D = 400 \text{ mm}$$

7. Check for bending stress

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = \frac{M}{I_{xx}} \leq 0.66 F_y$$

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = \frac{125 \times 10^6}{20458.4 \times 10^4} \times \frac{400}{2} \leq 0.66 \times 250$$

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = 122.22 \text{ N/mm}^2 \leq 165 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (OK)}$$

8. Check for shear stress

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{F}{t_w D} \leq 0.4 F_y$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{100 \times 10^3}{8.9 \times 400} \leq 0.4 \times 250$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = 28.09 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

9. Check for deflection

$$\text{Permissible deflection} = \frac{\text{Span}}{325} = \frac{5000}{325} = 15.38 \text{ mm}$$

Total Actual Deflection = Deflection due to udl

$$\begin{aligned} \delta_{Actual} &= \frac{5}{384} \frac{WuL^4}{EI_{xx}} \\ &= \frac{5}{384} \frac{40 \times 5000^4}{20458.4 \times 10^4 \times 2 \times 10^5} \end{aligned}$$

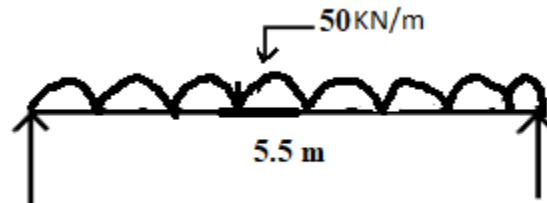
$$\delta_{Actual} = 7.96 \text{ mm}$$

$$\delta_{Actual} < \delta_{Permissible}$$

$$7.96 \text{ mm} < 15.38 \text{ mm (ok)}$$

3. A simply supported beam steel joist with a 5.5 m effective span carries a udl of 50 KN/m over its span exclusive of self weight . The beam is supported throughout laterally. Select a suitable section and check its safety. Take $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution:



1. Calculate self weight of beam , assuming

$$\frac{W}{300} \text{ to } \frac{W}{350} \text{ KN / m}$$

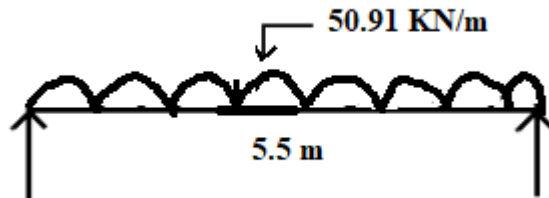
$$W = (50 \times 5.5) = 275 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Self weight of beam} = \frac{W}{300} = \frac{275}{300} = 0.91 \text{ KN / m}$$

$$\text{Total UDL} = W_u = 50 + 0.91 = 50.91 \text{ KN/m}$$

2. Maximum Bending Moment

Maximum bending moment at centre



$$\text{Max BM} = \frac{W_u L^2}{8}$$

$$\text{Max BM} = \frac{50.91 \times 5.5^2}{8} = 192.50 \text{ KNm} = 192.50 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

3. Maximum Shear Force

$$\text{Max SF} = F = \frac{W_u L}{2}$$

$$\text{Max SF} = \frac{50.91 \times 5.5}{2} = 140 \text{ KN} = 140 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\sigma_{bc} = \sigma_{bt} = 0.66 \times F_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N / mm}^2$$

4. Find section modulus (Z) of the beam

$$Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_{bc}} \quad Z_{req} = \frac{192.50 \times 10^6}{165} = 1166.66 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

5 Increase Zreq by 30%

$$Z_{req} = 1.3 \times 1166.66 \times 10^3 = 1516.66 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

6. Select the value of Z (Section Modulus) more than Zreq

Try ISHB 450 @ 87.2 kg/m

$$A = 11114 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$t_w = 9.8 \text{ mm}$$

$$Z_{xx} = 1742.7 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$I_{xx} = 39210.8 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$D = 450 \text{ mm}$$

7. Check for bending stress

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = \frac{M}{I_{xx}} Y < 0.66 F_y$$

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = \frac{192.5 \times 10^6}{39210.8 \times 10^4} \frac{450}{2} < 0.66 \times 250$$

$$\sigma_{b (cal)} = 110.48 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 165 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (OK)}$$

8. Check for shear stress

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{F}{t_w D} < 0.4 F_y$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{140 \times 10^3}{9.8 \times 450} < 0.4 \times 250$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = 31.74 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 100 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (OK)}$$

9. Check for deflection

$$\text{Permissible deflection} = \frac{\text{Span}}{325} = \frac{5500}{325} = 16.92 \text{ mm}$$

Total Actual Deflection = Deflection due to udl

$$\delta_{Actual} = \frac{5}{384} \frac{WuL^4}{EI_{xx}}$$

$$= \frac{5}{384} \frac{50.91 \times 5500^4}{39210.8 \times 10^4 \times 2 \times 10^5}$$

$$\delta_{Actual} = 7.73 \text{ mm}$$

$$\delta_{Actual} < \delta_{Permissible}$$

$$7.73 \text{ mm} < 16.92 \text{ mm (ok)}$$

CASE III : Design of Laterally Unsupported Beam

Procedure:

1. Calculate Effective span
2. Calculate self weight of beam
3. Calculate total load
4. Calculate effective length of compressive flange from IS 800:1984, P. No: 76
5. Calculate BM and
6. Calculate shear force
7. Calculate section modulus

$$Z = \frac{M}{\sigma_{bc}}$$

8. Increase section modulus by 50% to 80%
If $L_{eff}=0.70 L$ Then $Z_{req}=1.5 Z$
 $L_{eff}=L$ Then $Z_{req}=1.8 Z$
9. Select the section having Section modulus (Z) more than Z_{req}
10. For beams and channels with equal flanges

Find i) $\frac{T}{t}$ Ratio

ii) $\frac{d_1}{t}$ Ratio

iii) $\frac{D}{t}$ Ratio

iv) $\frac{l_{eff}}{r_{yy}}$ Ratio

For the trial section and find maximum permissible bending stress from table 6.10 A , P No:57 and 6.10 B , P No:58

11. Calculate $Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_{bc(act)}} > Z$ Trial

12. Check for Shear Stress

13. Check for Deflection

1. A simply supported beam has effective span of 7 m and carries a udl of 50 KN/m. Design the beam if the beam is laterally unsupported. Each end point of the beam is restrained against torsion and ends of the compressive flanges are fully restrained against lateral bending. Use $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$, $E = 2 \times 10^5 \text{ N/mm}^2$

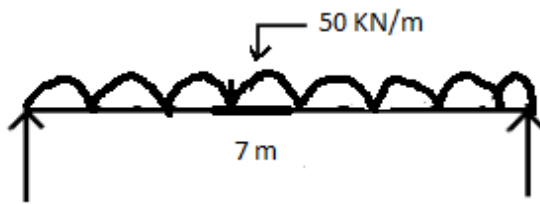
Solution : Given Data

$$L = 7 \text{ m}$$

$$L_{eff} = 7 \text{ m}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$E = 2 \times 10^5 \text{ N/mm}^2$$



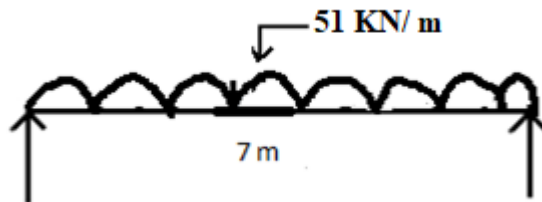
1. Assuming self weight of beam

$$\text{Self weight} = \frac{W}{350} = \frac{50 \times 7}{350} = 1 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$\text{Total Load} = W_u = 50 + 1 = 51 \text{ kN/m}$$

2. Maximum Bending Moment

Maximum bending moment at centre



$$\text{Max BM} = \frac{W_u L^2}{8} = \frac{51 \times 7^2}{8} = 312.375 \text{ kNm} = 312.375 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

3. Maximum Shear Force

$$\text{Max SF} = \frac{W_u L}{2} = \frac{51 \times 7}{2} = 178.50 \text{ kN} = 178.50 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\sigma_{bc} = \sigma_{bt} = 0.66 \times F_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

4. Find section modulus (Z) of the beam

$$Z = \frac{M}{\sigma_{bc}} \quad Z = \frac{312.375 \times 10^6}{165} = 1.893 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3 = 1893 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

5. Increase Zreq by 80%

$$Z_{req} = 1.8 \times Z = 1.80 \times 1.893 \times 10^6 = 3.407 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^3 = 3407 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

6. Try ISWB [600@133.7](#) kg/m

$$D = 600 \text{ mm}$$

$$t = t_w = 11.20 \text{ mm}$$

$$T=t_f= 21.30 \text{ mm}$$

$$I_{xx}= 106198.5 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$r_{yy}= 52.50 \text{ mm}$$

$$h_1= 514.20 \text{ mm}$$

$$Z_{xx}= 3540 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$\text{Ratio } \frac{T}{t} = \frac{t_f}{t_w} = \frac{21.30}{11.20} = 1.90 < 02$$

$$d_1 = D - 2t_f = 600 - (2 \times 21.30) = 557.40$$

$$\text{Ratio } \frac{d_1}{t} = \frac{557.40}{11.2} = 49.76 < 85$$

Use Table 6.1 B , P. No:58 C No:6.2.2 from IS 800 because $\frac{T}{t} < 2$ and $\frac{d_1}{t} < 85$

$$\frac{D}{T} = \frac{600}{21.30} = 28.16$$

$$\frac{l}{r_{yy}} = \frac{7000}{52.30} = 133.33$$

$$\frac{D}{T} \text{ for 25 to 30}$$

$$\text{For } \frac{D}{T} = 25$$

l/r_{yy}	σ_{bc}
130	108
133.33	?
140	103

$$\sigma_{bc} \text{ For } \left(\frac{D}{T} \right)_{25} = 108 + \left[\frac{103-108}{140-130} \times (133.33-130) \right] = 106.335 \text{ N / mm}^2$$

$$\text{For } \frac{D}{T} = 30$$

l/r_{yy}	σ_{bc}
------------	---------------

130 103

133.33 ?

140 97

$$\sigma_{bc} \text{ For } \left(\frac{D}{T} \right)_{30} = 103 + \left[\frac{97-103}{140-130} \times (133.33-130) \right] = 101.002 N / mm^2$$

$$\text{For } \frac{D}{T} = 28.17$$

$\frac{D}{T}$ σ_{bc}

25 106.35

28.17 ?

30 101.002

$$\sigma_{bc} \text{ For } \left(\frac{D}{T} \right)_{28.17} = 106.335 + \left[\frac{101.002-106.335}{30-20} \times (28.17-25) \right] = 102.959 N / mm^2$$

7. Section Modulus

$$Z = \frac{M}{\sigma_{bc}} = \frac{312.375 \times 10^6}{102.959} = 3034.23 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$Z < Z_{req} \text{ (ok)}$$

8. Check for shear stress

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{F}{t_w D} < 0.4 F_y$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{178.50 \times 10^3}{11.2 \times 600} < 0.4 \times 250$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = 26.56 N / mm^2 < 100 N / mm^2 \text{ (ok)}$$

9. Check for deflection

$$\text{Permissible deflection} = \frac{\text{Span}}{325} = \frac{7000}{325} = 21.53 \text{ mm}$$

Total Actual Deflection = Deflection due to udl

$$\delta_{Actual} = \frac{5}{384} \frac{W_u L^4}{EI_{xx}}$$

$$= \frac{5}{384} \frac{51 \times 7000^4}{106198.5 \times 10^4 \times 2 \times 10^5}$$

$$\delta_{Actual} = 7.50 \text{ mm}$$

$$\delta_{Actual} < \delta_{Permissible}$$

$$7.50 \text{ mm} < 21.53 \text{ mm (ok)}$$

2. Design a beam of 4.5 m effective span carrying a udl of 25 KN/m, if the compression flange is laterally unsupported. Use $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$, $E = 2 \times 10^5 \text{ N/mm}^2$

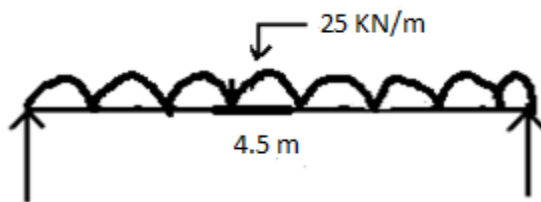
Solution : Given Data

$$L = 4.5 \text{ m}$$

$$L_{eff} = 4.5 \text{ m}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$E = 2 \times 10^5 \text{ N/mm}^2$$



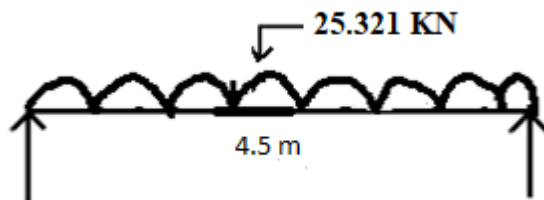
1. Assuming self weight of beam

$$\text{Self weight} = \frac{W}{350} = \frac{25 \times 4.5}{350} = 0.321 \text{ KN/m}$$

$$\text{Total Load} = W_u = 25 + 0.321 = 25.321 \text{ KN/m}$$

2. Maximum Bending Moment

Maximum bending moment at centre



$$\text{Max BM} = \frac{W_u L^2}{8} = \frac{25.321 \times 4.5^2}{8} = 64.09 \text{ KNm} = 64.09 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

3. Maximum Shear Force

$$\text{Max SF} = F = \frac{W_u L}{2} = \frac{25.321 \times 4.5}{2} = 56.97 \text{ KN} = 56.97 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\sigma_{bc} = \sigma_{bt} = 0.66 \times F_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

4. Find section modulus (Z) of the beam

$$Z = \frac{M}{\sigma_{bc}} \quad Z = \frac{64.09 \times 10^6}{165} = 388.424 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

5. Increase Zreq by 80%

$$Z_{req} = 1.8 \times Z = 1.80 \times 388.424 \times 10^3 = 699.163 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

6. Try ISMB [350@52.4](#) kg/m

$$D = 350 \text{ mm}$$

$$t = t_w = 8.10 \text{ mm}$$

$$T = t_f = 14.20 \text{ mm}$$

$$I_{xx} = 13630.3 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$r_{yy} = 28.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$h_1 = 288 \text{ mm}$$

$$Z_{xx} = 778.90 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$\text{Ratio } \frac{T}{t} = \frac{t_f}{t_w} = \frac{14.20}{8.10} = 1.75 < 02$$

$$d_1 = D - 2t_f = 350 - (2 \times 14.20) = 321.60 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Ratio } \frac{d_1}{t} = \frac{321.60}{8.10} = 39.70 < 85$$

Use Table 6.1 B, P. No:58 C No:6.2.2 from IS 800 because $\frac{T}{t} < 2$ and $\frac{d_1}{t} < 85$

$$\frac{D}{T} = \frac{350}{14.20} = 24.647$$

$$\frac{l}{r_{yy}} = \frac{4500}{28.40} = 158.45$$

$$\frac{D}{T} \text{ for 20 to 25}$$

For $\frac{D}{T} = 20$

l/ryy	σ_{bc}
150	105
158.45	?
160	101

$$\sigma_{bc} \text{ For } \left(\frac{D}{T}\right)_{20} = 105 + \left[\frac{101-105}{160-140} \times (158.45-150) \right] = 101.62 N / mm^2$$

For $\frac{D}{T} = 25$

l/ryy	σ_{bc}
150	98
158.45	?
160	93

$$\sigma_{bc} \text{ For } \left(\frac{D}{T}\right)_{30} = 98 + \left[\frac{93-98}{160-150} \times (158.45-150) \right] = 93.775 N / mm^2$$

For $\frac{D}{T} = 24.647$

$\frac{D}{T}$	σ_{bc}
20	101.62
24.647	?
25	93.775

$$\sigma_{bc} \text{ For } \left(\frac{D}{T}\right)_{24.647} = 101.62 + \left[\frac{93.775-101.62}{25-20} \times (24.647-20) \right] = 94.328 N / mm^2$$

7. Section Modulus

$$Z = \frac{M}{\sigma_{bc}} = \frac{64.09 \times 10^6}{94.328} = 679.437 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$Z < Z_{req} \text{ (ok)}$$

8. Check for shear stress

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{F}{t_w D} < 0.4 F_y$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = \frac{57.09 \times 10^3}{8.10 \times 350} < 0.4 \times 250$$

$$\tau_{v (cal)} = 20.09 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 100 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (ok)}$$

9. Check for deflection

$$\text{Permissible deflection} = \frac{\text{Span}}{325} = \frac{4500}{325} = 13.85 \text{ mm}$$

Total Actual Deflection = Deflection due to udl

$$\begin{aligned} \delta_{Actual} &= \frac{5}{384} \frac{WuL^4}{EI_{xx}} \\ &= \frac{5}{384} \frac{25.321 \times 4500^4}{13630.3 \times 10^4 \times 2 \times 10^5} \\ \delta_{Actual} &= 4.97 \text{ mm} \\ \delta_{Actual} &< \delta_{Permissible} \\ 4.97 \text{ mm} &< 13.85 \text{ mm (ok)} \end{aligned}$$

3. Design a steel I section for a simply supported beam with clear span of 4.5 m. The beam carries a udl of 25 KN/m inclusive of self weight of beam and a point load of 20 KN at the centre of span. The beam is laterally unsupported. Show necessary check.

$$\text{Use } F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2, E = 2 \times 10^5 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Roof Truss

The roof trusses are used when

1. The span is very large and beam construction is not economical.
2. The building is in area of heavy rainfall

Type of roof trusses

1. Howe Truss: Span 6 m to 9 m
 2. Pratt Truss: Span 6 m to 80 m
 3. Simple fink roof Truss: Span 6 m to 9 m
 4. Compound fink roof Truss: Span 20 m to 30 m
 5. Compound French roof Truss: Span 20 m to 30 m
 6. Simple fan Truss: Span 10 m to 15 m
 7. North light Roof Truss: Span 8 m to 10 m
1. A 20 m high building is to be constructed in Delhi for a 50 Year life. The size of building over 50 m. The topography of the site is an open terrain with very few obstructions and is classified under category I. Determine wind pressure of the site.

Solution:

1. Basic wind speed for Delhi = $V_b = 47$ m/s

2. The building must design for a 50 year

Risk Coefficient/ Probability Factor $K_1 = 1$

3. The size of building is over 50 m

The building is classified as Class C and Category 1

Terrain, Height and Structure Size Factor = $K_2 = 1.06$

4. Topography Factor = $K_3 = 1$

5. Design Wind Speed = $V_z = K_1 K_2 K_3 V_b$

$$= V_z = 1 \times 1.06 \times 1 \times 47$$

$$= 49.82 \text{ m/s}$$

6. Design Wind Pressure = $P_d = 0.6 \times V_z^2$

$$= 0.6 \times 49.82^2 = 1489.219 \text{ N/m}^2$$

2. It is proposed to design an industrial building 12 m high in Lucknow for 50-year life. The building size is range between 20 m to 50 m. The topography of the site is plain, and terrain is in city (Industrial Area). Determine the design wind pressure at site.

Solution:

1. Basic wind speed for Lucknow = $V_b = 47$ m/s

2. The building must design for a 50 year

Risk Coefficient/ Probability Factor $K_1 = 1$

3. The size of building between 20 m to 50 m.

The building is classified as Class B and Category 4

Terrain, Height and Structure Size Factor= $K_2=0.76$

4. Topography Factor= $K_3=1$

$$\begin{aligned} 5. \text{ Design Wind Speed} &= V_z = K_1 K_2 K_3 V_b \\ &= V_z = 1 \times 0.76 \times 1 \times 47 \\ &= 35.72 \text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

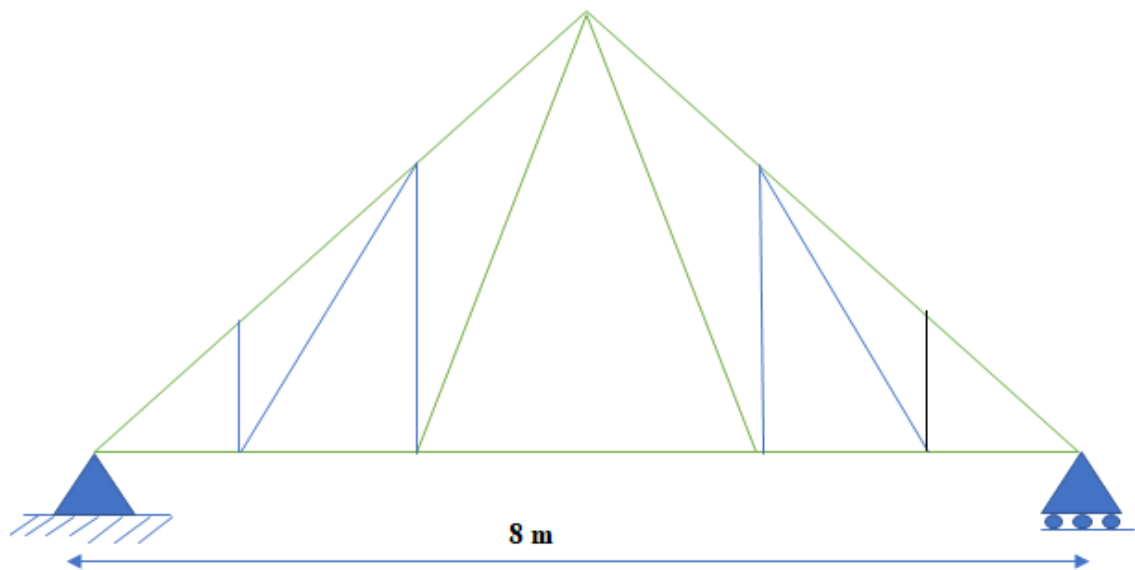
$$\begin{aligned} 6. \text{ Design Wind Pressure} &= P_d = 0.6 \times V_z^2 \\ &= 0.6 \times 35.72^2 = 765.55 \text{ N/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

3. Calculate Dead Load, Live Load, Wind load for following truss Aurangabad City

Span= 8 m

Spacing centre to centre = 4 m

Eave height = 6.20 m



Solution:

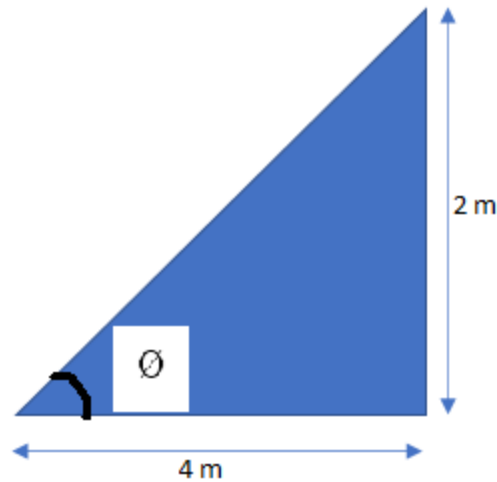
Assuming Pitch = $(1/4)$

Pitch = Rise/Span

$1/4 = \text{Rise}/\text{Span}$

Rise = $1/4 \times \text{Span}$

Rise = $1/4 \times 8 = 2 \text{ m}$



$$\tan \theta = \frac{2}{4}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{4}$$

$$\theta = 26.56^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Length of Principle Rafter} &= \sqrt{2^2 + 4^2} \\ &= 4.47m \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Panel point length} = \frac{4.47}{3} = 1.49m$$

Dead Load

1. Self-weight of Covering Sheet (GI) = 120 N/m²
2. Self-weight of Purlin = 80 N/m²
3. Self-weight of Bracing = 15 N/m²

$$\begin{aligned} 4. \text{ Self-weight of Truss} &= \left(\frac{\text{Span}}{3} + 5 \right) \times 10 \\ &= \left(\frac{8}{3} + 5 \right) \times 10 = 76.67 \text{ N/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

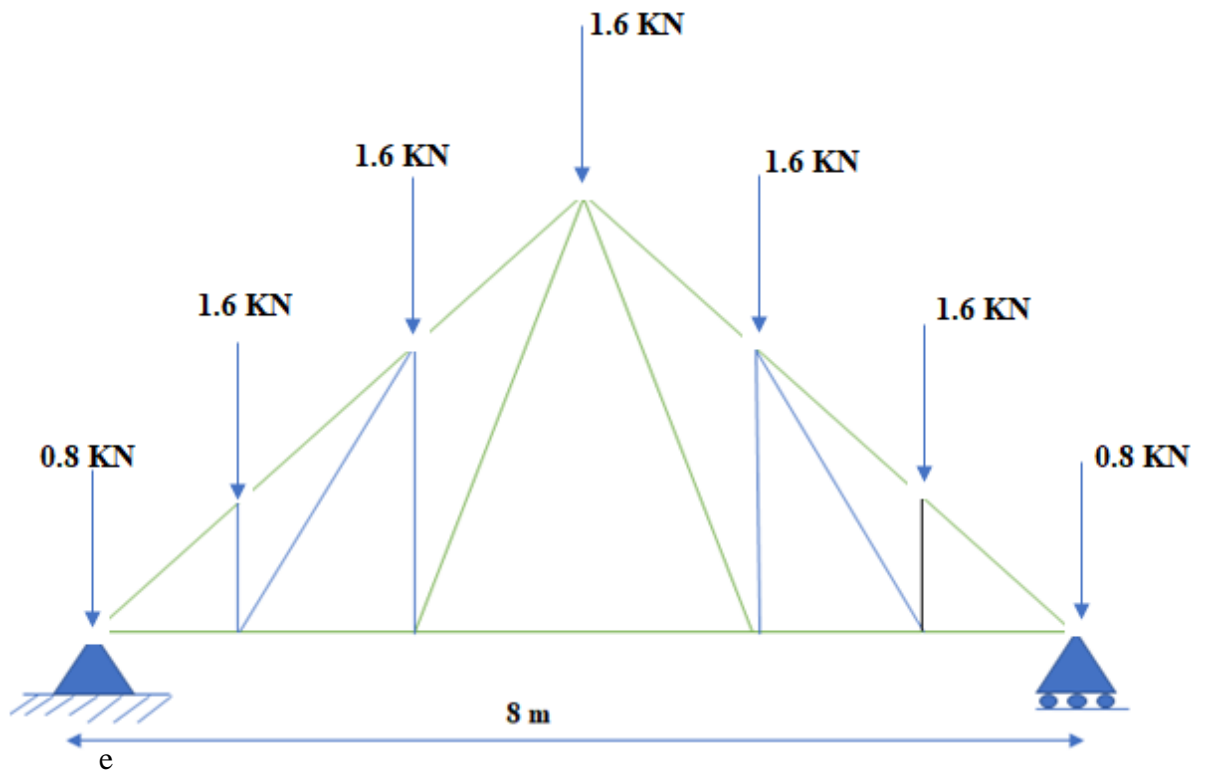
$$\text{Total Dead Load} = 120 + 80 + 15 + 76.67 = 291.67 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$\text{Total Dead Load} \cong 300 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$\text{Total Dead Load} = \text{Span} \times \text{Spacing} \times \text{Intensity of Dead Load}$$

$$\text{Total Dead Load} = 8 \times 4 \times 300 = 9600 \text{ N} = 9.6 \text{ KN}$$

L



$$\text{Panel} = 9600/6 = 1600 \text{ N} = 1.6 \text{ kN}$$

$$\text{Load on End Panel} = 1.6/2 = 0.8 \text{ kN}$$

Live Load

As slope of roof = $\Theta = 26.56^\circ$

Intensity of Live Load = $750 - [20(\Theta - 10)]$

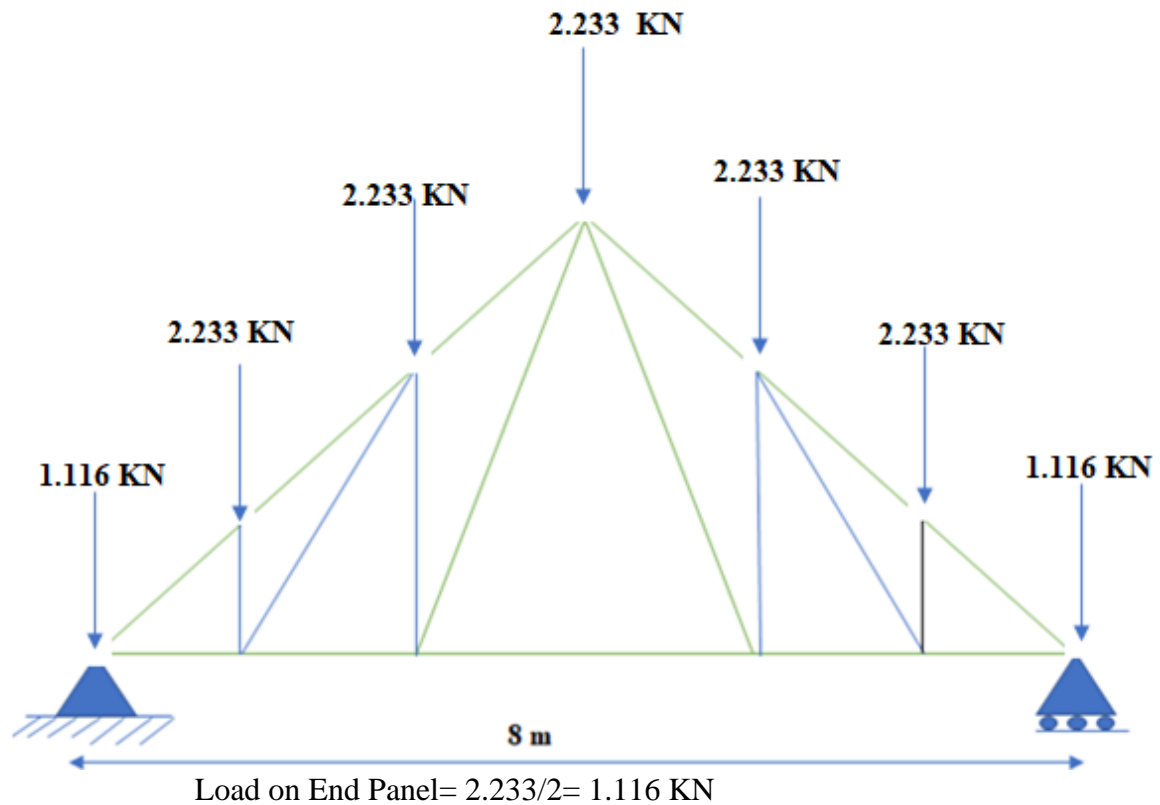
Intensity of Live Load = $750 - [20(26.56 - 10)]$

Intensity of Live Load = 418.80 N/m^2

Total Live Load = Span X Spacing X Intensity of Live Load

Total Live Load = $8 \times 4 \times 418.80 = 13401.6 \text{ N} = 13.4016 \text{ kN}$

Load on Intermediate Panel = $13.4016/6 = 2.233 \text{ kN}$



Wind Load

Intensity of Wind Load = F

$$F = (C_{pe} - C_{pi}) \times A \times P_d$$

Where

C_{pe} = External air pressure coefficient

C_{pi} = Internal air pressure coefficient

A = Surface area under consideration

P_d = Design wind pressure

1. Basic wind speed for Aurangabad = $V_b = 39 \text{ m/s}$

2. The building must design for a 50 year

Risk Coefficient/ Probability Factor $K_1 = 1$

3. The size of building is less than 20 m

The building is classified as Class A and Category 4

Terrain, Height and Structure Size Factor = $K_2 = 0.8$

4. Topography Factor = $K_3 = 1$

5. Design Wind Speed = $V_z = K_1 K_2 K_3 V_b$

$$= V_z = 1 \times 0.8 \times 1 \times 39$$

$$= 31.20 \text{ m/s}$$

6. Design Wind Pressure = $P_d = 0.6 \times V_z^2$

$$= 0.6 \times 31.20^2 = 584.064 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$\text{Ratio } \frac{h}{w} = \frac{\text{Eave Height}}{\text{Span}} = \frac{6.2}{8} = 0.775$$

$$\frac{1}{2} < \frac{h}{w} \leq \frac{3}{2}$$

As slope of roof = $\Theta = 26.56^\circ$

Wind normal to ridge

$$\Theta = 0^\circ$$

Roof Angle	EF	GH
20°	-0.7	-0.5
26.56°	? (-0.372)	? (-0.5)
30	-0.20	-0.5

$$C_{pe} \text{ for EF (Windward)} = -0.7 + \left[\frac{(-0.2 - (-0.7))}{(30 - 20)} \times (26.56 - 20) \right] = -0.372$$

$$C_{pe} \text{ for GH (Leeward)} = -0.5$$

Wind parallel to ridge

$$\Theta = 90^\circ$$

Roof Angle	EG	FH
20°	-0.8	-0.6
26.56°	? (-0.8)	? (-0.73)
30	-0.8	-0.8

$$C_{pe} \text{ for EF (Windward)} = -0.8$$

$$C_{pe} \text{ for GH (Leeward)} = -0.6 + \left[\frac{(-0.8 - (-0.6))}{(30 - 20)} \times (26.56 - 20) \right] = -0.73$$

Assume normal permeability

$$C_{pi} = \pm 0.2$$

Intensity of Wind Load = F

$$F = (C_{pe} - C_{pi}) \times A \times P_d$$

$$F_1 = (-0.372 - 0.2) \times 1 \times 584.064 = -334.685 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_2 = (-0.372 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 584.064 = -100.45 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_3 = (-0.5 - 0.2) \times 1 \times 584.064 = -408.84 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_4 = (-0.5 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 584.064 = -175.22 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_5 = (-0.8 - 0.2) \times 1 \times 584.064 = -584.064 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_6 = (-0.8 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 584.064 = -350.44 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_7 = (-0.73 - 0.2) \times 1 \times 584.064 = -543.18 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_8 = (-0.73 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 584.064 = -309.55 \text{ N/m}^2$$

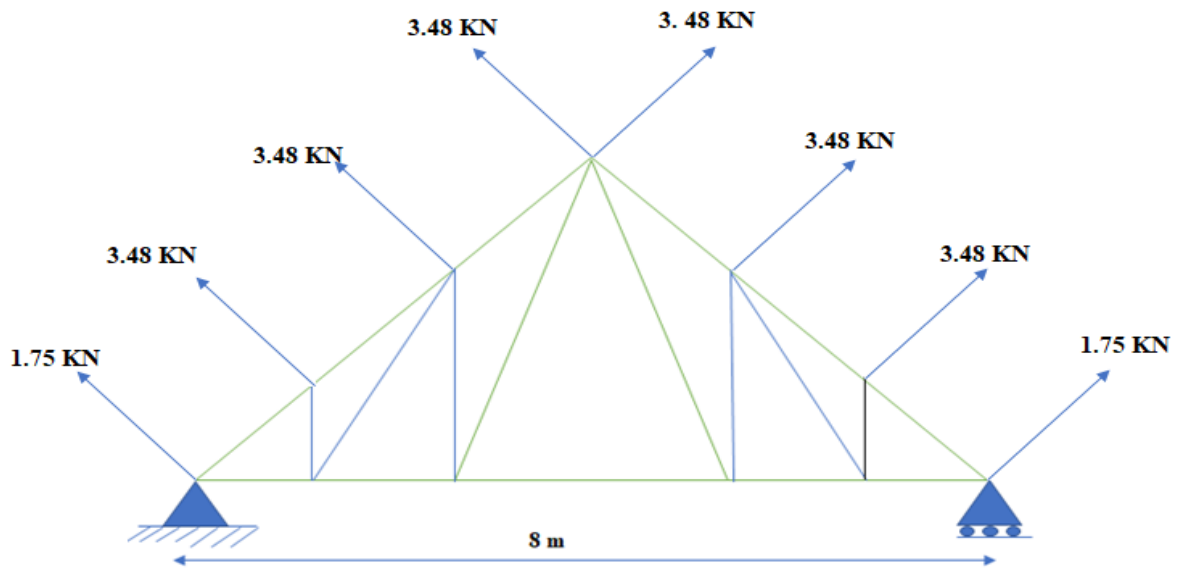
Maximum wind pressure intensity = -584.064 N/m²

Total Wind Load = Length of Principle rafter X Spacing X Intensity of wind load

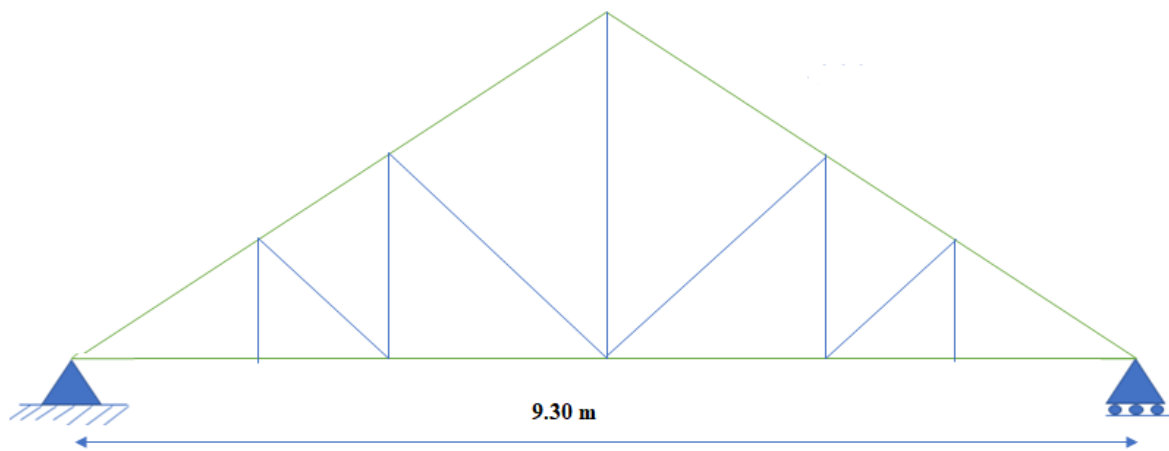
$$\text{Total Wind Load} = -4.47 \times 4 \times 584.064 = -10.44 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = -10.44 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on each intermediate panel} = -10.44/3 = -3.48 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on each end panel} = -3.48/2 = -1.75 \text{ KN}$$



4. Design a roof truss of a span 9.30 m at a spacing of 4 m for an industrial shed. The height of eave is 6.5 m. It is situated near Delhi. The roof truss is supported on 40 cm thick brick masonry. The roof angle is 30° .



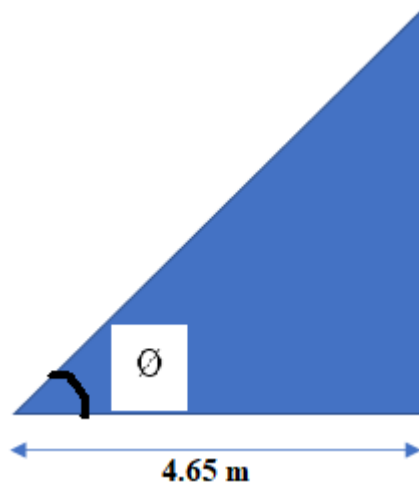
Solution:

Span= 9.30 m

Spacing= 4 m

Eave Height=6.50 m

$\Theta = 30^\circ$ (Roof Angle)



$$\cos 60 = \frac{4.65}{l}$$

$$l = 5.36m$$

$$\text{Panel point length} = \frac{5.36}{3} = 1.78m$$

Dead Load

1. Self-weight of Covering Sheet (AC Sheet) = 125 N/m²

2. Self-weight of Purlin = 80 N/m²

3. Self-weight of Bracing = 15 N/m²

4. Self-weight of Truss = $\left(\frac{\text{Span}}{3} + 5\right) \times 10$

$$= \left(\frac{9.3}{3} + 5\right) \times 10 = 81 \text{ N/m}^2$$

Total intensity of Dead Load = 125 + 80 + 15 + 81 = 301 N/m²

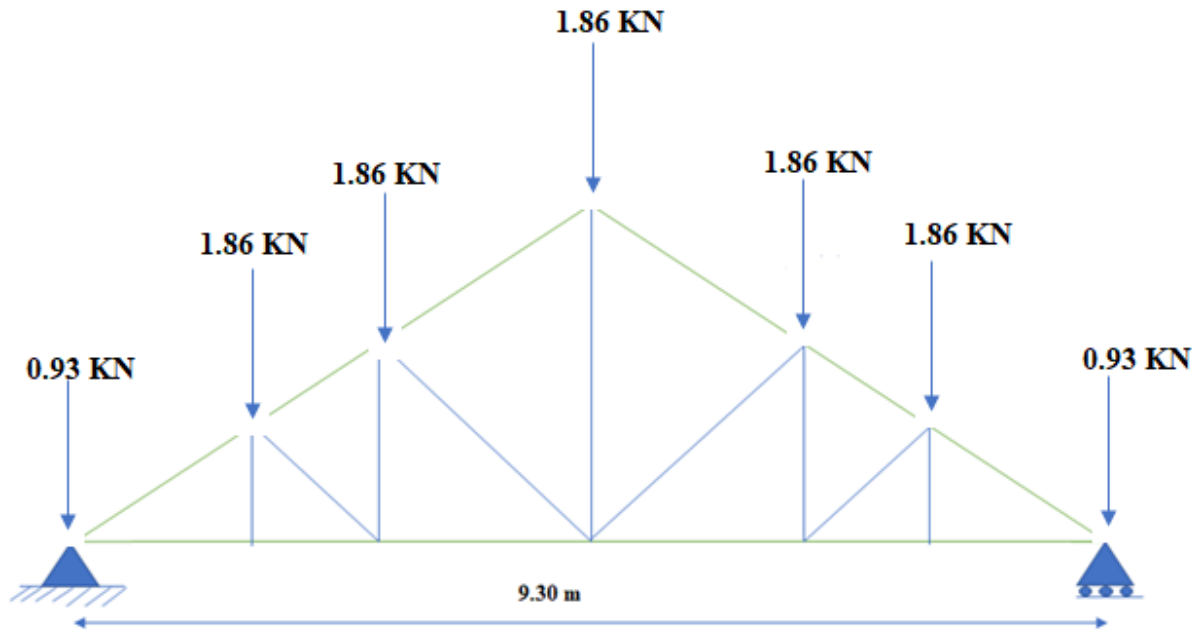
Total Dead Load \cong 301 N/m²

Total Dead Load = Span X Spacing X Intensity of Dead Load

Total Dead Load = 9.3 X 4 X 301 = 11197.20 N = 11.20 KN

Load on Intermediate Panel = 11.20/6 = 1.86 KN

Load on End Panel = 1.86/2 = 0.92 KN



Live Load

As slope of roof = $\Theta = 30^\circ$

Intensity of Live Load = $750 - [20(\Theta - 10)]$

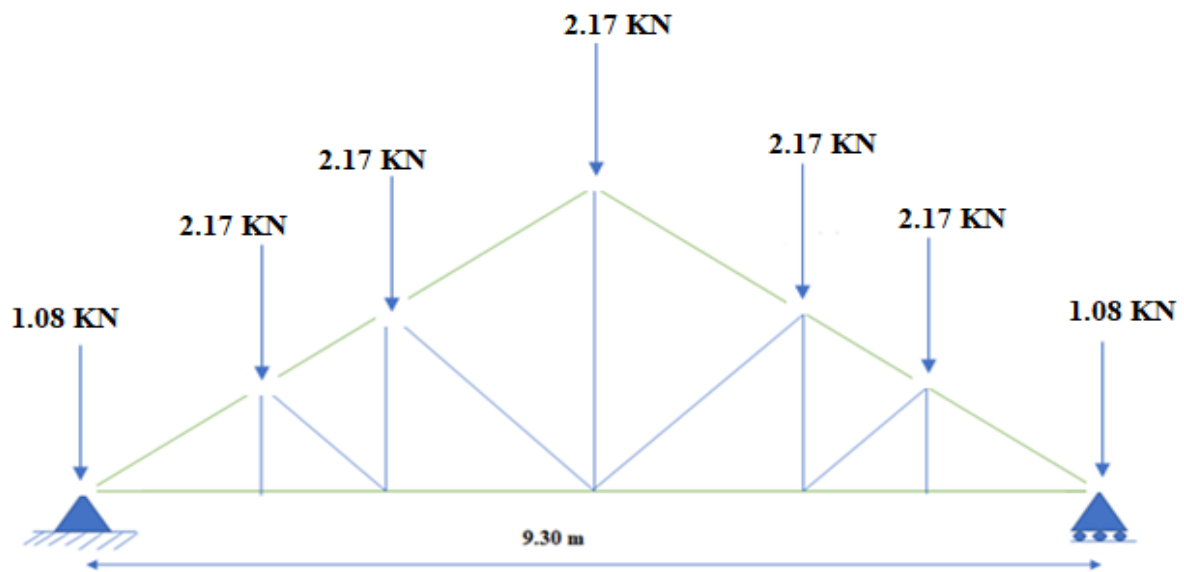
Intensity of Live Load = $750 - [20(30 - 10)]$

Intensity of Live Load = 350 N/m^2

Total Live Load = Span X Spacing X Intensity of Live Load

Total Live Load = $9.3 \times 4 \times 350 = 13020 \text{ N} = 13.020 \text{ kN}$

Load on Intermediate Panel = $13.020 / 6 = 2.17 \text{ kN}$



Load on End Panel = $2.17/2 = 1.08$ kN

Wind Load

Intensity of Wind Load = F

$$F = (C_{pe} - C_{pi}) \times A \times P_d$$

Where

C_{pe} = External air pressure coefficient

C_{pi} = Internal air pressure coefficient

A = Surface area under consideration

P_d = Design wind pressure

1. Basic wind speed for Delhi = $V_b = 47$ m/s
2. The building must design for a 50 year Risk Coefficient/ Probability Factor $K_1 = 1$
3. The size of building is less than 20 m
The building is classified as Class A and Category 4
Terrain, Height and Structure Size Factor = $K_2 = 0.8$
4. Topography Factor = $K_3 = 1$

$$5. \text{ Design Wind Speed} = V_z = K_1 K_2 K_3 V_b$$

$$= V_z = 1 \times 0.8 \times 1 \times 47$$

$$= 37.60 \text{ m/s}$$

$$6. \text{ Design Wind Pressure} = P_d = 0.6 \times V_z^2$$

$$= 0.6 \times 37.60^2 = 848.256 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$\text{Ratio } \frac{h}{w} = \frac{\text{Eave Height}}{\text{Span}} = \frac{6.5}{9.3} = 0.70$$

$$\frac{1}{2} < \frac{h}{w} \leq \frac{3}{2}$$

As slope of roof = $\Theta = 30^\circ$

Wind normal to ridge

$$\Theta = 0^\circ$$

Roof Angle	EF	GH
30°	-0.2	-0.5

$$C_{pe} \text{ for EF (Windward)} = -0.2$$

$$C_{pe} \text{ for GH (Leeward)} = -0.5$$

Wind parallel to ridge

$$\Theta = 90^\circ$$

Roof Angle	EG	FH
30°	-0.8	-0.8

$$C_{pe} \text{ for EF (Windward)} = -0.8$$

$$C_{pe} \text{ for GH (Leeward)} = -0.8$$

Assume normal permeability

$$C_{pi} = \pm 0.2$$

Intensity of Wind Load = F

$$F = (C_{pe} - C_{pi}) \times A \times P_d$$

$$F_1 = (-0.2 - 0.2) \times 1 \times 848.256 = -339.30 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_2 = (-0.2 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 848.256 = 0 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_3 = (-0.5 - 0.2) \times 1 \times 848.256 = -593.78 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_4 = (-0.5 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 848.256 = -254.48 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_5 = (-0.8 - 0.2) \times 1 \times 848.256 = -848.256 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_6 = (-0.8 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 848.256 = -508.95 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_7 = (-0.73 - 0.2) \times 1 \times 848.256 = -848.256 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_8 = (-0.73 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 848.256 = -508.95 \text{ N/m}^2$$

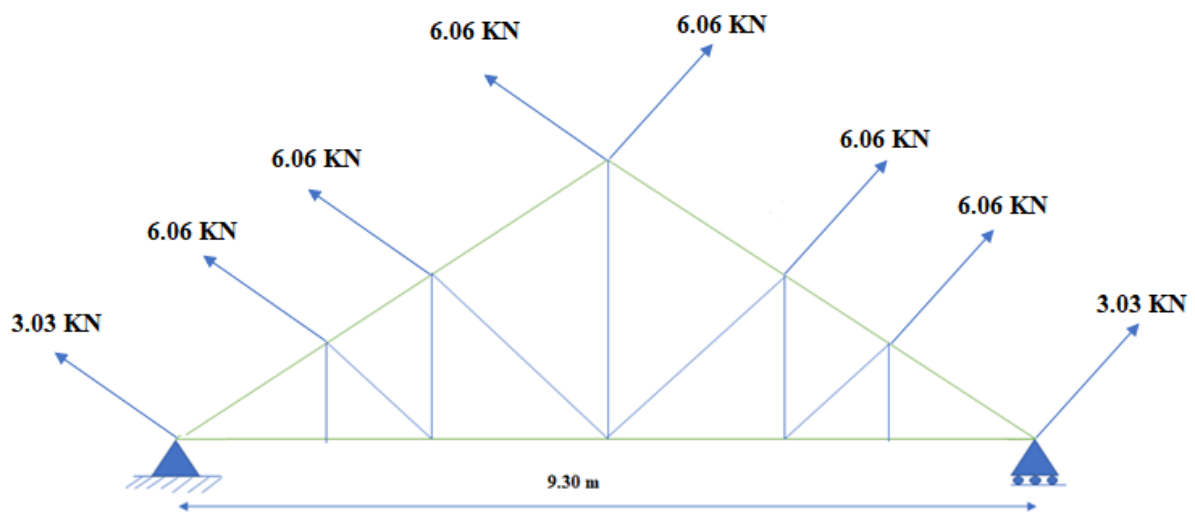
Maximum wind pressure intensity = -848.256 N/m²

Total Wind Load = Length of Principle rafter X Spacing X Intensity of wind load

$$\text{Total Wind Load} = -5.36 \times 4 \times 848.256 = -18.18 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = -18.18 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on each intermediate panel} = -18.18/3 = -6.06 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on each end panel} = -6.06/2 = -3.03 \text{ KN}$$



5. Design a roof truss to the following particulars

1. Span of truss = 16 m

2. Rise of truss = 4 m

3. Height of eaves = 8 m

4. Spacing of truss = 4

Roofing shall be of GI Sheet

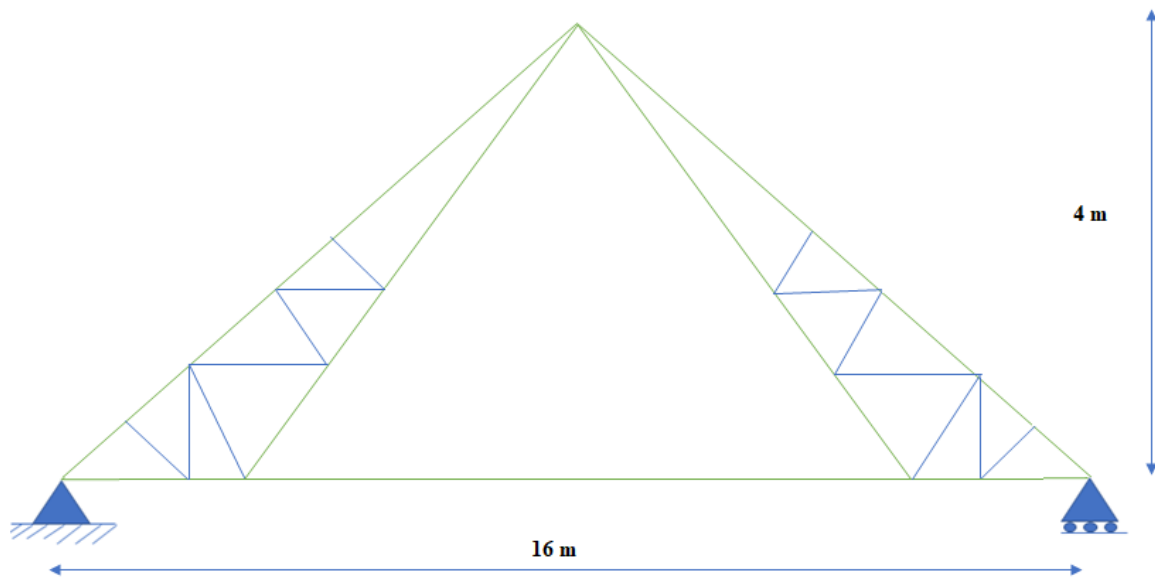
The truss is supported on 400 mm thick brickwall. The building is located in Pandicherry.

Take Risk coefficient = $K_1 = 1$

Terrain Factor = $K_2 = 0.82$

Topography Factor = $K_3 = 1$

Also design purlin



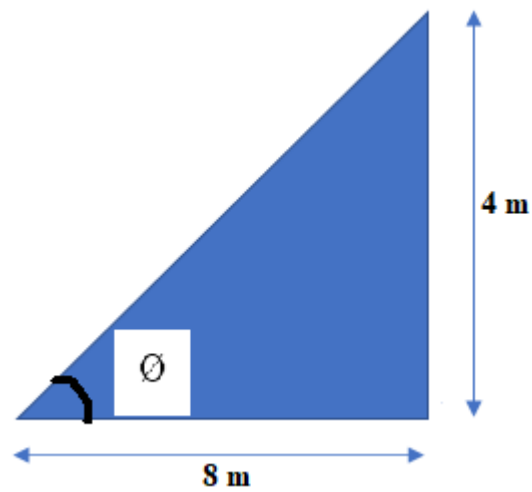
Solution:

Span= 16 m

Rise= 4 m

Spacing= 4 m

Eave Height=6.50 m



$$\tan \theta = \frac{4}{8}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{8}$$

$$\theta = 26.56^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Length of Principle Rafter} &= \sqrt{4^2 + 8^2} \\ &= 8.94m \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Panel point length} = \frac{8.94}{5} = 1.78m$$

Dead Load

Self-weight of Covering Sheet (GI Sheet) = 85 N/m²

Self-weight of Purlin = 80 N/m²

Self-weight of Bracing = 15 N/m²

$$\text{Self-weight of Truss} = \left(\frac{\text{Span}}{3} + 5 \right) \times 10$$

$$= \left(\frac{16}{3} + 5 \right) \times 10 = 103.33 \text{ N/m}^2$$

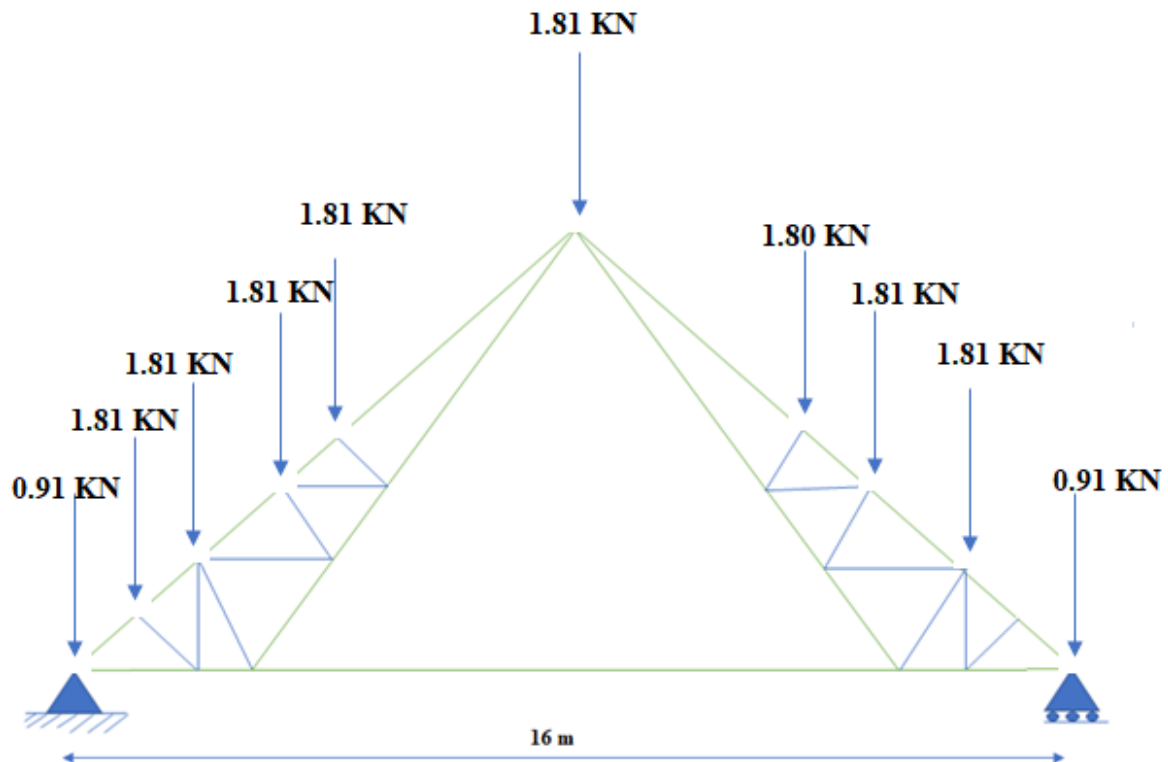
$$\text{Total Dead Load} = 85 + 80 + 15 + 103.33 = 283.33 \text{ N/m}^2$$

Total Dead Load = Span X Spacing X Intensity of Dead Load

$$\text{Total Dead Load} = 16 \times 4 \times 283.33 = 18133.12 \text{ N} = 18.13 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on Intermediate Panel} = 18.13/10 = 1.81 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on End Panel} = 1.81/2 = 0.91 \text{ KN}$$



Live Load

As slope of roof = $\theta = 26.56^\circ$

Intensity of Live Load = $750 - [20(\theta - 10)]$

Intensity of Live Load = $750 - [20(26.56 - 10)]$

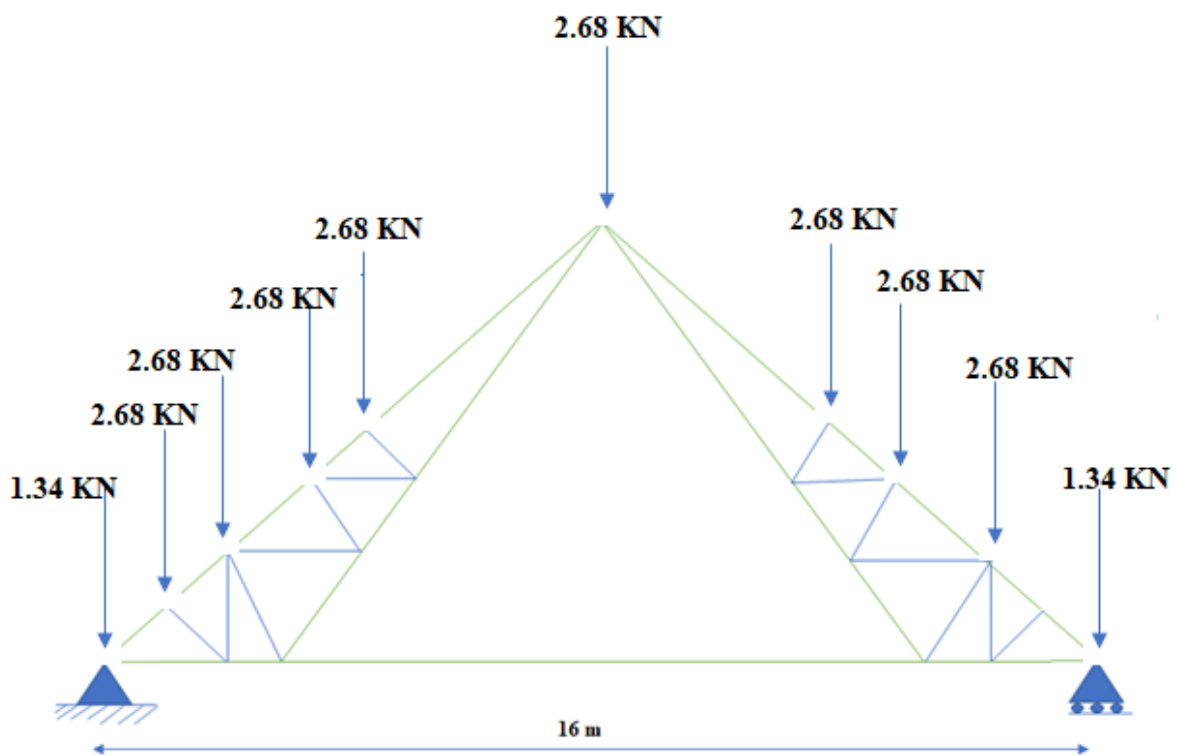
Intensity of Live Load = 418.80 N/m^2

Total Live Load = Span X Spacing X Intensity of Live Load

Total Live Load = $16 \times 4 \times 418.80 = 26800 \text{ N} = 26.80 \text{ KN}$

Load on Intermediate Panel = $26.80/10 = 2.68 \text{ KN}$

Load on End Panel = $2.68/2 = 1.34 \text{ KN}$



Wind Load

Intensity of Wind Load = F

$$F = (C_{pe} - C_{pi}) \times A \times P_d$$

Where

C_{pe} = External air pressure coefficient

C_{pi} = Internal air pressure coefficient

A = Surface area under consideration

P_d = Design wind pressure

1. Basic wind speed for Pandicherry = $V_b = 50 \text{ m/s}$
2. Risk Coefficient/ Probability Factor $K_1 = 1$
3. Terrain, Height and Structure Size Factor = $K_2 = 0.82$
4. Topography Factor = $K_3 = 1$
5. Design Wind Speed = $V_z = K_1 K_2 K_3 V_b$

$$= V_z = 1 \times 0.82 \times 1 \times 50$$

$$= 41 \text{ m/s}$$

6. Design Wind Pressure = $P_d = 0.6 \times V_z^2$

$$= 0.6 \times 41^2 = 1008.60 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$\text{Ratio } \frac{h}{w} = \frac{\text{Eave Height}}{\text{Span}} = \frac{8}{16} = 0.5$$

$$\frac{h}{w} \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

As slope of roof = $\Theta = 26.56^\circ$

Wind normal to ridge

$$\Theta = 0^\circ$$

Roof Angle	EF	GH
20°	-0.4	-0.4
26.56°	? (-0.14)	? (-0.4)
30°	0	-0.4

$$C_{pe} \text{ for EF (Windward)} = -0.4 + \left[\frac{(0 - (-0.4))}{(30 - 20)} \times (26.56 - 20) \right] = -0.1376 \cong -0.14$$

$$C_{pe} \text{ for GH (Leeward)} = -0.4$$

Wind parallel to ridge

$$\Theta = 90^\circ$$

Roof Angle	EG	FH
20 ⁰	-0.7	-0.6
26.56 ⁰	? (-0.7)	? (-0.6)
30 ⁰	-0.7	-0.6

$$C_{pe} \text{ for EF (Windward)} = -0.7$$

$$C_{pe} \text{ for GH (Leeward)} = -0.6$$

Assume normal permeability

$$C_{pi} = \pm 0.2$$

Intensity of Wind Load = F

$$F = (C_{pe} - C_{pi}) \times A \times P_d$$

$$F_1 = (-0.14 - 0.2) \times 1 \times 1008.6 = -342.924 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_2 = (-0.14 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 1008.6 = 60.516 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_3 = (-0.4 - 0.2) \times 1 \times 1008.6 = -605.16 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_4 = (-0.4 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 1008.6 = -201.72 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_5 = (-0.7 - 0.2) \times 1 \times 1008.6 = -907.74 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_6 = (-0.7 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 1008.6 = -504.30 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_7 = (-0.6 - 0.2) \times 1 \times 1008.6 = -806.88 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_8 = (-0.6 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 1008.6 = -403.44 \text{ N/m}^2$$

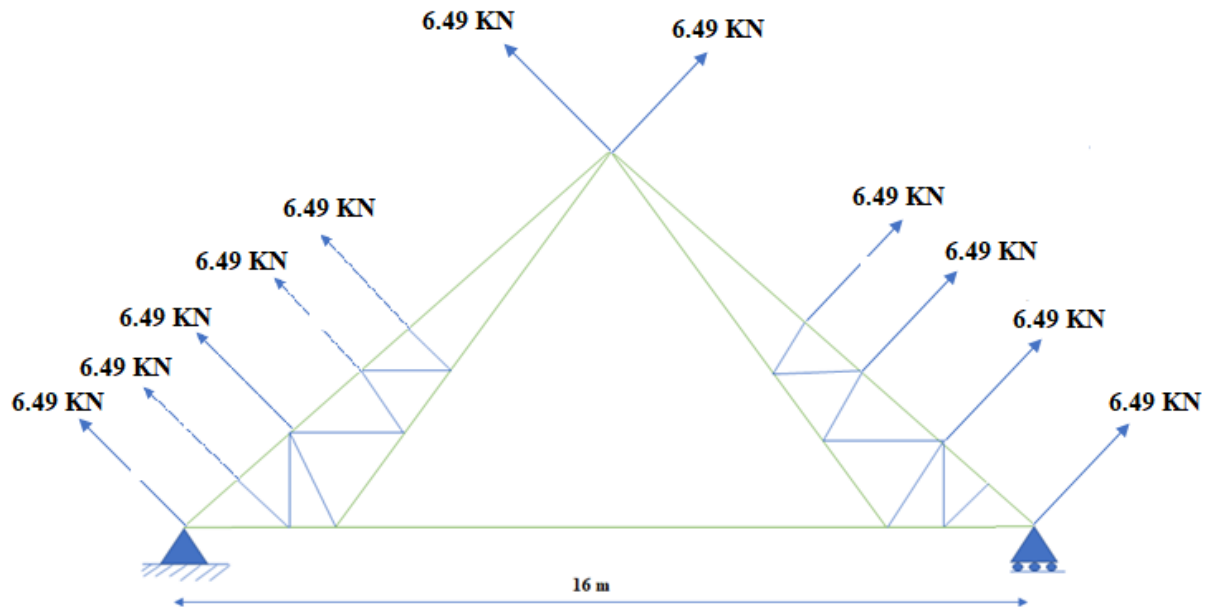
Maximum wind pressure intensity = -907.74 N/m²

Total Wind Load = Length of Principle rafter X Spacing X Intensity of wind load

$$\text{Total Wind Load} = -8.94 \times 4 \times 907.74 = -32.460 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = -32.46 \text{ KN}$$

Load on each intermediate panel = $-32.46/5 = -6.49$ KN

Load on each end panel = $-6.49/2 = -3.25$ KN



1. Dead load of purlin

a) Self weight of purlin = 80 N/m^2

b) Self weight of GI Sheet = 85 N/m^2

Total Load = $80 + 85 = 165 \text{ N/m}^2$

Dead load on purlin = Span X Spacing X Intensity of Live Load

= $4 \times 16 \times 165 = 10560 \text{ N}$

Dead load per purlin = $10560/10 = 1056 \text{ N}$

2. Live load per purlin = $26803/10 = 2680 \text{ N}$

3. Wind load per purlin = $-907.74 \times 4 \times 1.78 = -6463.10 \text{ N}$

Load Combination

1. DL+LL = $1056 + 2680 = 3736 \text{ N}$

2. (DL+WL)/1.33 = $(1056 - 6463.10)/1.33 = -4065.48 \text{ N}$

Maximum Load = -4065.48 N

Maximum Bending Moment = $M = (WL/10) = (4065.48 \times 4)/10 = 1.626195 \text{ KN m}$

$M = 1626.195 \times 10^3 \text{ Nmm}$

Section Modulus

$$Z_{req} = \frac{M}{\sigma_{bc}}$$

$$\sigma_{bc} = \sigma_{bt} = 0.66 \times F_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$Z_{req} = \frac{1626.20 \times 10^3}{165} = 9.856 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

Approximate depth of angle section for purlin = $L/45 = 4000/45 = 88.89 \cong 90 \text{ mm}$

Approximate width of angle section for purlin = $L/60 = 4000/60 = 66.67 \cong 70 \text{ mm}$

Provide ISA 100 X 75 X 6

$$Z_{xx} = 14.40 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3 > 9.859 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

6. Design a roof truss to the following data

Span of truss = 16 m

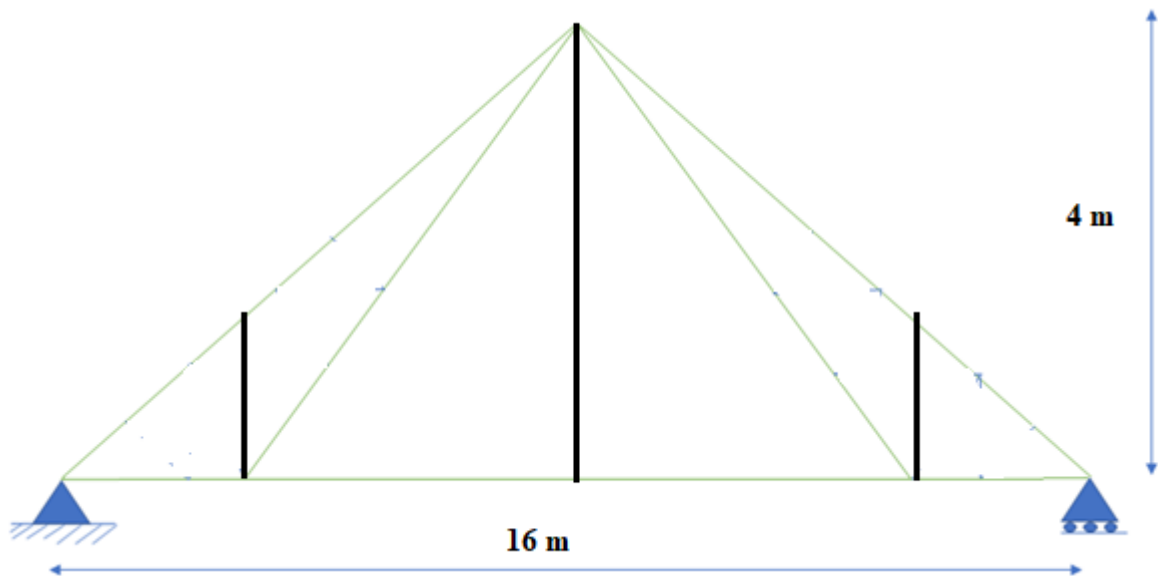
Rise of truss = 4 m

Spacing of truss = 4

Roofing shall be of GI Sheet

Live load = 5000 N/m^2

Wind pressure acting normally on the windward side = 1200 N/m^2



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Length of Principle Rafter} &= \sqrt{4^2 + 8^2} \\ &= 8.94 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

Dead Load

Self-weight of Covering Sheet (GI Sheet) = 85 N/m^2

Self-weight of Purlin = 80 N/m^2

Self-weight of Bracing = 15 N/m^2

$$\text{Self-weight of Truss} = \left(\frac{\text{Span}}{3} + 5 \right) \times 10$$

$$= \left(\frac{16}{3} + 5 \right) \times 10 = 103.33 \text{ N/m}^2$$

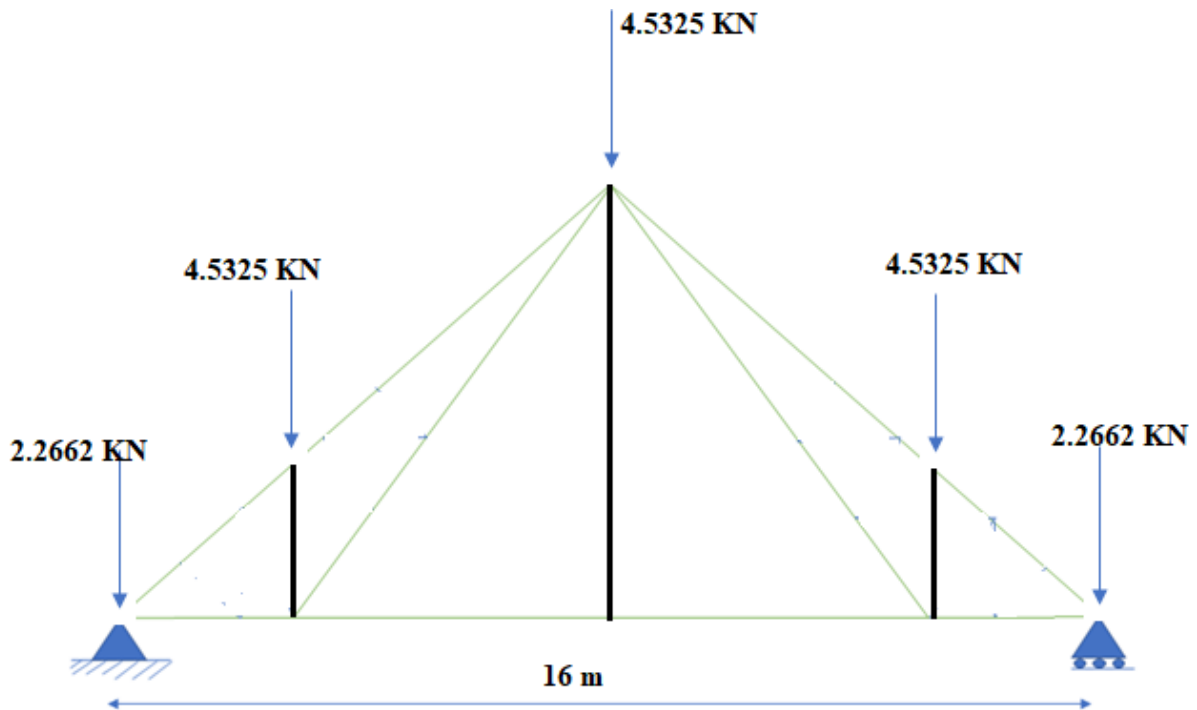
$$\text{Total Dead Load} = 85 + 80 + 15 + 103.33 = 283.33 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$\text{Total Dead Load} = \text{Span} \times \text{Spacing} \times \text{Intensity of Dead Load}$$

$$\text{Total Dead Load} = 16 \times 4 \times 283.33 = 18133.12 \text{ N} = 18.13 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on Intermediate Panel} = 18.13 / 4 = 4.5325 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on End Panel} = 4.5325 / 2 = 2.2662 \text{ KN}$$



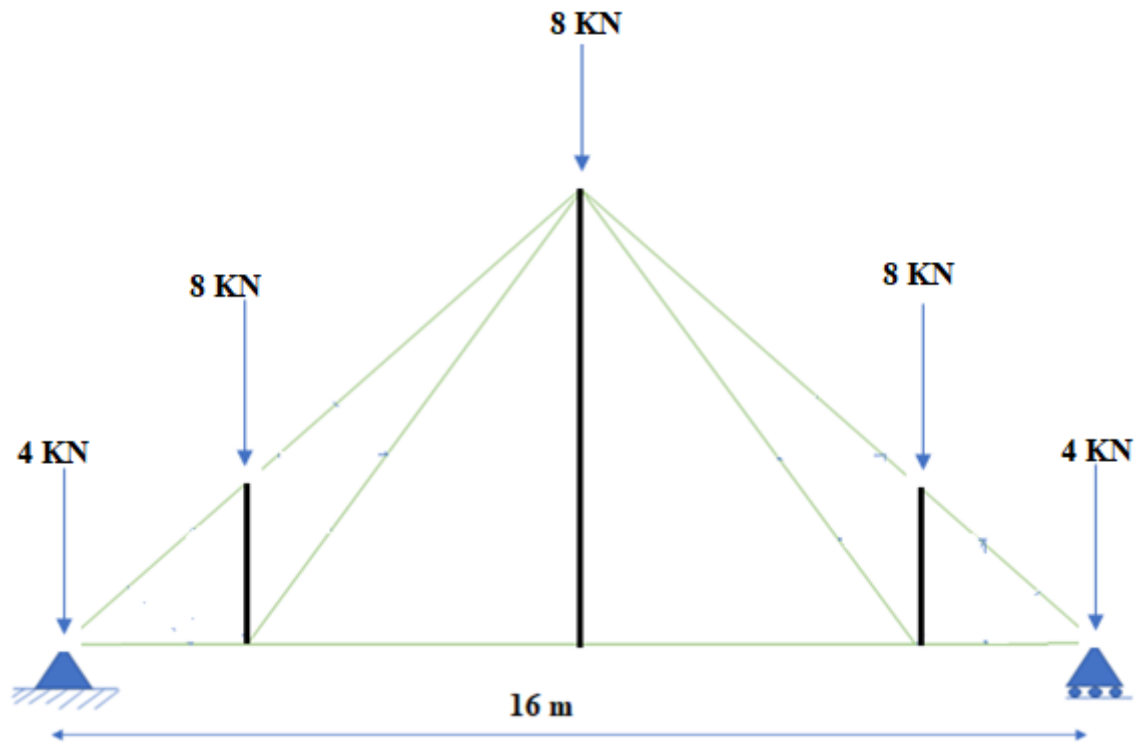
Live Load

$$\text{Intensity of Live Load} = 500 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$\text{Total Live Load} = \text{Span} \times \text{Spacing} \times \text{Intensity of Live Load}$$

$$\text{Total Live Load} = 16 \times 4 \times 500 = 32000 \text{ N} = 32 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on Intermediate Panel} = 32 / 4 = 8 \text{ KN}$$



Load on End Panel = $8/2 = 4 \text{ KN}$

Wind Load

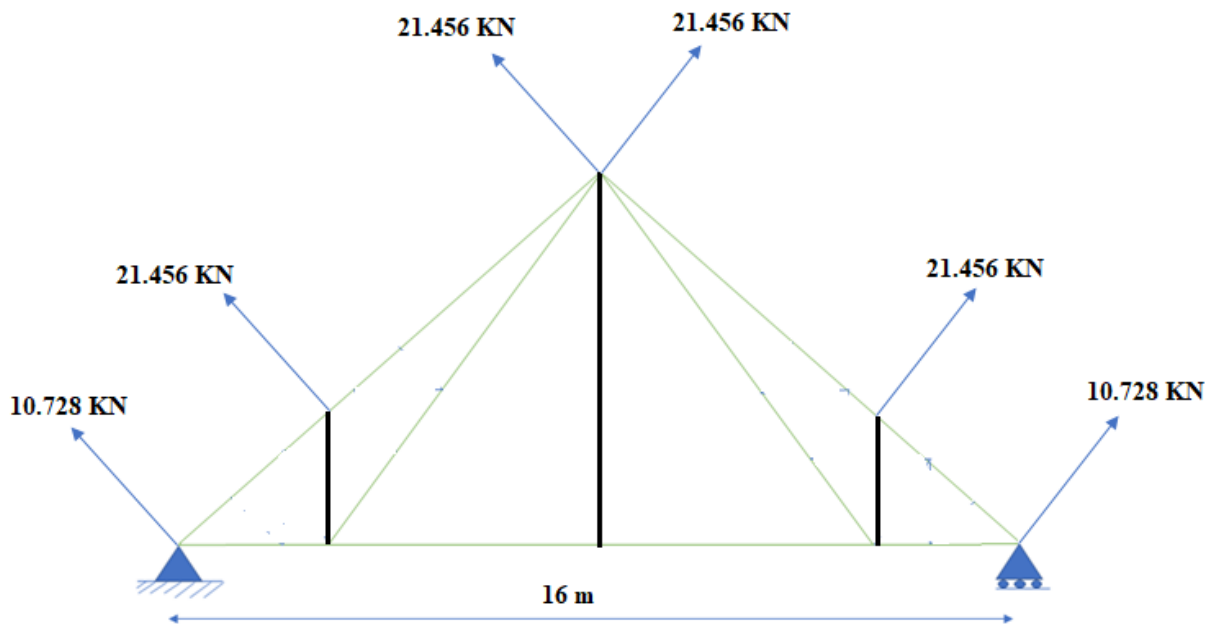
Maximum wind pressure intensity = -1200 N/m^2

Total Wind Load = Length of Principle rafter X Spacing X Intensity of wind load

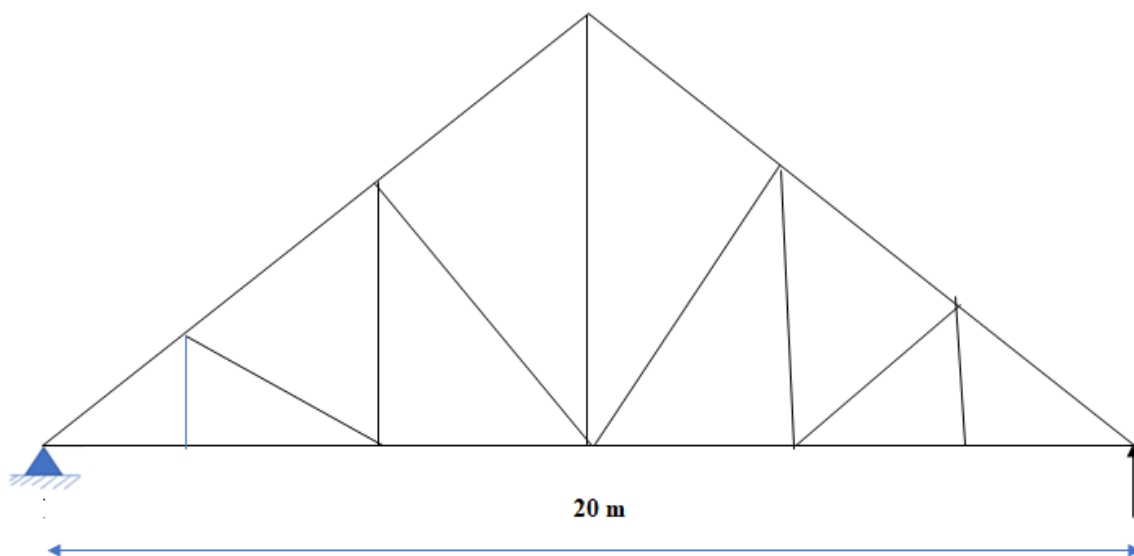
Total Wind Load = $-8.94 \times 4 \times 1200 = -42912 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = -42.912 \text{ KN}$

Load on each intermediate panel = $-42.912/2 = -21.456 \text{ KN}$

Load on each end panel = $-21.456/2 = -10.728 \text{ KN}$



7. Determine the dead load, live load and wind load per nodal point for a factory building , roof truss for a span of 20 m and pitch is 1/5, the height of truss at eave



is 4.5 m, Spacing 4 m, the factory building which is 36 long is located at Delhi

Dead Load:

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 1. Self wt of Covering Sheet (GI) | = 85 N/m^2 |
| 2. Self wt of Purlin | = 80 N/m^2 |
| 3. Self wt of Bracing | = 15 N/m^2 |
| 4. Self wt of Truss $((\text{Span}/ 3)+5) \times 10$ | = 116.67 N/m^2 |

$$\text{Total Intensity of Dead Load} = 296.67 \text{ N/m}^2$$

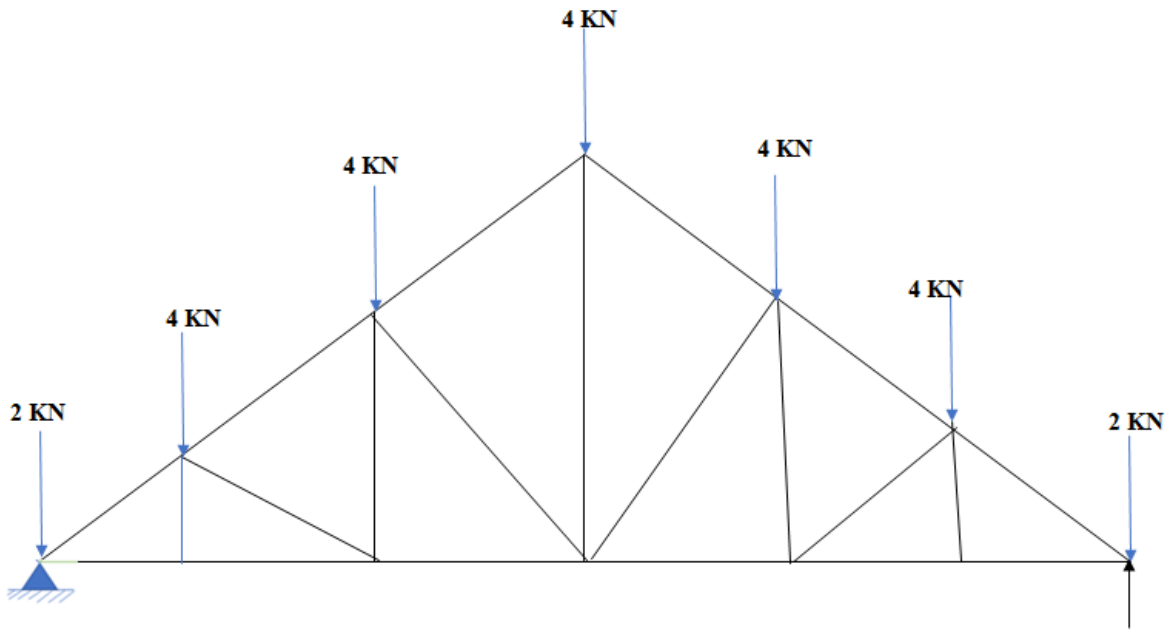
$$\text{Total Intensity of Dead Load} = 300 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$\text{Total Dead Load} = \text{Span} \times \text{Spacing} \times \text{Intensity of Dead Load}$$

$$= 20 \times 4 \times 300 = 24000 \text{ N} = 24 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on Intermediate Panel} = 24/6 = 4 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on End Panel} = 4/2 = 2 \text{ KN}$$



DEAD LOAD

Live Load:

$$\text{Roof Angle} = \Theta = 21.80^\circ$$

$$\text{Intensity of Live Load} = 750 - [20(\Theta - 10)]$$

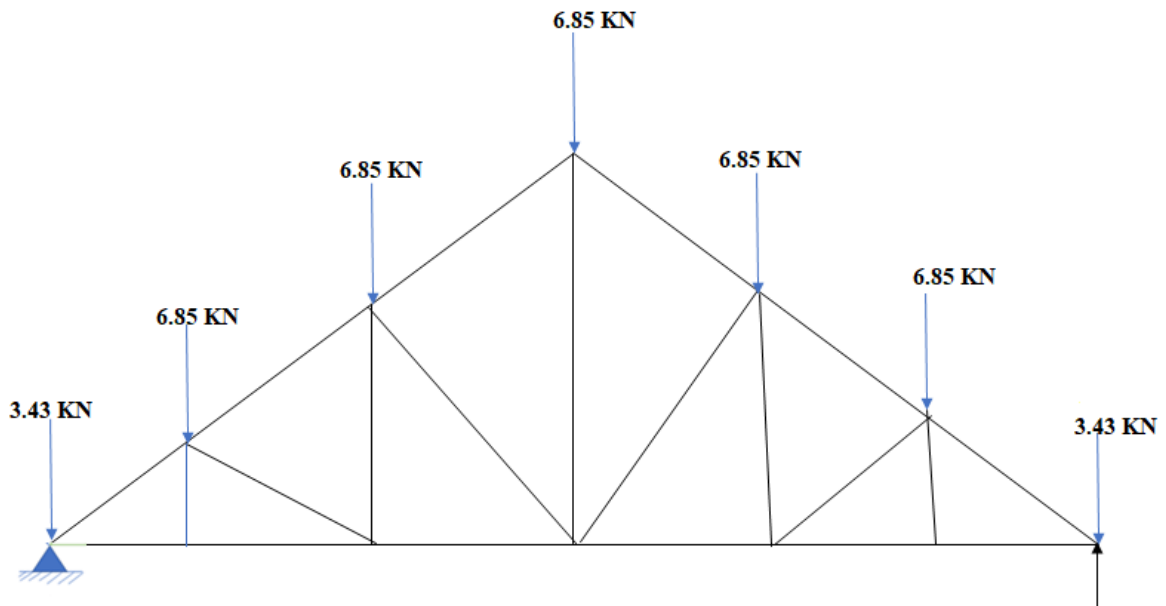
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Intensity of Live Load} &= 750 - [20(21.80 - 10)] \\ &= 514 \text{ N/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Total Live Load} = \text{Span} \times \text{Spacing} \times \text{Intensity of Live Load}$$

$$= 20 \times 4 \times 514 = 41120 \text{ N} = 41.120 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on Intermediate Panel} = 41.12/6 = 6.85 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on End Panel} = 6.85/2 = 3.43 \text{ KN}$$



LIVE LOAD

WIND LOAD

Assume life of Structures is 50 Years, Risk Coefficient/ Probability Factor

$K_1=1$

Width of Truss = 36 m , Lies between 20m to 50 m , Class B

Category = 4 for Developed Area

Terrain, Height and Structure Size Factor= $K_2=0.76$

Topography Factor= $K_3=1$

Basic Wind Speed = $V_b = 47$ m/s

Design Wind Speed = $V_z = K_1 K_2 K_3 V_b$

$$V_z = 1 \times 0.76 \times 1 \times 47 = 35.72 \text{ m/s}$$

Design Wind Pressure = $P_d = 0.6 \times V_z^2$

$$=0.6 \times 35.72^2 = 765.55 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$\text{Ratio } \frac{h}{w} = \frac{\text{Eave Height}}{\text{Span}} = \frac{4.5}{20} = 0.225$$

$$\frac{h}{w} \leq \frac{1}{2}, 0.225 \leq 0.5 \text{ ok}$$

$$\Theta = 21.80^\circ$$

To find external pressure Coefficient C_{pe}

Wind Normal to ridge, $\Theta = 0^\circ$

Roof Angle	EF	GH
20	-0.4	-0.4
21.80	?(-0.328)	?(-0.4)
30	0	-0.4

Wind Normal to ridge, $\Theta = 90^\circ$

Roof Angle	EG	FH
20	-0.7	-0.6
21.80	?(-0.7)	?(-0.6)
30	-0.7	-0.6

To find Internal pressure Coefficient C_{pi}

Upto 5% of wall area Internal pressure Coefficient $= C_{pi} = \pm 0.2$

Intensity of Wind Load

$$F = (C_{pe} - C_{pi}) \times A \times P_d$$

$$A = 1 \text{ (Always)}$$

$$F_1 = (-0.328 - (+0.2)) \times 1 \times 765.55 = -404.21 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_2 = (-0.4 - (+0.2)) \times 1 \times 765.55 = -459.33 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_3 = (-0.7 - (+0.2)) \times 1 \times 765.55 = -688.995 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_4 = (-0.6 - (+0.2)) \times 1 \times 765.55 = -612.44 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_5 = (-0.328 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 765.55 = -97.99 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_6 = (-0.4 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 765.55 = -153.11 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_7 = (-0.7 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 765.55 = -382.775 \text{ N/m}^2$$

$$F_8 = (-0.6 - (-0.2)) \times 1 \times 765.55 = -306.22 \text{ N/m}^2$$

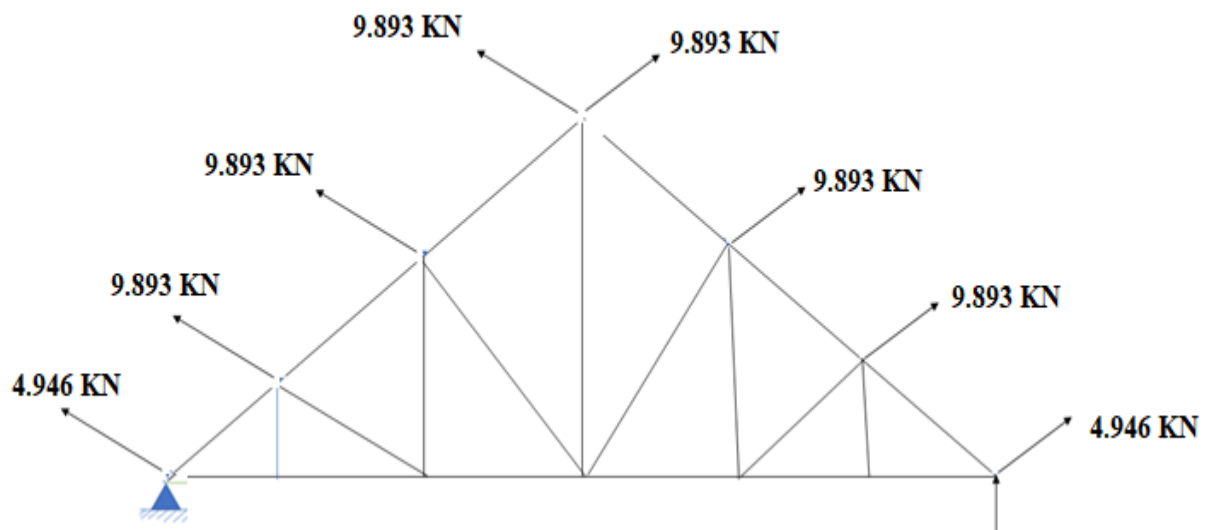
Take maximum value $F = 688.995 \text{ N/m}^2$

Total Wind Load = Length of Principle rafter X Spacing X Intensity of wind load

$$\text{Total Wind Load} = 10.77 \times 4 \times 688.995 = 29.68 \times 1000 \text{ N} = 29.68 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on each intermediate panel} = 29.68/3 = 9.893 \text{ KN}$$

$$\text{Load on each end panel} = 9.893 / 2 = 4.946 \text{ KN}$$



Columns and Column Bases

Simple and built up section

A column made by two channels section or two I sections is called built up column.

1. A column of effective length 5.5 m has to carry axial load of 1100 KN , consisting of two channels placed back to back at a suitable distance. Design a column section. $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given Data

$$P = 1100 \text{ KN} = 1100 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Effective length} = L_{\text{eff}} = 5.5 \text{ m} = 5500 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming $\lambda = 80$ for channel section

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

1. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{1100 \times 10^3}{101} = 10891.08 \text{ mm}^2$$

2. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try 2 ISMC 350 @ 84.2 kg/m

$$A = 10732 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 136.6 \text{ mm}$$

To carry maximum load

$$r_{xx} \cong r_{yy}$$

$$r_{yy} = 137.4 \text{ mm (Back to back spacing 220 mm)}$$

$$r_{\min} = 136.6 \text{ mm}$$

3. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{\text{eff}}}{r_{\min}} = \frac{5500}{136.6} = 40.26$$

4. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
40	139
40.26	?
50	132

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 139 + \left[\frac{(132 - 139)}{(50 - 40)} \times (40.26 - 40) \right] = 138.81 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

5. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 10732 \times 138.8 = 1489.60 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 1489.60 \text{ KN} > 1100 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

2. Design a built up column to carry axial load of 1200 KN , effective length of column is 3.2 m. Use two channels placed back to back. $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution: Given Data

$$P = 1200 \text{ KN} = 1200 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Effective length} = L_{\text{eff}} = 3.2 \text{ m} = 3200 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming $\lambda = 80$ for channel section

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

- 1..Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{1200 \times 10^3}{101} = 11881.18 \text{ m}$$

2. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try 2 ISMC 350 @ 84.2 kg/m

$$A = 10732 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 136.6 \text{ mm}$$

To carry maximum load

$$r_{xx} \cong r_{yy}$$

$$r_{yy} = 137.4 \text{ mm (Back to back spacing 220 mm)}$$

$$r_{\text{min}} = 136.6 \text{ mm}$$

3. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{\text{eff}}}{r_{\text{min}}} = \frac{3200}{136.6} = 23.42$$

4. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
20	148
23.42	?
30	145

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 148 + \left[\frac{(145 - 148)}{(30 - 20)} \times (23.42 - 20) \right] = 146.97 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

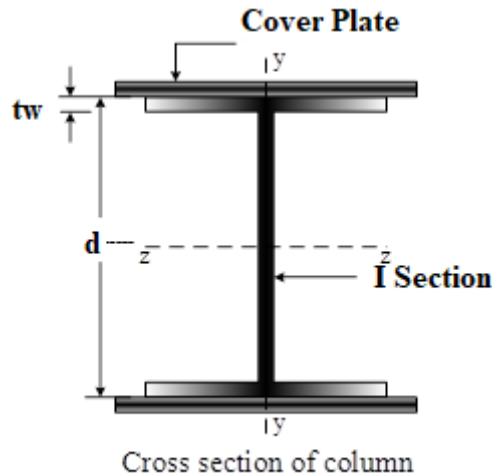
5. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 10732 \times 146.97 = 1577.28 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 1577.28 \text{ KN} > 1200 \text{ KN} , \text{SAFE (OK)}$$

I Section with cover plate



3. A column 5.6 m long is to support a load of 2500 KN, the ends of column are effectively held in position and direction. Design a rolled steel beam 16 mm thick plate are available.

Solution: Given Data

$$P = 2500 \text{ KN} = 2500 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{length} = L = 5.6 \text{ m} = 5600 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Thickness of plate} = 16 \text{ mm}$$

(Both end fixed) the ends of column are effectively held in position and direction

$$\text{Effective length} = L_{\text{eff}} = 0.65 L = 0.65 \times 5600 = 3640 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming $\lambda = 40$ (for heavy load)

$$\sigma_{ac} = 139 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

1. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{2500 \times 10^3}{139} = 17985 \text{ mm}^2$$

2. Select Suitable section from steel table

Try ISHB 450 @ 92.5 kg/m

$$A = 11789 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$I_{xx} = 40349.9 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$I_{yy} = 3045 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$r_{xx} = 185 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 50.8 \text{ mm}$$

$$b_f = \text{Width of flange} = 250 \text{ mm}$$

To carry maximum load

$$r_{xx} \cong r_{yy} = 185 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{\min} = 185 \text{ mm}$$

3. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l}{r_{\min}} = \frac{3640}{185} = 19.68$$

4. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
10	150
19.68	?
20	148

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 150 + \left[\frac{(148-150)}{(20-10)} \times (19.68-10) \right] = 148.06 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Effective sectional area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{2500 \times 10^3}{148.06} = 16885 \text{ mm}^2$$

Area of I- Section provided = $117.89 \times 10^2 \text{ mm}^2$

Area to be provided by cover plate = $168.85 \times 10^2 - 117.89 \times 10^2$

Area to be provided by cover plate = 5096 mm^2

Assuming two cover plate (Each at top and bottom)

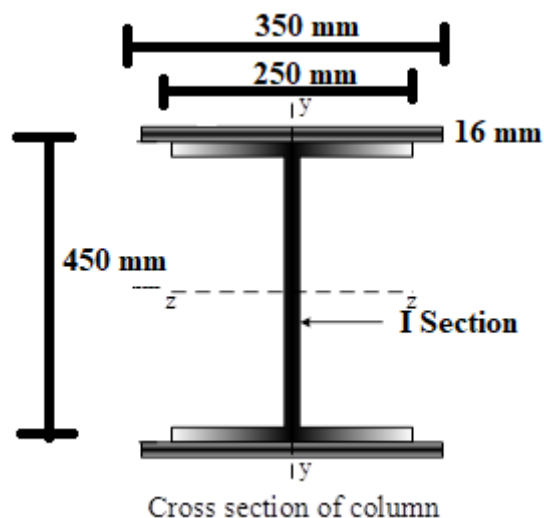
Area to be provided by one cover plate = $5096/2 = 2548 \text{ mm}^2$

Thickness of cover plate = 16 mm (Given)

Width of cover plate = $2548/16 = 159.25 \text{ mm}$

Assuming width of plate = 350 mm

(Assume width of plate greater than (b_f) Width of flange = 250 mm)



Check for outstanding width = (outstanding width / Thickness) < 16

Outstanding width = $(350-250)/16 = 3.125 < 16$ (OK)

Providing cover plate of 350 x 16 mm at top and bottom flange

Properties of compound section

A = Area of I-Section + MI of plates

$$A = [11789] + [(350 \times 16) \times 2] = 22989 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$I_{xx} = [\text{MI of Section}] + [\text{MI of plates}]$$

$$I_{xx} = [I_{xx}] + \left[\frac{bd^3}{12} + Ah^2 \right] \times 2$$

$$I_{xx} = [40349.9 \times 10^4] + \left[\frac{350 \times 16^3}{12} + 350 \times 16 \times \left(\frac{16}{2} + \frac{450}{2} \right)^2 \right] \times 2$$

$$I_{xx} = 1.09 \times 10^9 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$I_{yy} = [I_{yy}] + \left[\frac{db^3}{12} + Ah^2 \right] \times 2 \quad (h=0)$$

$$I_{yy} = [3045 \times 10^4] + \left[\frac{16 \times 350^3}{12} + 0 \right] \times 2$$

$$I_{yy} = 0.144 \times 10^9 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$I_{\min} = 0.144 \times 10^9 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$r_{\min} = \sqrt{\frac{I_{\min}}{A}} = \sqrt{\frac{0.144 \times 10^9}{22989}} = 79.35 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{l}{r_{\min}} = \frac{3640}{79.35} = 45.872$$

λ	σ_{ac}
40	139
45.872	?
50	132

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 139 + \left[\frac{(132 - 139)}{(50 - 40)} \times (45.872 - 40) \right] = 134.88 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

5. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 22989 \times 134.8 = 3098 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 3098 \text{ KN} > 2500 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

ISHB 450 @ 92.5 kg/m with the cover plates of size 350 mm X 16 mm

4. A column 5 m long is to support a load of 4500 KN, the ends of column are effectively held in position and direction (Both end fixed). Design a rolled steel beam 18 mm thick plate are available.

Solution: Given Data

$$P = 4500 \text{ KN} = 2500 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{length} = L = 5 \text{ m} = 5000 \text{ mm}$$

Thickness of plate = 18 mm

(Both end fixed) the ends of column are effectively held in position and direction

Effective length = $L_{\text{eff}} = 0.65 L = 0.65 \times 5000 = 3250$ mm

Assuming $\lambda = 40$ (for heavy load)

$\sigma_{ac} = 139$ N/mm² (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1

$F_y = 250$ N/mm²

1. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{4500 \times 10^3}{139} = 32374.10 \text{ mm}^2$$

2. Select Suitable section from steel table

Try ISHB 600 @ 145.1 kg/m

$A = 18486$ mm²

$I_{xx} = 115626.6 \times 10^4$ mm⁴

$I_{yy} = 5298.3 \times 10^4$ mm⁴

$r_{xx} = 250.1$ mm

$r_{yy} = 53.5$ mm

$b_f =$ Width of flange = 250 mm

To carry maximum load

$r_{xx} \cong r_{yy} = 250.1$ mm

$r_{\text{min}} = 250.1$ mm

3. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l}{r_{\text{min}}} = \frac{3250}{250.1} = 12.99$$

4. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250$ N/mm²

λ	σ_{ac}
10	150
19.68	?
20	142

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 150 + \left[\frac{(142 - 150)}{(20 - 10)} \times (12.99 - 10) \right] = 149.40 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Effective sectional area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{4500 \times 10^3}{149.40} = 30120.48 \text{ mm}^2$$

Area of I- Section provided = 184.86×10^2 mm²

Area to be provided by cover plate = $301.20 \times 10^2 - 184.7.86 \times 10^2$

Area to be provided by cover plate = 116.34×10^2 mm²

Assuming two cover plate (Each at top and bottom)

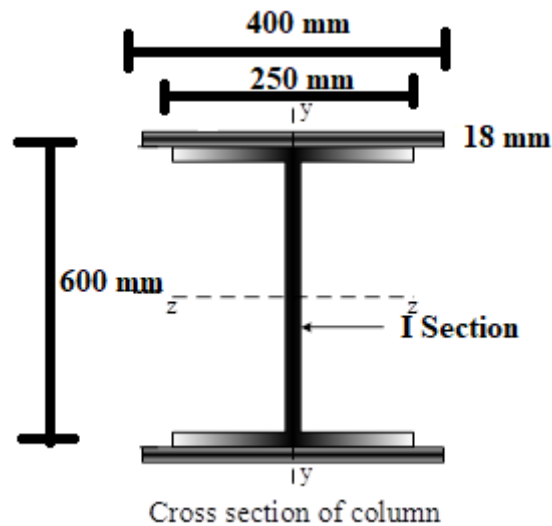
Area to be provided by one cover plate = $11634/2 = 5817 \text{ mm}^2$

Thickness of cover plate = 18 mm (Given)

Width of cover plate = $5817/18 = 323.16 \text{ mm}$

Assuming width of plate = 400 mm

(Assume width of plate greater than (b_f) Width of flange = 250 mm)



Check for outstanding width = (outstanding width / Thickness) < 16

Outstanding width = $(400-250)/18 = 4.16 < 16$ (OK)

Providing cover plate of 400 x 18 mm at top and bottom flange

Properties of compound section

A = Area of I-Section + MI of plates

$A = [18486] + [(400 \times 18) \times 2] = 32886 \text{ mm}^2$

$I_{xx} = [MI \text{ of Section}] + [MI \text{ of plates}]$

$$I_{xx} = [I_{xx}] + \left[\frac{bd^3}{12} + Ah^2 \right] \times 2$$

$$I_{xx} = [115626.6 \times 10^4] + \left[\frac{400 \times 18^3}{12} + 400 \times 18 \times \left(\frac{18}{2} + \frac{600}{2} \right)^2 \right] \times 2$$

$$I_{xx} = 2.53 \times 10^9 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$I_{yy} = [I_{yy}] + \left[\frac{db^3}{12} + Ah^2 \right] \times 2 \quad (h=0)$$

$$I_{xx} = [5298.3 \times 10^4] + \left[\frac{18 \times 400^3}{12} + 0 \right] \times 2$$

$$I_{xx} = 0.244 \times 10^9 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$I_{\min} = 0.244 \times 10^9 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$r_{\min} = \sqrt{\frac{I_{\min}}{A}} = \sqrt{\frac{0.244 \times 10^9}{32886}} = 86.13 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{l}{r_{\min}} = \frac{3250}{86.13} = 37.73$$

λ	σ_{ac}
30	145
37.73	?
40	139

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 145 + \left[\frac{(139 - 145)}{(40 - 30)} \times (37.73 - 30) \right] = 140.36 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

5. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 32886 \times 140.36 = 4615.94 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 4615.94 \text{ KN} > 4500 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

ISHB 600 @ 145 kg/m with the cover plates of size 400mm X 18 mm

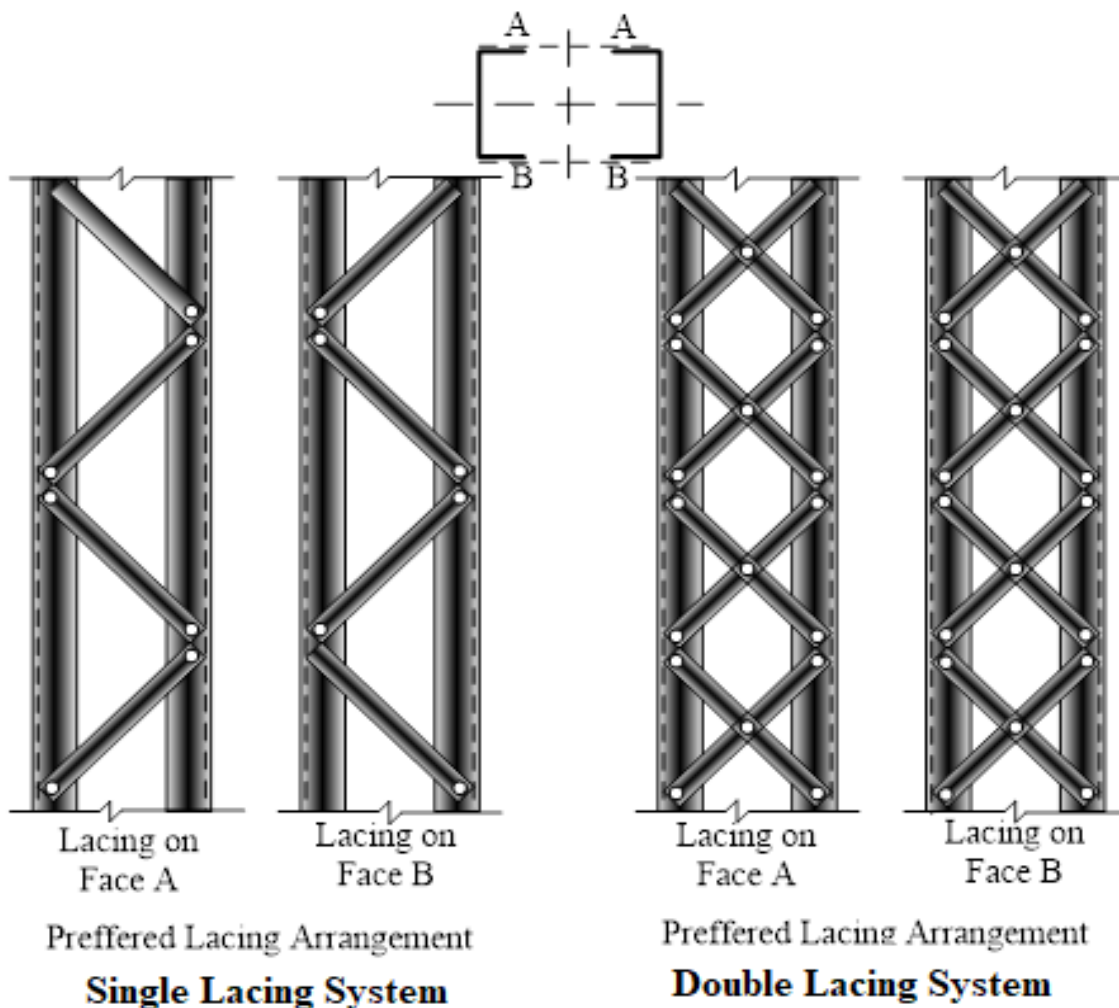
5. A column 5.2 m long is to support a load of 3600 KN, the ends of column are fixed. Design a rolled steel beam 16 mm thick plate are available.

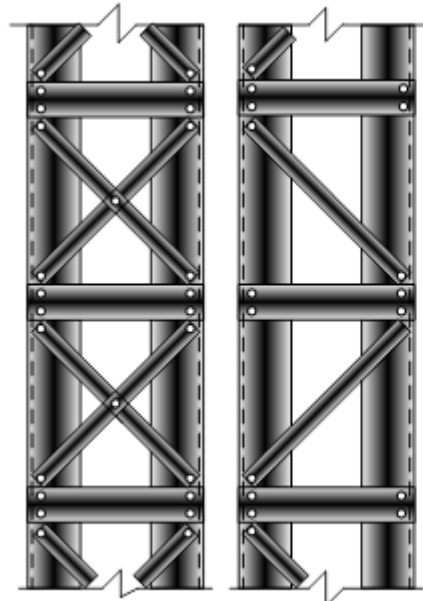
Design of Lacing

In case of built up column a suitable lateral system is needed to connect rolled steel section to hold column in position. It does not share the axial load, the main object is to carry transverse shear, the rolled steel section, flats are used of lacing system. Compression members comprising two main components laced and tied, its radius of gyration about the axis perpendicular the plane of lacing not less than the radius of gyration about the axis parallel to the plane of lacing. As far as practicable, the lacing system shall be uniform throughout the length of the column

There are two types of lacing system

- a) Single lacing system
- b) Double lacing system





Double laced and Single Laced system combined with Cross Numbers

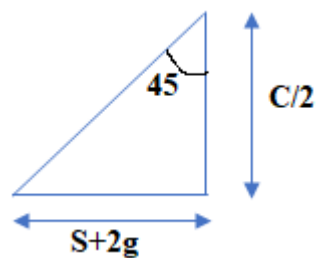
Design Procedure for lacing

1. Assuming single or double lacing:

Lacing bars, whether in double or single system, shall be inclined at an angle not less than 40° nor more than 70° to the axis of the built up members.

Assume $\theta = 45^\circ$

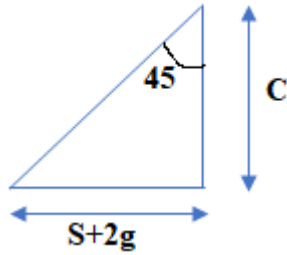
For Single lacing



$$\tan \theta = \frac{S+2g}{C/2}$$

$$C = \frac{2(S+2g)}{\tan \theta}$$

For Double lacing



$$\tan \theta = \frac{S+2g}{C}$$

$$C = \frac{(S+2g)}{\tan \theta}$$

$C = \text{Spacing of lacing bar}$

2. Check for Spacing

IS Code 800-1984, Page Number 51, Clause 5.7.6

$$\lambda = \frac{C}{r_{\min}} \text{ Not } > 0.7\lambda \text{ of whole column}$$

or

50 (Which is less)

3. Width of Lacing Bars (IS 800-1984, Page Number 50)

In bolted/riveted connection, the minimum width of lacing bars shall be three times the nominal diameter (d) of the end bolt/rivet.

Width of Lacing Bars = 3d

4. **Thickness of Lacing Bars.**

The thickness of flat lacing bars shall not be less than one-fortieth of its effective length for single lacings and one-sixtieth of the effective length for double lacings.

For single lacing

$$t = \frac{1}{40} \times \text{length of lacing bar between inner rivet}$$

For double lacing

$$t = \frac{1}{60} \times \text{length of lacing bar between inner rivet}$$

5. Check for lacing bar

For single lacing

$$\lambda = \frac{l}{r_{\min}} < 145$$

For double lacing

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7l}{r_{\min}} < 145$$

$l=L$ -----For single lacing

$l=0.7L$ -----For double lacing

$$r_{\min} = \frac{t}{\sqrt{12}} \text{ where } t = \text{thickness of lacing bar}$$

6. Transverse shear (IS 800-1984, Page **Number 50** , **Clause No 5.7.2.1**)

The lacing shall be proportioned to resist a total transverse shear, V at any point in the member, equal to at least 2.5 % of the axial force in the member and shall be divided equally among all transverse lacing system in parallel planes.

$V=2.5$ % of total load

$$V = \frac{2.5}{100} \times P$$

7. Force in lacing bar

For single lacing

$$F = \frac{V}{n} \text{Co sec } \theta$$

For double lacing

$$F = \frac{V}{2n} \text{Co sec } \theta$$

n = number of parallel systems

8. Force in rivet

Force on rivet = $2F \sin \Theta$

Find rivet value

Least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value > Force on rivet (ok)

9. Check the strength of lacing bar in compression and tension

1. A column of effective length 2.8 m must carry an axial load of 1200 KN. Design a column section consisting of two channels placed back to back at suitable distance. Design also lacing for column.

6. A column 5.8 m long is to support a load of 1200 KN, the ends of column are fixed. Design column section consisting of two channels placed back to back at a suitable distance. Also Design lacing for column.

Solution: Given Data

$$P = 1200 \text{ KN} = 1200 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Effective length} = L_{\text{eff}} = 5.8 \text{ m} = 5800 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming $\lambda = 80$ for channel section

$$\sigma_{\text{ac}} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

1. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{1200 \times 10^3}{101} = 11881.18 \text{ mm}^2$$

2. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try 2 ISMC 400@ 98.8 kg/m

$$A = 12586 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 154.8 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 156.8 \text{ mm (Back to back spacing 260 mm)}$$

NOTE: Select suitable r_{yy} closer to r_{xx} and from Steel table P. No 98, get spacing

$$r_{min} = 154.8 \text{ mm}$$

$$g = 60 \text{ mm}$$

3. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{5800}{154.8} = 37.46$$

4. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
30	145
37.46	?
40	139

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 145 + \left[\frac{(139 - 145)}{(40 - 30)} \times (37.46 - 30) \right] = 140.52 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

5. Load carrying capacity

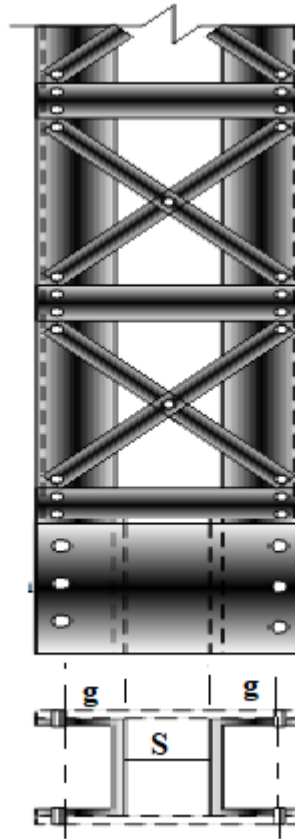
$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 12586 \times 140.52 = 1768.58 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 1768.58 \text{ KN} > 1200 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

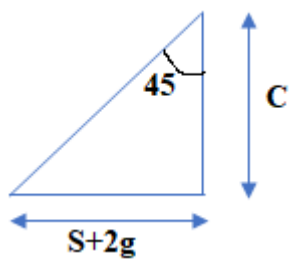
2) Design of lacing system

1. Assuming double lacing



Assuming angle of lacing bar i.e Assume $\theta = 45^\circ$
 $S+2g=260+ (2 \times 60)= 380 \text{ mm}$

For Double lacing



$$\tan \theta = \frac{S+2g}{C}$$

$$C = \frac{(260+2 \times 60)}{\tan 45^\circ}$$

$$C = 380 \text{ mm}$$

2. Check for Spacing
 IS Code 800-1984, Page Number 51, Clause 5.7.6

$$\lambda = \frac{C}{r_{\min}} \text{ Not } > 0.7\lambda \text{ of whole column}$$

or

50 (Which is less)

For Single channel section

ISMC 400@ 24.7 kg/m

$r_{xx}=154.8$ mm

$r_{yy}= 28.3$ mm

$r_{\min}= 28.3$ mm

$$\frac{C}{r_{\min}} < 0.7 \times 37.46 = 26.3 \text{ or } 50$$

$$\frac{380}{28.3} < 26.3$$

$$13.42 < 26.3 \text{ (ok)}$$

Providing $C= 380$ mm

3.Width of Lacing Bars (IS 800-1984, Page Number 50)

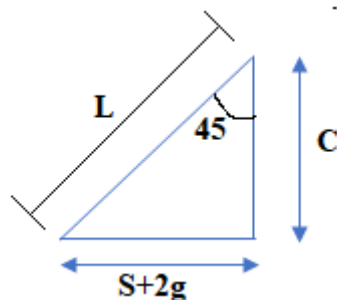
Assuming Nominal diameter (d) of the end rivet = 22 mm

Width of Lacing Bars = $3d=3 \times 22= 66 \cong 70$ mm

4. Thickness of Lacing Bars.

For double lacing

$$t = \frac{1}{60} \times \text{length of lacing bar between inner rivet}$$



$$\sin 45^\circ = \frac{380}{L}$$

$$L = 537.40 \text{ mm}$$

$$t = \frac{1}{60} \times 537.40$$

$$t = 8.96 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Assu min } g \ t = 10 \text{ mm}$$

5. Check for lacing bar

For double lacing

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7l}{r_{\min}} < 145$$

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7 \times 537.4}{r_{\min}} < 145$$

$$r_{\min} = \frac{t}{\sqrt{12}} = \frac{10}{\sqrt{12}} = 2.88 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7 \times 537.4}{2.88} < 145$$

$$\lambda = 130.6 < 145 \text{ (ok)}$$

Providing lacing bar of width 70 mm and thickness 10 mm

6. Transverse shear (IS 800-1984, Page **Number 50** , **Clause No 5.7.2.1**)

V=2.5 % of total load

$$V = \frac{2.5}{100} \times P = \frac{2.5}{100} \times 1200 = 30 \text{ KN}$$

7. Force in lacing bar

For double lacing

Assuming n=2

$$F = \frac{V}{2n} \text{Co sec } \theta = \frac{30}{2 \times 2} \text{Co sec } 45^\circ = 10.6 \text{ KN}$$

n= number of parallel systems

8. Force in rivet

$$\text{Force on rivet} = 2F \sin \Theta = 2 \times 10.6 \times \sin 45^\circ = 15 \text{ KN}$$

Find rivet value

Least of P_s and P_b

Nominal Diameter=d=22 mm

Gross Diameter of rivet =D= 22 +1.5 = 23.5 mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 23.5^2 \times 100 = 43.373 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 43.373 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 23.5 \times 10 \times 300 = 70.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 70.5 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value= least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value= 43.373 KN

Rivet value > Force on rivet (ok)

$$43.373 \text{ KN} > 15 \text{ KN}$$

9. Check the strength of lacing bar in compression (For lacing bar)

$$\lambda = 130.6$$

λ	σ_{ac}
130	57
130.6	?
140	51

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 57 + \left[\frac{(51-57)}{(140-130)} \times (130.6-130) \right] = 56.72 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = (70 \times 10) \times 56.72 = 39.704 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 39.704 \text{ KN} > 10.6 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

Check for tension

$$P_t = (b - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = (70 - 23.5) \times 10 \times 150$$

$$P_t = 69.75 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 69.75 \text{ KN} > 10.6 \text{ KN (OK)}$$

7. A steel column has to support a load of 1000 KN, length of column is 6m. Design a built up column with two channels placed back to back. Design lacing system also.

Solution: Given Data

$$P = 1000 \text{ KN} = 1000 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Effective length} = L_{\text{eff}} = 6 \text{ m} = 6000 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming $\lambda = 80$ for channel section

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

1. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{1000 \times 10^3}{101} = 9900.9 \text{ mm}^2$$

2. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try 2 ISMC 350@ 84.2 kg/m

$$A = 10732 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 136.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 137.4 \text{ mm (Back to back spacing 220 mm)}$$

NOTE: Select suitable r_{yy} closer to r_{xx} and from Steel table P. No 98, get spacing

$$r_{\text{min}} = 136.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$g = 60 \text{ mm}$$

3. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{6000}{136.6} = 43.92$$

6. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
40	189
43.92	?
50	132

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 139 + \left[\frac{(132 - 139)}{(50 - 40)} \times (43.92 - 40) \right] = 136.25 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

7. Load carrying capacity

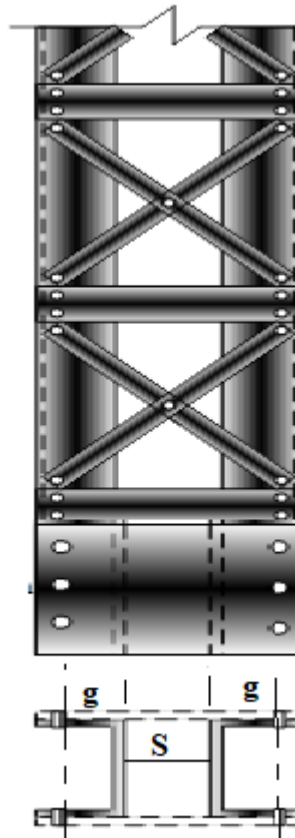
$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 10732 \times 136.25 = 1462.23 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 1462.23 \text{ KN} > 1000 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

2) Design of lacing system

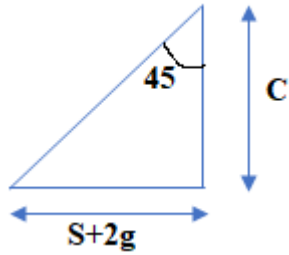
1. Assuming double lacing



Assuming angle of lacing bar i.e Assume $\Theta = 45^\circ$

$$S + 2g = 220 + (2 \times 60) = 340 \text{ mm}$$

For Double lacing



$$\tan \theta = \frac{S + 2g}{C}$$

$$C = \frac{(220 + 2 \times 60)}{\tan 45^\circ}$$

$$C = 340 \text{ mm}$$

2. Check for Spacing

IS Code 800-1984, Page Number 51, Clause 5.7.6

$$\lambda = \frac{C}{r_{\min}} \text{ Not } > 0.7\lambda \text{ of whole column}$$

or

50 (Which is less)

For Single channel section

ISMC 350@ 42.1kg/m

$r_{xx} = 136.6 \text{ mm}$

$r_{yy} = 28.3 \text{ mm}$

$r_{\min} = 28.3 \text{ mm}$

$$\frac{C}{r_{\min}} < 0.7 \times 43.92 = 30.744 \text{ or } 50$$

$$\frac{340}{28.3} < 30.744$$

$$12.01 < 30.744 \text{ (ok)}$$

Providing $C = 340 \text{ mm}$

3. Width of Lacing Bars (IS 800-1984, Page Number 50)

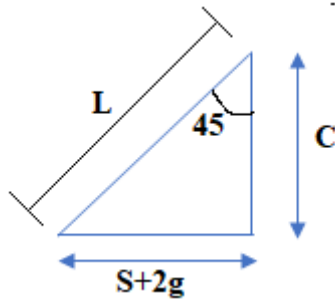
Assuming Nominal diameter (d) of the end rivet = 22 mm

Width of Lacing Bars = $3d = 3 \times 22 = 66 \cong 70 \text{ mm}$

4. Thickness of Lacing Bars.

For double lacing

$$t = \frac{1}{60} \times \text{length of lacing bar between inner rivet}$$



$$\sin 45^\circ = \frac{340}{L}$$

$$L = 480.83 \text{ mm}$$

$$t = \frac{1}{60} \times 480.83$$

$$t = 8.01 \text{ mm}$$

Assu min g $t = 10 \text{ mm}$

5. Check for lacing bar

For double lacing

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7l}{r_{\min}} < 145$$

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7 \times 480.86}{r_{\min}} < 145$$

$$r_{\min} = \frac{t}{\sqrt{12}} = \frac{10}{\sqrt{12}} = 2.88 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7 \times 480.83}{2.88} < 145$$

$$\lambda = 116.86 < 145 \text{ (ok)}$$

Providing lacing bar of width 70 mm and thickness 10 mm

6. Transverse shear (IS 800-1984, Page **Number 50** , **Clause No 5.7.2.1**)

$V = 2.5$ % of total load

$$V = \frac{2.5}{100} \times P = \frac{2.5}{100} \times 1000 = 25 \text{ KN}$$

7. Force in lacing bar

For double lacing

Assuming $n=2$

$$F = \frac{V}{2n} \text{Co sec } \theta = \frac{25}{2 \times 2} \text{Co sec } 45^\circ = 8.8 \text{ KN}$$

$n =$ number of parallel systems

8. Force in rivet

Force on rivet = $2F \sin \Theta = 2 \times 8.8 \times \sin 45^\circ = 12.44 \text{ KN}$

Find rivet value

Least of P_s and P_b

Nominal Diameter = $d = 22 \text{ mm}$

Gross Diameter of rivet = $D = 22 + 1.5 = 23.5 \text{ mm}$

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 23.5^2 \times 100 = 43.373 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 43.373 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 23.5 \times 10 \times 300 = 70.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 70.5 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 43.373 KN

Rivet value > Force on rivet (ok)

43.373 > 12.44 KN (OK)

9. Check the strength of lacing bar in compression (For lacing bar)

$$\lambda = 116.86$$

λ σ_{ac}

110 72

116.86 ?

120 64

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 72 + \left[\frac{(64 - 72)}{(120 - 110)} \times (116.86 - 110) \right] = 66.54 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = (70 \times 10) \times 66.54 = 46.578 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$P_c = 46.578 \text{ KN} > 8.8 \text{ KN}$, SAFE (OK)

Check for tension

$$P_t = (b - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = (70 - 23.5) \times 10 \times 150$$

$$P_t = 69.75 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 69.75 \text{ KN} > 8.8 \text{ KN (OK)}$$

3. A steel column 12 m long carries axial load of 1000 KN. The column is hinged at both ends. Design the channel section placed back to back. Also design single lacing system.

Solution: Given Data

$$P = 1000 \text{ KN} = 1000 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

Effective length = $L_{eff}=12 \text{ m}=12000 \text{ mm}$

Assuming $\lambda = 80$ for channel section

$\sigma_{ac} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2$ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1

$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

1. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{1000 \times 10^3}{101} = 9900.9 \text{ mm}^2$$

2. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try 2 ISMC 350@ 84.2 kg/m

$A=10732 \text{ mm}^2$

$r_{xx}=136.6 \text{ mm}$

$r_{yy}= 137.4 \text{ mm}$ (Back to back spacing 220 mm)

NOTE: Select suitable r_{yy} closer to r_{xx} and from Steel table P. No 98, get spacing

$r_{min}= 136.6 \text{ mm}$

$g=60 \text{ mm}$

3. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{12000}{136.6} = 87.8$$

4. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y= 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
80	101
87.8	?
90	90

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 + \left[\frac{(90-101)}{(90-80)} \times (87.8-80) \right] = 92.42 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

5. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$P_c = 10732 \times 92.42 = 991.85 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

$P_c = 991.85 \text{ KN} < 1000 \text{ KN}$, UNSAFE

Try another section

Try 2 ISMC 350@ 84.2 kg/m

$A=10732 \text{ mm}^2$

$r_{xx}=136.6 \text{ mm}$

$r_{yy}= 137.4 \text{ mm}$ (Back to back spacing 220 mm)

NOTE: Select suitable r_{yy} closer to r_{xx} and from Steel table P. No 98, get spacing

$r_{min}= 136.6 \text{ mm}$

g=60 mm

3.To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{12000}{136.6} = 87.8$$

4.From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
80	101
87.8	?
90	90

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 + \left[\frac{(90-101)}{(90-80)} \times (87.8-80) \right] = 92.42 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

5.Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 10732 \times 92.42 = 991.85 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 991.85 \text{ KN} < 1000 \text{ KN}, \text{ UNSAFE}$$

Try another section

Try 2 ISMC 400@ 98.8 kg/m

$$A = 12586 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 154.8 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 156.8 \text{ mm (Back to back spacing 260 mm)}$$

NOTE: Select suitable r_{yy} closer to r_{xx} and from Steel table P. No 98, get spacing

$$r_{min} = 154.8 \text{ mm}$$

$$g = 60 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{12000}{154.8} = 77.5$$

From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
70	112
77.5	?
80	101

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 112 + \left[\frac{(101-112)}{(80-70)} \times (77.5-70) \right] = 103.75 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Load carrying capacity

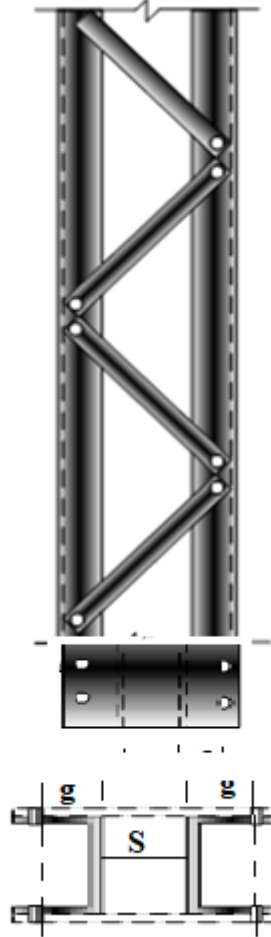
$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 12586 \times 103.75 = 1305.6 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 1305.61 \text{ KN} > 1000 \text{ KN} , \text{ SAFE (ok)}$$

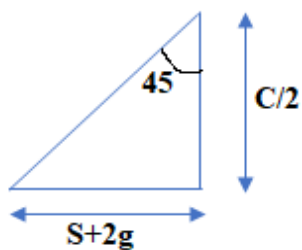
2) Design of lacing system

1. Single lacing



Assuming angle of lacing bar i.e Assume $\theta = 45^\circ$
 $S+2g=260+(2 \times 60)= 380 \text{ mm}$

For Single lacing



$$\tan \theta = \frac{S + 2g}{C / 2}$$

$$\frac{C}{2} = \frac{(260 + 2 \times 60)}{\tan 45^\circ}$$

$$C = 760 \text{ mm}$$

2. Check for Spacing

IS Code 800-1984, Page Number 51, Clause 5.7.6

$$\lambda = \frac{C}{r_{\min}} \text{ Not } > 0.7\lambda \text{ of whole column}$$

or

50 (Which is less)

For Single channel section

ISMC 400 @ 49.4kg/m

$r_{xx} = 154.8 \text{ mm}$

$r_{yy} = 28.3 \text{ mm}$

$r_{\min} = 28.3 \text{ mm}$

$$\frac{C}{r_{\min}} < 0.7 \times 77.51 = 54.257 \text{ or } 50$$

$$\frac{760}{28.3} < 50$$

$$26.85 < 50 \text{ (ok)}$$

Providing $C = 760 \text{ mm}$

3. Width of Lacing Bars (IS 800-1984, Page Number 50)

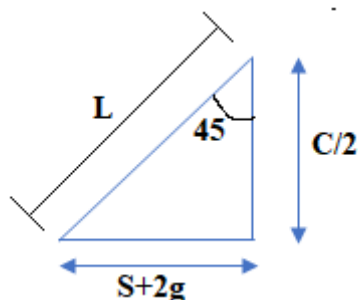
Assuming Nominal diameter (d) of the end rivet = 22 mm

Width of Lacing Bars = $3d = 3 \times 22 = 66 \cong 70 \text{ mm}$

4. Thickness of Lacing Bars.

For single lacing

$$t = \frac{1}{40} \times \text{length of lacing bar between inner rivet}$$



$$\sin 45^\circ = \frac{380}{L}$$

$$L = 537.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$t = \frac{1}{40} \times 537.80$$

$$t = 13.43 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming $t = 14 \text{ mm}$

6. Check for lacing bar

For single lacing

$$\lambda = \frac{l}{r_{\min}} < 145$$

$$\lambda = \frac{537.4}{r_{\min}} < 145$$

$$r_{\min} = \frac{t}{\sqrt{12}} = \frac{14}{\sqrt{12}} = 4.04 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{537.4}{4.04} < 145$$

$$\lambda = 132.97 < 145 \text{ (ok)}$$

Providing lacing bar of width 70 mm and thickness 14 mm

6. Transverse shear (IS 800-1984, Page Number 50, Clause No 5.7.2.1)

$V = 2.5\%$ of total load

$$V = \frac{2.5}{100} \times P = \frac{2.5}{100} \times 1000 = 25 \text{ KN}$$

7. Force in lacing bar

For single lacing

Assuming $n = 2$

$$F = \frac{V}{n} C_o \sec \theta = \frac{25}{2} C_o \sec 45^\circ = 17.67 \text{ KN}$$

n = number of parallel systems

8. Force in rivet

$$\text{Force on rivet} = 2F \sin \theta = 2 \times 17.67 \times \sin 45^\circ = 24.98 \text{ KN}$$

Find rivet value

Least of P_s and P_b

Nominal Diameter = $d = 22 \text{ mm}$

Gross Diameter of rivet = $D = 22 + 1.5 = 23.5 \text{ mm}$

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$$\tau_{VF} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 23.5^2 \times 100 = 43.373 \times 10^3 N = 43.373 KN$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 23.5 \times 14 \times 300 = 98.7 \times 10^3 N = 98.7 KN$$

Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 43.373 KN

Rivet value > Force on rivet (ok)

43.374 > 24.98 KN (OK)

9. Check the strength of lacing bar in compression (For lacing bar)

$$\lambda = 132.97$$

λ	σ_{ac}
130	57
132.97	?
140	51

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 57 + \left[\frac{(51-57)}{(140-130)} \times (132.97-130) \right] = 55.21 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = (70 \times 14) \times 55.21 = 54.105 \times 10^3 N$$

$$P_c = 54.105 \text{ KN} > 17.67 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

Check for tension

$$P_t = (b - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = (70 - 23.5) \times 14 \times 150$$

$$P_t = 97.65 \times 10^3 N = 97.65 \text{ KN} > 17.67 \text{ KN (OK)}$$

4. A column has length of 6 m an axial load of 2000 KN. Design the compound section for column consisting of two I Sections. Also design lacing system

Solution: Given Data

$$P = 2000 \text{ KN} = 2000 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Effective length} = L_{\text{eff}} = 6 \text{ m} = 6000 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming $\lambda = 80$ for I Section section

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

1. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{2000 \times 10^3}{101} = 19801.98 \text{ mm}^2$$

2. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try 2 ISHB 350@ 72.4 kg/m

$A=18442\text{mm}^2$

$r_{xx}=146.5\text{mm}$

$r_{yy}= 147.1\text{mm}$ (Back to back spacing 275 mm)

NOTE: Select suitable r_{yy} closer to r_{xx} and from Steel table P. No 98, get spacing

$r_{min}= 146.5\text{ mm}$

$g=140\text{ mm}$

3. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{6000}{146.8} = 40.96$$

8. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y= 250\text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
40	139
40.96	?
50	132

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 139 + \left[\frac{(132-139)}{(50-40)} \times (40.96-40) \right] = 138.33\text{ N/mm}^2$$

9. Load carrying capacity

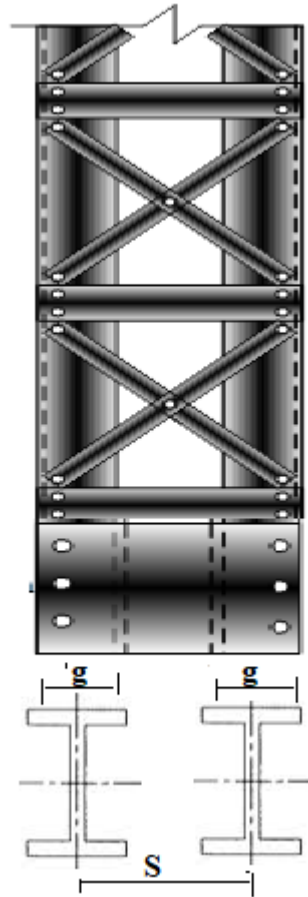
$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 18442 \times 138.33 = 2551.08 \times 10^3\text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 2551.08\text{ KN} > 2000\text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

2) Design of lacing system

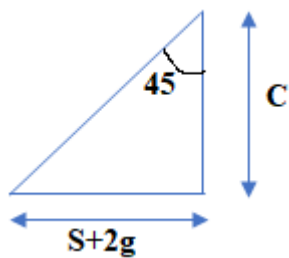
1. Assuming double lacing



$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Distance between inner rivets} &= s - \frac{g}{2} - \frac{g}{2} \\
 &= 275 - \frac{140}{2} - \frac{140}{2} = 135 \text{ mm}
 \end{aligned}$$

Assuming angle of lacing bar i.e Assume $\theta = 45^\circ$

For Double lacing



$$\tan \theta = \frac{\text{Distance between inner rivet}}{C}$$

$$C = \frac{135}{\tan 45^\circ}$$

$$C = 135 \text{ mm}$$

2. Check for Spacing

IS Code 800-1984, Page Number 51, Clause 5.7.6

$$\lambda = \frac{C}{r_{\min}} \text{ Not } > 0.7\lambda \text{ of whole column}$$

or

50 (Which is less)

For Single I section

ISHB 350@ 72.4 kg/m

$r_{xx}=146.5$ mm

$r_{yy}= 52.2$ mm

$r_{\min}= 52.2$ mm

$$\frac{C}{r_{\min}} < 0.7 \times 40.95 = 28.66 \text{ or } 50$$

$$\frac{135}{52.2} < 28.66$$

$$2.58 < 28.66 \text{ (ok)}$$

Providing $C= 185$ mm

3. Width of Lacing Bars (IS 800-1984, Page Number 50)

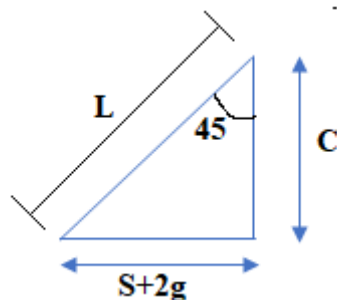
Assuming Nominal diameter (d) of the end rivet = 22 mm

Width of Lacing Bars = $3d=3 \times 22= 66 \cong 70$ mm

4. Thickness of Lacing Bars.

For double lacing

$$t = \frac{1}{60} \times \text{length of lacing bar between inner rivet}$$



$$\sin 45^\circ = \frac{135}{L}$$

$$L = 190.91 \text{ mm}$$

$$t = \frac{1}{60} \times 190.91$$

$$t = 3.18 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Assuming } t = 6 \text{ mm}$$

5. Check for lacing bar

For double lacing

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7l}{r_{\min}} < 145$$

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7 \times 190.91}{r_{\min}} < 145$$

$$r_{\min} = \frac{t}{\sqrt{12}} = \frac{6}{\sqrt{12}} = 1.73 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7 \times 537.4}{2.88} < 145$$

$$\lambda = 130.6 < 145 \text{ (ok)}$$

Providing lacing bar of width 70 mm and thickness 6 mm

6. Transverse shear (IS 800-1984, Page Number 50, Clause No 5.7.2.1)

V = 2.5 % of total load

$$V = \frac{2.5}{100} \times P = \frac{2.5}{100} \times 2000 = 50 \text{ KN}$$

7. Force in lacing bar

For double lacing

Assuming n=2

$$F = \frac{V}{2n} \text{Cosec } \theta = \frac{50}{2 \times 2} \text{Cosec } 45^\circ = 17.67 \text{ KN}$$

n = number of parallel systems

8. Force in rivet

$$\text{Force on rivet} = 2F \sin \Theta = 2 \times 17.67 \times \sin 45^\circ = 24.97 \text{ KN}$$

Find rivet value

Least of P_s and P_b

Nominal Diameter = d = 22 mm

Gross Diameter of rivet = D = 22 + 1.5 = 23.5 mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$$\tau_{VF} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 23.5^2 \times 100 = 43.373 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 43.373 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 23.5 \times 10 \times 300 = 70.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 70.5 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 43.373 KN

Rivet value > Force on rivet (ok)

$$43.373 > 24.97 \text{ KN}$$

9. Check the strength of lacing bar in compression (For lacing bar)

$$\lambda = 77.25$$

λ	σ_{ac}
70	112
77.25	?
80	101

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 112 + \left[\frac{(101 - 112)}{(80 - 70)} \times (77.25 - 70) \right] = 104.02 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = (70 \times 6) \times 101.02 = 42.428 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 42.428 \text{ KN} > 24.97 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

Check for tension

$$P_t = (b - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = (70 - 23.5) \times 6 \times 150$$

$$P_t = 71.85 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 41.85 \text{ KN} > 24.97 \text{ KN (OK)}$$

5. Design a built up column to carry an axial load of 1200 KN having effective length is 3.2 m. Use two channels facing each other connected by lacing also. Design the lacing.

Solution: Given Data

$$P = 1200 \text{ KN} = 1200 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Effective length} = L_{\text{eff}} = 3.2 \text{ m} = 3200 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming $\lambda = 80$ for channel section

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

1. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{1200 \times 10^3}{101} = 11881.18 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$\text{Area of one channel} = 11881.18/2 = 5940.49 \text{ mm}^2$$

2. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try ISMC 350@ 42.1 kg/m

$$A = 5366 \text{ mm}^2$$

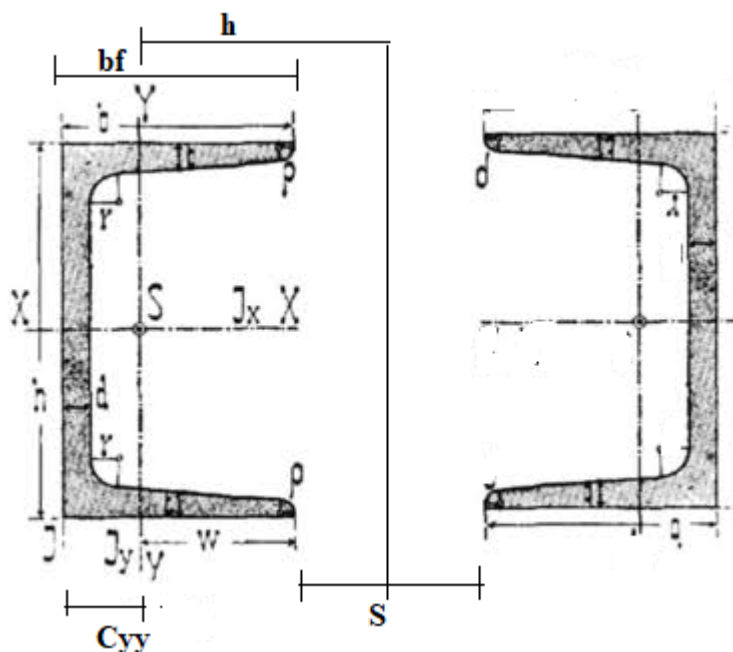
$$I_{xx} = 10008 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$I_{yy} = 430.6 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$C_{yy} = 24.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$b_f = 100 \text{ mm}$$

$$g = 60 \text{ mm}$$



For compound section

$$I_{xx} = 2 \times [\text{MI of one channel about XX axis}]$$

$$I_{xx} = I_{yy} = 2 \times [10008 \times 10^4]$$

$$I_{yy} = 2 \times [\text{MI of one channel about YY axis}]$$

$$I_{yy} = 2 \times [I_{yy} + Ah^2]$$

$$I_{yy} = 2 \times \left[430.6 \times 10^4 + 5366 \left[\frac{s}{2} + 75.6 \right]^2 \right]$$

To carry maximum load

$$I_{xx} = I_{yy}$$

$$2 \times [10008 \times 10^4] = 2 \times \left[430.6 \times 10^4 + 5366 \left[\frac{s}{2} + 75.6 \right]^2 \right]$$

$$S = 115.9\text{mm} \cong 115\text{mm}$$

$$I_{\min} = I_{xx} = I_{yy} = 2 \times [10008 \times 10^4] = 20016 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$r_{\min} = \sqrt{\frac{I_{\min}}{A}} = \sqrt{\frac{20016 \times 10^4}{2 \times 5366}} = 136.56\text{mm}$$

3. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{\text{eff}}}{r_{\min}} = \frac{3200}{136.56} = 23.53$$

10. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
20	148
23.43	?
30	145

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 148 + \left[\frac{(145 - 148)}{(30 - 20)} \times (23.43 - 20) \right] = 146.97 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

11. Load carrying capacity

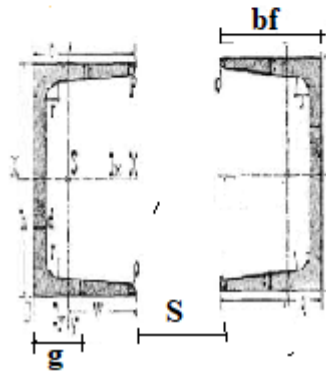
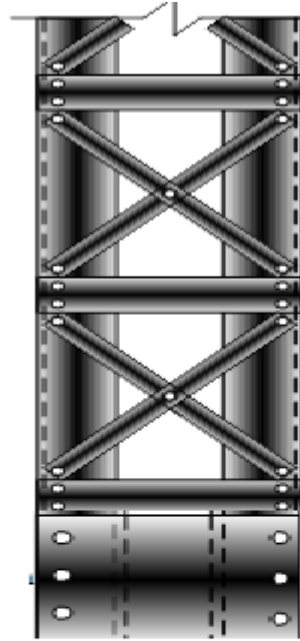
$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 2 \times 5366 \times 146.97 = 1577.28 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 1577.28 \text{ KN} > 1200 \text{ KN}, \text{ SAFE (OK)}$$

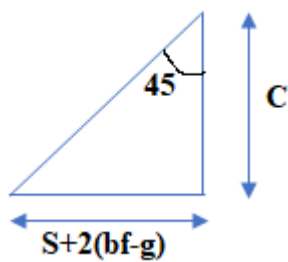
2) Design of lacing system

1. Assuming double lacing



Assuming angle of lacing bar i.e Assume $\theta = 45^\circ$

For Double lacing



$$\tan \theta = \frac{S + 2(b_f - g)}{C}$$

$$C = \frac{115 + 2(100 - 60)}{\tan 45^\circ}$$

$$C = 195 \text{ mm}$$

6. Check for Spacing

IS Code 800-1984, Page Number 51, Clause 5.7.6

$$\lambda = \frac{C}{r_{\min}} \text{ Not } > 0.7\lambda \text{ of whole column}$$

or

50 (Which is less)

For Single channel section

ISMC 350@ 42.1 kg/m

$r_{xx}=136.6$ mm

$r_{yy}= 28.3$ mm

$r_{\min}= 28.3$ mm

$$\frac{C}{r_{\min}} < 0.7 \times 23.43 = 16.40 \text{ or } 50$$

$$\frac{195}{28.3} < 16.40$$

$$6.89 < 16.40 \text{ (ok)}$$

Providing $C= 195$ mm

3.Width of Lacing Bars (IS 800-1984, Page Number 50)

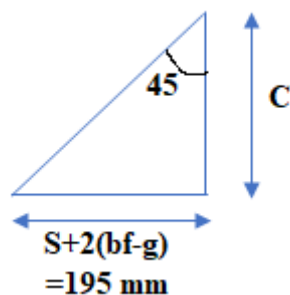
Assuming Nominal diameter (d) of the end rivet = 22 mm

Width of Lacing Bars = $3d=3 \times 22= 66 \cong 70$ mm

10. Thickness of Lacing Bars.

For double lacing

$$t = \frac{1}{60} \times \text{length of lacing bar between inner rivet}$$



$$\sin 45^\circ = \frac{195}{L}$$

$$L= 275.77 \text{ mm}$$

$$t = \frac{1}{60} \times 275.77$$

$$t = 4.59 \text{ mm}$$

Assu min g t = 8 mm

11. Check for lacing bar

For double lacing

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7l}{r_{\min}} < 145$$

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7 \times 275.77}{r_{\min}} < 145$$

$$r_{\min} = \frac{t}{\sqrt{12}} = \frac{8}{\sqrt{12}} = 2.30 \text{ mm}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{0.7 \times 275.77}{2.30} < 145$$

$$\lambda = 83.93 < 145 \text{ (ok)}$$

Providing lacing bar of width 70 mm and thickness 8 mm

12. Transverse shear (IS 800-1984, Page **Number 50** , **Clause No 5.7.2.1**)

V=2.5 % of total load

$$V = \frac{2.5}{100} \times P = \frac{2.5}{100} \times 1200 = 30 \text{ KN}$$

13. Force in lacing bar

For double lacing

Assuming n=2

$$F = \frac{V}{2n} \text{Co sec } \theta = \frac{30}{2 \times 2} \text{Co sec } 45^\circ = 10.6 \text{ KN}$$

n= number of parallel systems

14. Force in rivet

$$\text{Force on rivet} = 2F \sin \Theta = 2 \times 10.6 \times \sin 45^\circ = 15 \text{ KN}$$

Find rivet value

Least of P_s and P_b

Nominal Diameter=d=22 mm

Gross Diameter of rivet =D= 22 +1.5 = 23.5 mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS) (P No:95 Tno:8.1)

$$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 23.5^2 \times 100 = 43.373 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 43.373 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 23.5 \times 10 \times 300 = 70.5 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 70.5 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value= least of Ps and Pb

Rivet value= 43.373 KN

Rivet value > Force on rivet (ok)

43.373 KN > 15 KN

15. Check the strength of lacing bar in compression (For lacing bar)

$$\lambda = 83.93$$

λ	σ_{ac}
80	101
83.93	?
90	90

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 + \left[\frac{(90-101)}{(90-80)} \times (83.93-80) \right] = 96.677 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = (70 \times 8) \times 96.677 = 54.139 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$P_c = 54.139 \text{ KN} > 10.6 \text{ KN}$, SAFE (OK)

Check for tension

$$P_t = (b - D) \times t \times \sigma_{at}$$

$$P_t = (70 - 23.5) \times 8 \times 150$$

$$P_t = 55.8 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 55.8 \text{ KN} > 10.6 \text{ KN (OK)}$$

Design of Batten

The batten plates are used in lateral system; the batten plates are also called tie plate. The column should not be batted when it is subjected to an eccentric load. Number of battens should be such that the column is divided not less than 3 bays within actual length from the centre to centre of connection

Compression members composed of two main components battened should be preferably have the individual members of the same cross section and symmetrically disposed about their major axis. Where practicable, the compression members should have a radius of gyration about the axis perpendicular to the plane of the batten not less than the radius of gyration about the axis parallel to the plane of batten (see Fig. 1).

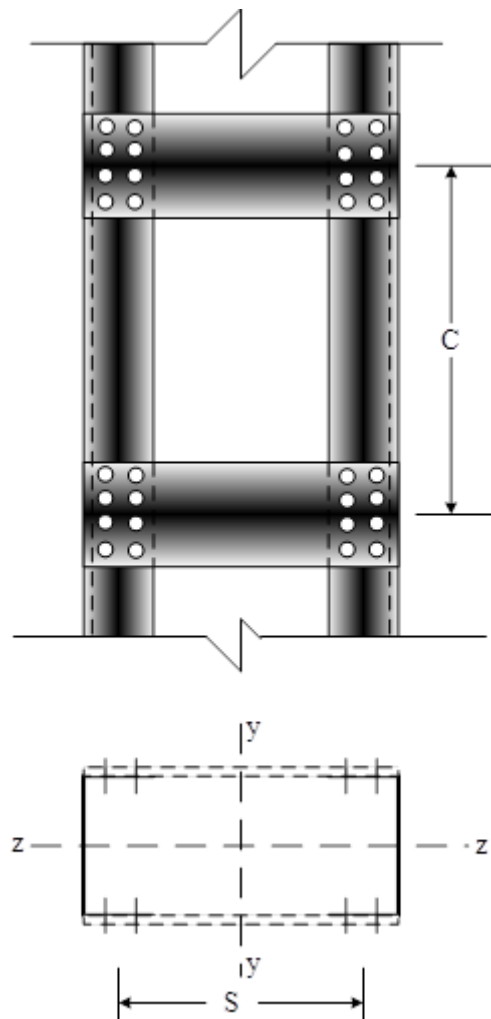


Fig. 1

Design Procedure:

1. In case of batted column effective length increased by 10%
 $l = 1.1 \times \text{Effective length}$
2. Compression member having 2 components

$$r_{xx} < r_{yy}$$

3. Spacing of batten

IS Code 800-1984, Page Number 51, Clause 5.7.6

$$\lambda = \frac{C}{r_{\min}} < 0.7\lambda \text{ of whole column}$$

or

50 (Which is less)

4. Effective depth of end batten

Effective depth = $d = S + 2C_{yy} > 2 \times b_f$

Where S = Spacing of channel

C_{yy} = Distance of CG from back of channel

b_f = Width of flange

Overall depth = $d + (2 \times \text{Edge Distance})$

5. For intermediate batten

Effective depth = $(3/4) \times \text{Effective depth of end batten} > 2 \times b_f$

6. Thickness of batten plate

$$t = \frac{1}{50} \times \text{Distance between innermost rivet}$$

7. Length of batten plate = $S + 2 b_f$

8. Transverse shear (IS 800-1984, Page Number 50 , Clause No 5.7.2.1)

$V = 2.5 \%$ of total load

$$V = \frac{2.5}{100} \times P$$

9. Longitudinal shear: (IS 800-1984, Page Number 53 , Clause No 5.8.2.1)

Battens shall be plates, angles, channels, or I-sections and at their ends shall be riveted, bolted, or welded to the main components to resist simultaneously a shear

$V_1 = VC/N S_1$ along the column axis and a moment $M = V1C/2N$ at each connection,

Where

V_1 = transverse shear force as defined above

C = centre to centre longitudinal distance of battens

N = number of parallel plane of battens

S_1 = minimum transverse distance between the centroid of connection of the battens to the main members.

10. Moment: (IS 800-1984, Page Number 53, Clause No 5.8.2.1)

$$M = (VC/2N)$$

11. Check for bending stress

$$\sigma_{cal} = \frac{6M}{tD^2} < 0.66F_y$$

12. Check for shear stress

$$\tau_{cal} = \frac{V_1}{tD} < 0.4F_y$$

13. Design of connection

Find rivet value and number of rivets

8. Design a built-up column having effective length of 10 m. Axial load 750 KN. Use 2 channel back to back. Design batten also

Solution:

Given Data

$$P = 750 \text{ KN} = 750 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Effective length} = L_{eff} = 10 \text{ m} = 10000 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{For batten column } l = 1.1 \times 10000 = 11000 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming $\lambda = 80$ for channel section

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

1. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{750 \times 10^3}{101} = 7425.74 \text{ mm}^2$$

2. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try 2 ISMC 300@ 71.6 kg/m

$$A = 9128 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 118.1 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 126.3 \text{ mm (Back to back spacing 200 mm)}$$

NOTE: Select suitable r_{yy} closer to r_{xx} and from Steel table P. No 98, get spacing

$$r_{min} = 118.1 \text{ mm}$$

3. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{11000}{118.1} = 93.14$$

12. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
90	90
93.14	?
100	80

By interpolation

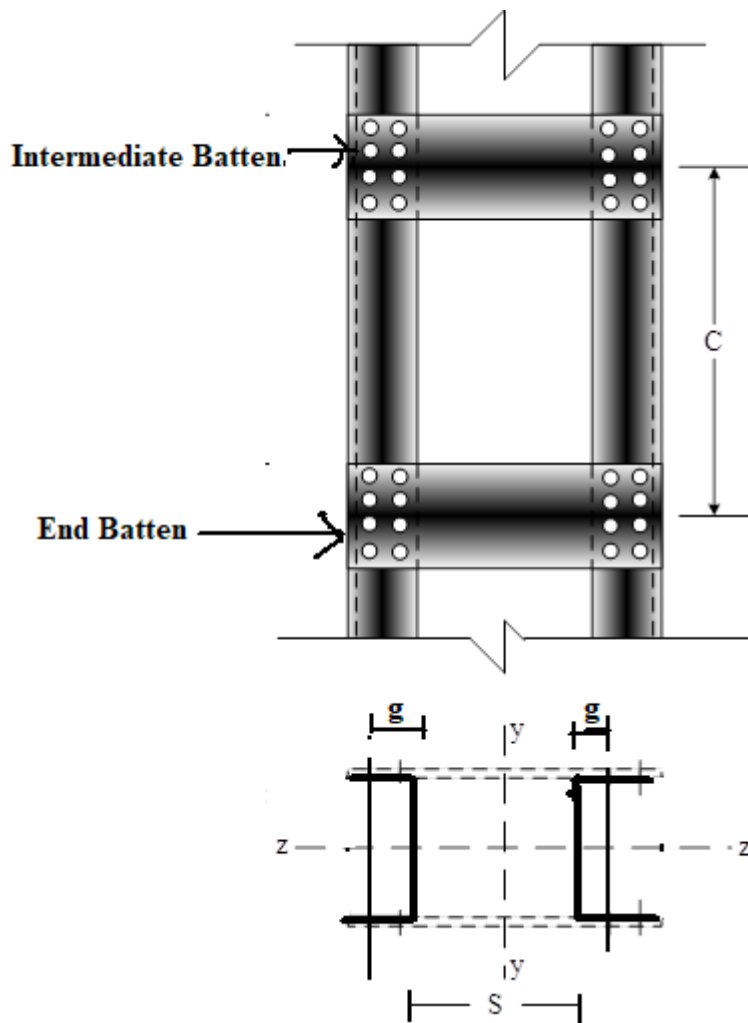
$$\sigma_{ac} = 90 + \left[\frac{(80-90)}{(100-90)} \times (93.14-90) \right] = 86.86 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

13. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 9128 \times 86.86 = 792.85 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 792.85 \text{ KN} > 750 \text{ KN, SAFE (OK)}$$



3. For single ISMC-300

$$g = 50 \text{ mm, } r_{xx} = 118.1 \text{ mm, } r_{yy} = 26.1 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{\min} = 26.1 \text{ mm}$$

$$C_{yy} = 23.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$bf = 90 \text{ mm}$$

Spacing of batten

$$\frac{C}{r_{\min}} < 0.7\lambda \text{ of whole column}$$

or

50 (Which is less)

$$\frac{C}{26.1} < 0.7 \times 93.14 = 65.198 \text{ or } 50 \text{ (Which is less)}$$

$$\frac{C}{26.1} < 50$$

$$C = 1305 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Assu min } g = C = 1000 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Number of batten plate} = \frac{\text{length}}{\text{spacing}} + 1$$

$$\text{Number of batten plate} = \frac{10000}{1000} + 1 = 11 > 4 \text{ (ok)}$$

4. Effective depth of end batten

$$\text{Effective depth} = d = S + 2C_{yy} > 2 \times b_f$$

Where S = Spacing of channel

C_{yy} = Distance of CG from back of channel

b_f = Width of flange

$$\text{Effective depth} = d = 200 + 2 \times 23.6 > 2 \times 90 = 180 \text{ mm}$$

$$d = 247.2 \text{ mm} > 180 \text{ mm (ok)}$$

$$\text{Overall depth} = d + (2 \times \text{Edge Distance})$$

Assuming 22 mm diameter of rivet

Edge distance = 40 mm (P No:97)

$$\text{Overall depth} = 247.2 + (2 \times 40) = 327.2 \text{ mm} \cong 330 \text{ mm}$$

Providing overall depth of end batten = 330 mm

5. For intermediate batten

$$\text{Effective depth} = (3/4) \times \text{Effective depth of end batten} > 2 \times b_f$$

$$\text{Effective depth} = (3/4) \times 247.2 > 2 \times 90$$

$$\text{Effective depth} = 185.4 \text{ mm} > 180 \text{ mm (ok)}$$

$$\text{Overall depth} = d + (2 \times \text{Edge Distance})$$

$$\text{Overall depth} = 185.4 + (2 \times 40) = 265.5 \text{ mm} \cong 270 \text{ mm}$$

Providing overall depth of intermediate batten = 270 mm

6. Thickness of batten plate

$$t = \frac{1}{50} \times \text{Distance between innermost rivet}$$

$$t = \frac{1}{50} \times [200 + (2 \times 50)]$$

$$t = 6 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming = $t = 8 \text{ mm}$

Providing thickness of end and intermediate batten = 8 mm

7. Length of batten plate = $S + 2 \text{ bf}$

$$\text{Length of batten plate} = 200 + (2 \times 90) = 380 \text{ mm}$$

8. Transverse shear (IS 800-1984, Page Number 50, Clause No 5.7.2.1)

$V = 2.5 \%$ of total load

$$V = \frac{2.5}{100} \times P = \frac{2.5}{100} \times 750 = 18.75 \text{ KN}$$

9. Longitudinal shear: (IS 800-1984, Page Number 53, Clause No 5.8.2.1)

$$V_1 = \frac{VC}{NS_1}$$

Where $S_1 =$ Distance between cg of rivet = $200 + (2 \times 50) = 300 \text{ mm}$

$N =$ Number of parallel system = 2

$$V_1 = \frac{VC}{NS_1} = \frac{18.75 \times 1000}{2 \times 300} = 31.25 \text{ KN}$$

10. Moment: (IS 800-1984, Page Number 53, Clause No 5.8.2.1)

$$M = (VC/2N) = (18.75 \times 1000) / (2 \times 2) = 4687.5 \text{ KNmm} = 4687.5 \times 10^3 \text{ Nmm}$$

11. Check for bending stress for intermediate batten

$$\sigma_{cal} = \frac{6M}{tD^2} < 0.66F_y$$

$$\sigma_{cal} = \frac{6 \times 4687.5 \times 10^3}{8 \times 270^2} < 0.66 \times 250$$

$$\sigma_{cal} = 48.2 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 165 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (ok)}$$

12. Check for shear stress

$$\tau_{cal} = \frac{V_1}{tD} < 0.4F_y$$

$$\tau_{cal} = \frac{31.25 \times 10^3}{8 \times 270} < 0.4 \times 250$$

$$\tau_{cal} = 14.6 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 100 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (ok)}$$

13. Design of connection

Nominal Diameter = d = 22 mm

Gross Diameter of rivet = D = 22 + 1.5 = 23.5 mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS)

$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 23.5^2 \times 100 = 43.37 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 43.37 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 23.5 \times 8 \times 300 = 56.4 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 56.4 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 43.37 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Longitudinal Shear}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{31.25}{43.37} = 0.7 \cong 3$$

Providing 3 rivet to account bending moment

$$\text{Pitch} = [270 - (40 \times 2)] / 2 = 95 \text{ mm}$$

Step 1: Direct Force $F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Number of Rivet}} = \frac{P}{N} = \frac{31.25 \times 10^3}{3} = 10.41 \text{ KN}$

Step 2: Bending Force

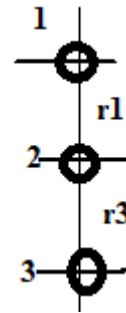
$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2}$$

$r_1 =$ Distance of critical rivet from the C.G. of rivet=95 mm

$r_2 = 0$ mm

$$\sum r^2 = r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_3^2 = (95)^2 + (0)^2 + (95)^2 = 18050 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2} = \frac{4687.5 \times 10^3 \times 95}{18.05 \times 10^3} = 24.67 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$



Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta} = \sqrt{(10.41 \times 10^3)^2 + (24.67 \times 10^3)^2 + 2 \times 10.41 \times 10^3 \times 24.67 \times 10^3 \times \cos 90^\circ}$$

$$F_R = 26.7 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 26.7 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value > Fr

$$43.37 > 26.7 \text{ (ok)}$$

9. A column has a length of 6 m. It support an axial load of 2000 KN. Design a compound section the column consisting of two I Section battened together and also design batten.

Solution:

Given Data

$$P = 2000 \text{ KN} = 2000 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Effective length} = L_{\text{eff}} = 6 \text{ m} = 6000 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{For batten column } l = 1.1 \times 6000 = 6600 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming $\lambda = 80$ for I section

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

1. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{2000 \times 10^3}{101} = 19801.98 \text{ mm}^2$$

2. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try 2 ISHB 350@ 144.8 kg/m

$$A = 18442 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 146.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 147.1 \text{ mm (Back to back spacing 275 mm)}$$

NOTE: Select suitable r_{yy} closer to r_{xx} and from Steel table P. No 98, get spacing

$$r_{\min} = 146.5 \text{ mm}$$

3. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{\text{eff}}}{r_{\min}} = \frac{6600}{146.5} = 45.05$$

4. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
40	139
45.05	?
50	132

By interpolation

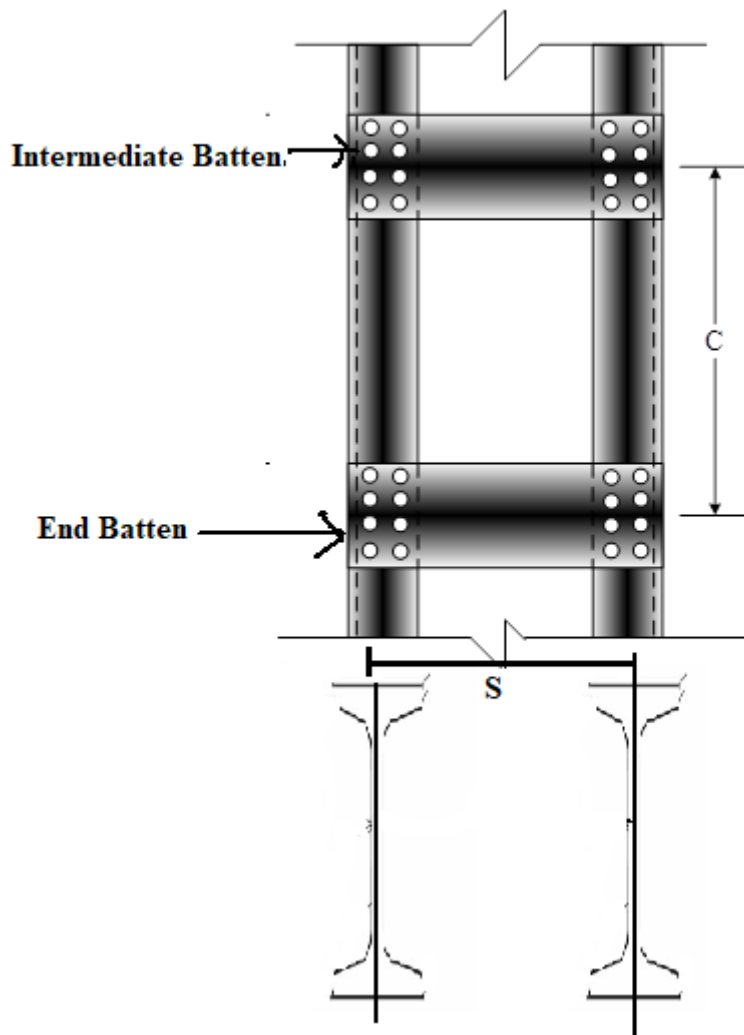
$$\sigma_{ac} = 139 + \left[\frac{(132 - 139)}{(50 - 40)} \times (45.05 - 40) \right] = 135.46 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

5. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 18442 \times 135.46 = 2498.24 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 2498.24 \text{ KN} > 2000 \text{ KN, SAFE (OK)}$$



3. For single ISHB-350

$g = 140 \text{ mm}$

$r_{\min} = 52.2 \text{ mm}$

$bf = 250 \text{ mm}$

Spacing of batten

$$\frac{C}{r_{\min}} < 0.7\lambda \text{ of whole column}$$

or

50 (Which is less)

$$\frac{C}{52.2} < 0.7 \times 45.05 = 31.53 \text{ or } 50 \text{ (Which is less)}$$

$$\frac{C}{52.2} < 31.53$$

$$C = 1646.12 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Assu min } g = C = 1200 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Number of batten plate} = \frac{\text{length}}{\text{spacing}} + 1$$

$$\text{Number of batten plate} = \frac{6000}{1200} + 1 = 6 > 4 \text{ (ok)}$$

4. Effective depth of end batten

$$\text{Effective depth} = d = S + 2C_{yy} > 2 \times b_f$$

Where S = Spacing of channel

C_{yy} = Distance of CG from back of channel

b_f = Width of flange

$$\text{Effective depth} = d = 275 > 2 \times 250 = 500 \text{ mm}$$

$$d = 275 \text{ mm}, < 500 \text{ mm (ok)}$$

$$\text{Providing Effective depth} = d = 500 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Overall depth} = d + (2 \times \text{Edge Distance})$$

Assuming 22 mm diameter of rivet

Edge distance = 40 mm (P No:97)

$$\text{Overall depth} = 500 + (2 \times 40) = 580 \text{ mm}$$

Providing overall depth of end batten = 580 mm

5. For intermediate batten

$$\text{Effective depth} = \left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \times \text{Effective depth of end batten} > 2 \times b_f$$

$$\text{Effective depth} = \left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \times 500 > 2 \times 250$$

$$\text{Effective depth} = 375 \text{ mm} < 500 \text{ mm (Ok)}$$

$$\text{Provide Effective depth} = 500 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Overall depth} = d + (2 \times \text{Edge Distance})$$

$$\text{Overall depth} = 500 + (2 \times 40) = 580 \text{ mm}$$

Providing overall depth of intermediate batten = 580 mm

6. Thickness of batten plate

$$t = \frac{1}{50} \times \text{Distance between innermost rivet}$$

$$t = \frac{1}{50} \times [275 - \frac{140}{2} - \frac{140}{2}]$$

$$t = 2.75 \text{ mm}$$

Assuming = t = 6 mm

Providing thickness of end and intermediate batten = 6 mm

8. Length of batten plate = $S + bf/2 + bf/2$
 Length of batten plate = $275 + (250/2) + (250/2) = 525 \text{ mm}$

8. Transverse shear (IS 800-1984, Page Number 50, Clause No 5.7.2.1)

V = 2.5 % of total load

$$V = \frac{2.5}{100} \times P = \frac{2.5}{100} \times 2000 = 50 \text{ KN}$$

9. Longitudinal shear: (IS 800-1984, Page Number 53, Clause No 5.8.2.1)

$$V_1 = \frac{VC}{NS_1}$$

Where S_1 = Distance between cg of rivet = 275 mm

N = Number of parallel system = 2

$$V_1 = \frac{VC}{NS_1} = \frac{50 \times 1200}{2 \times 275} = 109.09 \text{ KN}$$

10. Moment: (IS 800-1984, Page Number 53, Clause No 5.8.2.1)

$$M = (VC/2N) = (50 \times 10^3 \times 1200) / (2 \times 2) = 15000 \times 10^3 \text{ Nmm}$$

11. Check for bending stress for intermediate batten

$$\sigma_{cal} = \frac{6M}{tD^2} < 0.66F_y$$

$$\sigma_{cal} = \frac{6 \times 15000 \times 10^3}{6 \times 580^2} < 0.66 \times 250$$

$$\sigma_{cal} = 44.58 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 165 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (ok)}$$

12. Check for shear stress

$$\tau_{cal} = \frac{V_1}{tD} < 0.4F_y$$

$$\tau_{cal} = \frac{109.09 \times 10^3}{6 \times 580} < 0.4 \times 250$$

$$\tau_{cal} = 31.35 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 100 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (ok)}$$

13. Design of connection

Nominal Diameter = d = 22 mm

Gross Diameter of rivet = D = 22 + 1.5 = 23.5 mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS)

$\tau_{vf} = 100 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$\sigma_{bf} = 300 \text{ N/mm}^2$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 23.5^2 \times 100 = 43.37 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 43.37 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 23.5 \times 6 \times 300 = 42.31 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 42.31 \text{ KN}$$

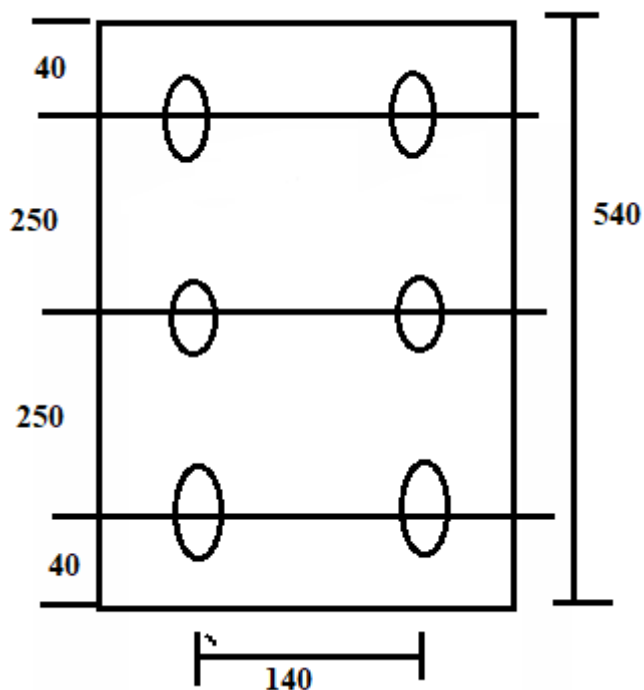
Rivet value = least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value = 42.31 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Longitudinal Shear}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{109.09}{42.31} = 2.58 \cong 6$$

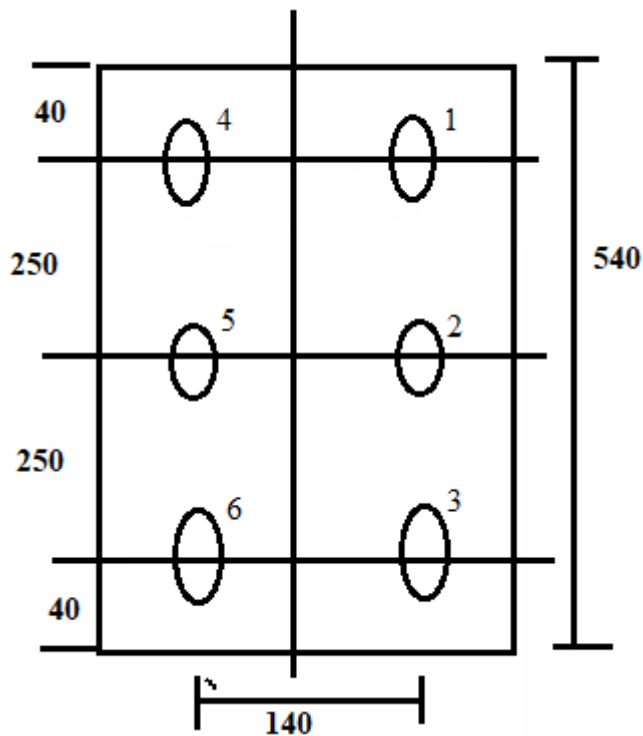
Providing 6 rivets, 3 rivet in each row

$$\text{Pitch} = [580 - (40 \times 2)] / 2 = 250 \text{ mm}$$



Step 1: Direct Force $F_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{Number of Rivet}} = \frac{P}{N} = \frac{109.09 \times 10^3}{3} = 18.18 \text{KN}$

Step 2: Bending Force



$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2}$$

$r_1 =$ Distance of critical rivet from the C.G. of rivet

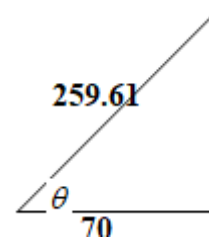
$$r_1 = \sqrt{70^2 + 250^2} = 259.61 \text{mm}$$

$$r_1 = r_3 = r_4 = r_6 = 259.61 \text{mm}$$

$$r_2 = r_5 = 70 \text{mm}$$

$$\sum r^2 = 4xr_1^2 + 2r_2^2 = 4x(259.61)^2 + 2(70)^2 = 279.38 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$F_2 = \frac{M r_1}{\sum r^2} = \frac{15000 \times 10^3 \times 259.61}{279.38 \times 10^3} = 13.93 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$



Cosθ = 70/259.61 = 0.269

Step 3: Resultant Force:

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_1^2 + F_2^2 + 2F_1F_2 \cos \theta} = \sqrt{(18.18 \times 10^3)^2 + (13.93 \times 10^3)^2 + 2 \times 18.18 \times 13.93 \times 0.269}$$

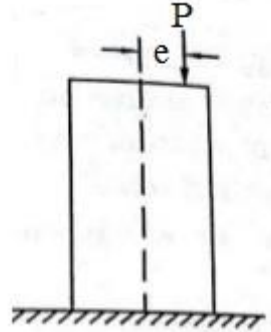
$$F_R = 25.7 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 25.7 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value > Fr

$$42.31 > 25.7 \text{ (ok)}$$

Eccentrically loaded column

When the load is applied at eccentric distance from centre of column, the column is called eccentrically loaded column. These column are subjected to bending moment along with axial load, then the strength of column is reduced.



Design procedure

10. Assuming $\lambda = 80$ for $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

11. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}}$$

12. Increase the area 1.5 to 2. Times

13. Try the section from steel table

14. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}}$$

15. To find σ_{ac}

16. Find load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac} > P$$

17. Check

$$\frac{\sigma_{ac(cal)}}{\sigma_{ac}} + \frac{\sigma_{bcx(cal)}}{\sigma_{bc}} + \frac{\sigma_{bcy(cal)}}{\sigma_{bc}} \leq 1$$

$$\text{Where } \sigma_{ac(cal)} = \frac{\text{Total vertical load}}{\text{Sectional Area}}$$

$$\sigma_{bcx(cal)} = \frac{M_{xx}}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{P e_x}{Z_{xx}}$$

$$\sigma_{bcy(cal)} = \frac{M_{yy}}{Z_{yy}} = \frac{P e_y}{Z_{yy}}$$

1. Design a column section to carry an axial load of 1000 KN with moment of 40 KNm about major axis, effective length of column is 3.5 m use $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution:

Given Data

$$P = 1000 \text{ KN} = 1000 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Effective length} = L_{eff} = 3.5 \text{ m} = 3500 \text{ mm}$$

Moment about major axis

$$M_{xx} = 40 \text{ kNm} = 40 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

1. Assuming $\lambda = 80$

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

2. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{1000 \times 10^3}{101} = 9900.99 \text{ mm}^2$$

3. Increase the area by 1.6 Times

$$A = 1.6 \times 9900.99 = 15841.58 \text{ mm}^2$$

4. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try ISWB 600@ 133.7 kg/m

$$A = 17038 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 249.7 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 52.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{min} = 52.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$Z_{xx} = 3540 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

5. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{3500}{52.5} = 66.67$$

6. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
60	122
66.67	?
70	112

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 122 + \left[\frac{(112 - 122)}{(70 - 60)} \times (66.67 - 60) \right] = 115.33 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

7. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 17038 \times 115.33 = 1964.6 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 1964.6 \text{ kN} > 1000 \text{ kN, SAFE (OK)}$$

8. Check

$$\frac{\sigma_{ac(cal)}}{\sigma_{ac}} + \frac{\sigma_{bcx(cal)}}{\sigma_{bc}} \leq 1$$

$$\text{Where } \sigma_{ac(cal)} = \frac{\text{Total vertical load}}{\text{Sectional Area}} = \frac{1000 \times 10^3}{17038} = 58.69 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bcx(cal)} = \frac{M_{xx}}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{P e_x}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{40 \times 10^6}{3540 \times 10^3} = 11.29 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bc} = 0.66 f_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\frac{58.69}{115.33} + \frac{11.29}{165} \leq 1$$

$$0.57 \leq 1 \text{ (ok)}$$

2. Design a column section to carry an axial load of 800 KN with moment of 40 KNm about major axis, effective length of column is 4 m use $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Solution:

Given Data

$$P = 800 \text{ KN} = 800 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Effective length} = L_{\text{eff}} = 4 \text{ m} = 4000 \text{ mm}$$

Moment about major axis

$$M_{xx} = 40 \text{ KNm} = 40 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

1. Assuming $\lambda = 80$

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

2. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{800 \times 10^3}{101} = 7920.79 \text{ mm}^2$$

3. Increase the area by 1.6 Times

$$A = 1.6 \times 7920.79 = 12673.24 \text{ mm}^2$$

4. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try ISWB 500@ 95.2 kg/m

$$A = 12122 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 207.7 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 49.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{\text{min}} = 49.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$Z_{xx} = 2091.6 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

5. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{4000}{49.6} = 80.64$$

6. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
80	101
80.64	?
90	90

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 + \left[\frac{(90-101)}{(90-80)} \times (80.64-80) \right] = 100.29 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

7. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 12122 \times 100.29 = 1215.78 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 1215.78 \text{ KN} > 800 \text{ KN, SAFE (OK)}$$

8. Check

$$\frac{\sigma_{ac(cal)}}{\sigma_{ac}} + \frac{\sigma_{bcx(cal)}}{\sigma_{bc}} \leq 1$$

$$\text{Where } \sigma_{ac(cal)} = \frac{\text{Total vertical load}}{\text{Sectional Area}} = \frac{800 \times 10^3}{12122} = 65.99 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bcx(cal)} = \frac{M_{xx}}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{P e_x}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{40 \times 10^6}{2091.6 \times 10^3} = 19.12 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bc} = 0.66 f_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\frac{65.99}{100.29} + \frac{19.12}{165} \leq 1$$

$$0.77 \leq 1 \text{ (ok)}$$

3. A column is 4 m long carries a vertical load of 1000 KN at an eccentricity of 50 mm from its longitudinal axis acting on one of principle axis. Design a suitable section assuming both ends are hinged.

Solution:

Given Data

$$P = 1000 \text{ KN} = 1000 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

Effective length = $L_{eff} = 4 \text{ m} = 4000 \text{ mm}$ (Both ends are hinged)

Eccentricity about X axis = $e_x = 50 \text{ mm}$

Moment about major axis

$$M_{xx} = 1000 \times 10^3 \times 50 = 50 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

1. Assuming $\lambda = 80$

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

2. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{1000 \times 10^3}{101} = 9900.99 \text{ mm}^2$$

3. Increase the area by 1.6 Times

$$A = 1.6 \times 9900.99 = 15841.58 \text{ mm}^2$$

4. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try ISWB 550 @ 112.5 kg/m

$$A = 14334 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 228.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 51.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{min} = 51.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$Z_{xx} = 2723.9 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

5. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{4000}{51.6} = 78.27$$

6. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No: 5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
70	112
78.27	?
80	101

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 112 + \left[\frac{(101 - 112)}{(80 - 70)} \times (78.27 - 70) \right] = 102.9 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

7. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 14334 \times 102.9 = 1475 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 1475 \text{ KN} > 1000 \text{ KN, SAFE (OK)}$$

8. Check

$$\frac{\sigma_{ac(cal)}}{\sigma_{ac}} + \frac{\sigma_{bcx(cal)}}{\sigma_{bc}} \leq 1$$

$$\text{Where } \sigma_{ac(cal)} = \frac{\text{Total vertical load}}{\text{Sectional Area}} = \frac{1000 \times 10^3}{14334} = 102.9 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bcx(cal)} = \frac{M_{xx}}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{Pe_x}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{50 \times 10^6}{2723.9 \times 10^3} = 18.36 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bc} = 0.66 f_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\frac{69.76}{102.9} + \frac{18.36}{165} \leq 1$$

$$0.78 \leq 1 \text{ (ok)}$$

4. Design a column section to carry axial load 1000 KN. It is eccentric to major axis by 60 mm and to the minor axis 40 mm, length of column is 3.6m with both ends are hinged.

Solution

$$P = 1000 \text{ KN} = 1000 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Effective length} = L_{\text{eff}} = 3.6 \text{ m} = 3600 \text{ mm (Both ends are hinged)}$$

$$\text{Eccentricity about X axis} = e_x = 60 \text{ mm}$$

$$\text{Eccentricity about Y axis} = e_y = 40 \text{ mm}$$

Moment about major axis

$$M_{xx} = 1000 \times 10^3 \times 60 = 60 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

Moment about minor axis

$$M_{yy} = 1000 \times 10^3 \times 40 = 40 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$$

1. Assuming $\lambda = 80$

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (From IS CODE) Page No: 39 Table No:5.1}$$

$$f_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

2. Find required area

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_{ac}} = \frac{1000 \times 10^3}{101} = 9900.99 \text{ mm}^2$$

3. Increase the area by 1.6 Times

$$A = 1.6 \times 9900.99 = 15841.58 \text{ mm}^2$$

4. Select Suitable section from steel table (P. No 98)

Try ISWB 600@ 133.7 kg/m

$$A = 17038 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 249.7 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 52.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{min} = 52.5 \text{ mm}$$

$$Z_{xx} = 3540 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$Z_{yy} = 376.2 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

5. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{3600}{52.5} = 68.57$$

6. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
60	122
68.57	?
70	112

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 122 + \left[\frac{(112 - 122)}{(70 - 60)} \times (68.57 - 60) \right] = 113.43 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

7. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 17038 \times 113.43 = 1932.62 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 1932.62 \text{ KN} > 1000 \text{ KN, SAFE (OK)}$$

8. Check

$$\frac{\sigma_{ac(cal)}}{\sigma_{ac}} + \frac{\sigma_{bcx(cal)}}{\sigma_{bc}} + \frac{\sigma_{bcy(cal)}}{\sigma_{bc}} \leq 1$$

$$\text{Where } \sigma_{ac(cal)} = \frac{\text{Total vertical load}}{\text{Sectional Area}} = \frac{1000 \times 10^3}{17038} = 58.69 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bcx(cal)} = \frac{M_{xx}}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{P e_x}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{60 \times 10^6}{3540 \times 10^3} = 16.95 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bcy(cal)} = \frac{M_{yy}}{Z_{yy}} = \frac{P e_y}{Z_{yy}} = \frac{40 \times 10^6}{3762 \times 10^3} = 106.3 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bc} = 0.66 f_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\frac{58.69}{113.43} + \frac{16.95}{165} + \frac{106.3}{165} \leq 1$$

$$1.26 > 1 \text{ (unsafe)}$$

Use ISHB-300 (With cover plate 12 mm thick) Page No: 76

$$A = 17625 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$r_{xx} = 143.6 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{yy} = 92.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$r_{min} = 92.4 \text{ mm}$$

$$Z_{xx} = 2242.2 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

$$Z_{yy} = 752.3 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$$

5. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{3600}{92.4} = 38.96$$

6. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
30	145
38.96	?
40	139

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 145 + \left[\frac{(139 - 145)}{(40 - 30)} \times (38.96 - 30) \right] = 139.62 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

7. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 17625 \times 139.62 = 2460.8 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 2460.8 \text{ KN} > 1000 \text{ KN, SAFE (OK)}$$

8. Check

$$\frac{\sigma_{ac(cal)}}{\sigma_{ac}} + \frac{\sigma_{bcx(cal)}}{\sigma_{bc}} + \frac{\sigma_{bcy(cal)}}{\sigma_{bc}} \leq 1$$

$$\text{Where } \sigma_{ac(cal)} = \frac{\text{Total vertical load}}{\text{Sectional Area}} = \frac{1000 \times 10^3}{17625} = 56.74 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bcx(cal)} = \frac{M_{xx}}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{Pe_x}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{60 \times 10^6}{2242.2 \times 10^3} = 26.76 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bcy(cal)} = \frac{M_{yy}}{Z_{yy}} = \frac{Pe_y}{Z_{yy}} = \frac{40 \times 10^6}{752.3 \times 10^3} = 53.17 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bc} = 0.66 f_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\frac{56.74}{139.6} + \frac{26.76}{165} + \frac{53.17}{165} \leq 1$$

$$0.89 \leq 1 \text{ (ok)}$$

5. A column section [ISHB-400@77.4](#) Kg/m effective length is 5.2 m, it carries a load of 250 KN which is eccentric to major axis by 50 mm and minor axis 30 mm. Check safety of section.

Solution

[ISHB-400@77.4](#) Kg/m

$P = 250 \text{ KN} = 250 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$
 $A = 9866 \text{ mm}^2$
 Effective length = $L_{\text{eff}} = 5.2 \text{ m} = 5200 \text{ mm}$
 Eccentricity about X axis = $e_x = 50 \text{ mm}$
 Eccentricity about Y axis = $e_y = 30 \text{ mm}$
 Moment about major axis
 $M_{xx} = 250 \times 10^3 \times 50 = 12.5 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$
 Moment about minor axis
 $M_{yy} = 250 \times 10^3 \times 30 = 7.5 \times 10^6 \text{ Nmm}$
 $Z_{xx} = 1404.2 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$
 $Z_{yy} = 218.3 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^3$
 $r_{xx} = 168.7 \text{ mm}$
 $r_{yy} = 52.6 \text{ mm}$

1. To find slenderness ratio

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{\text{eff}}}{r_{\text{min}}} = \frac{5200}{52.6} = 98.86$$

2. From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No: 5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
90	90
98.86	?
100	80

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 90 + \left[\frac{(80 - 90)}{(100 - 90)} \times (98.86 - 90) \right] = 81.15 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

3. Load carrying capacity

$$P_c = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 9866 \times 81.15 = 800.62 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 800.62 \text{ KN} > 250 \text{ KN, SAFE (OK)}$$

4. Check

$$\frac{\sigma_{ac(cal)}}{\sigma_{ac}} + \frac{\sigma_{bcx(cal)}}{\sigma_{bc}} + \frac{\sigma_{bcy(cal)}}{\sigma_{bc}} \leq 1$$

$$\text{Where } \sigma_{ac(cal)} = \frac{\text{Total vertical load}}{\text{Sectional Area}} = \frac{250 \times 10^3}{9866} = 25.34 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bcx(cal)} = \frac{M_{xx}}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{Pe_x}{Z_{xx}} = \frac{12.5 \times 10^6}{1404.2 \times 10^3} = 8.90 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

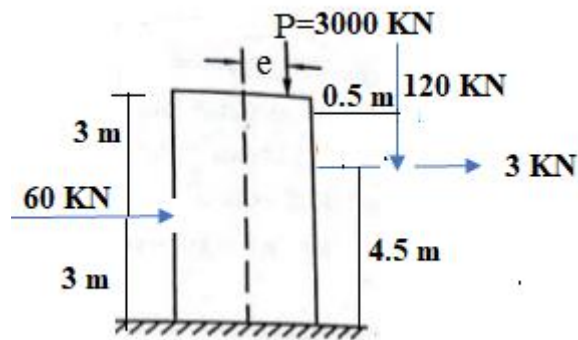
$$\sigma_{bcy(cal)} = \frac{M_{yy}}{Z_{yy}} = \frac{Pe_y}{Z_{yy}} = \frac{7.5 \times 10^6}{218.3 \times 10^3} = 34.36 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\sigma_{bc} = 0.66 f_y = 0.66 \times 250 = 165 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\frac{25.34}{81.15} + \frac{8.90}{165} + \frac{34.36}{165} \leq 1$$

$$0.57 \leq 1 \text{ (safe)}$$

6. Design a section for column supporting loads as shown in figure assuming one end fixed and other hinged.



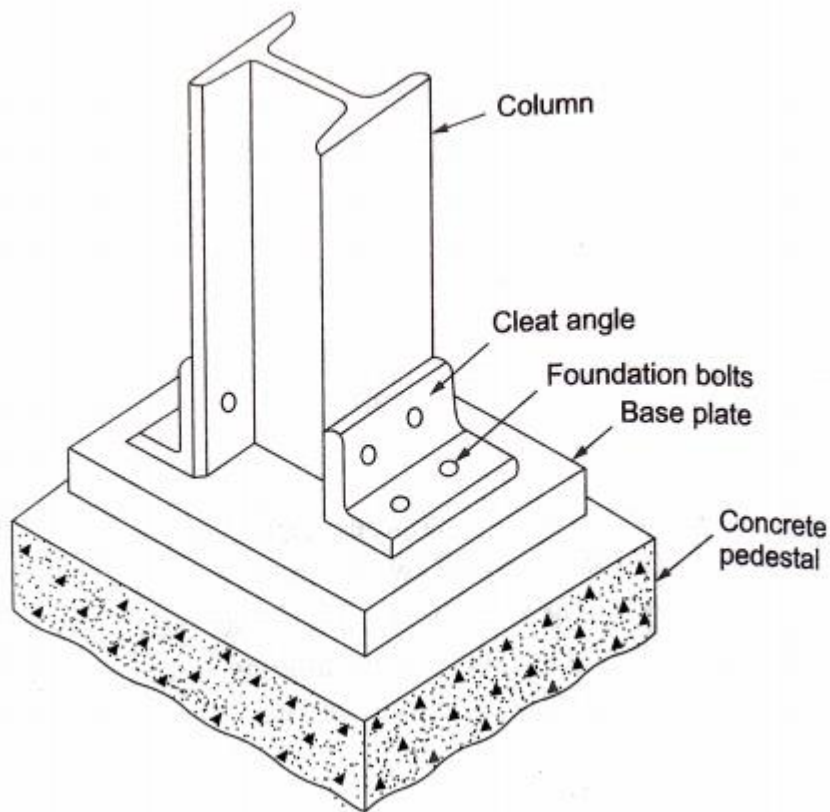
Design of column Base

The column base used to rest the column on concrete base. The function of providing a column base is transfer the load from the column and distribute it uniformly on concrete bed. The column based on concrete which transfers load on soil. The stress in concrete should be within permissible limit.

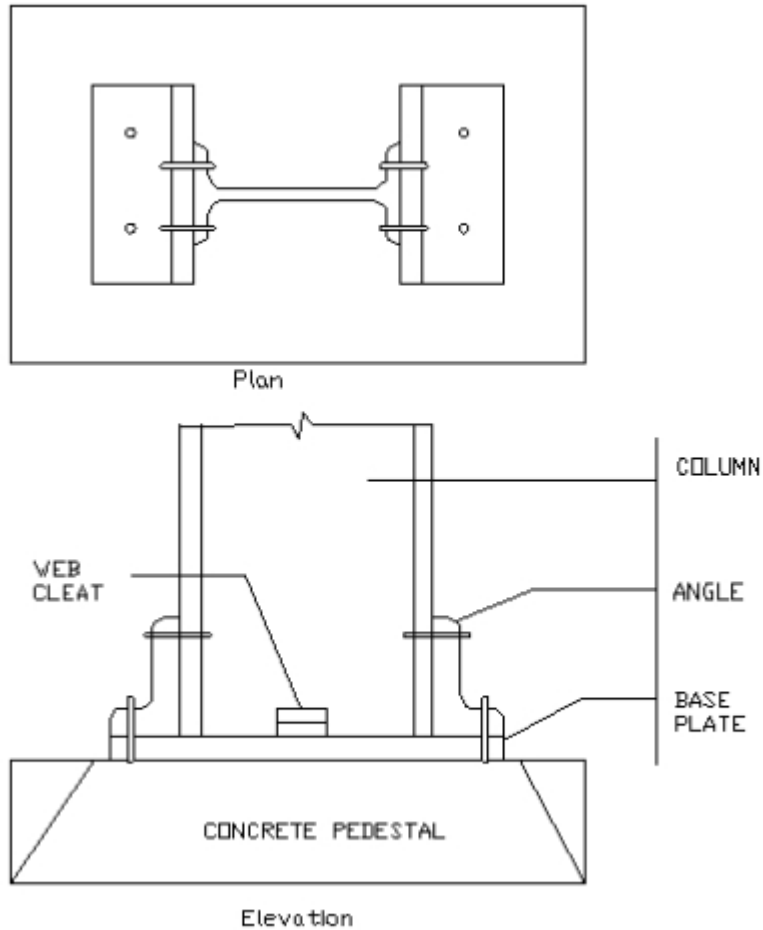
There are two types of column bases

- 1) Slab Base
- 2) Gusset Plate

Slab Base: It consist of a base plate under a column so as to have complete bearing on the plate, the column is properly secured to base plate by means of fastening. The fastening is not to designed, these are simply used to secure column with base plate.



Slab Base



Design Procedure

Given Data

P = Axial load on the column

$6c$ = Permissible stress in the concrete

For M_{15} then $6c = 4 \text{ N/mm}^2$

M_{20} then $6c = 5 \text{ N/mm}^2$

1. Area of base plate

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_c} = \frac{\text{Load on column}}{\text{Permissible stress in concrete}}$$

For rectangular plate = $A = L \times B$

For square = $A = L \times L$

For Circular plate = $A = \frac{\pi}{4} D^2$

2. Actual bearing pressure on concrete

$$w = \frac{\text{Load on column}}{\text{Area of plate provided}} < \text{Permissible stress in concrete}$$

3. Thickness of the plate (IS 800 Page no 44)

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{3w}{\sigma_{bs}} \left(a^2 - \frac{b^2}{4} \right)}$$

t = thickness of base plate

w = actual pressure on concrete

a = Greater projection of plate beyond column

b = Lesser projection of plate beyond column

σ_{bs} = Permissible bending stress in slab base

4. Design of concrete block

Load on column = P

Assuming self weight = 10% to 15% of P

Total load = P + Self weight

5. Area of concrete block required

$$\text{Area of concrete block required } A_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{SBC of soil}}$$

SBC = Safe bearing capacity

For square concrete block $A_1 = L_1 \times L_1$ ($B_1 = L_1$)

For rectangular concrete block $A_1 = L_1 \times B_1$

$$\frac{L_1}{B_1} = \frac{L}{B}$$

6. Depth of concrete block

Assuming angle of dispersion 45°

Depth of concrete block = $\frac{L_1 - L}{2}$ or $\frac{B_1 - B}{2}$ (Which is greater)

7. Cleat angle

Providing nominal size of cleat angle ISA 90X90X6 mm connected with 20 mm diameter of rivet

1. Design a slab base for column consisting of [ISHB-300@58.8](#) kg/m carrying axial load of 800 KN. Assume M15 grade of concrete and safe bearing capacity of soil is 150 KN/m²

Solution

Given Data

[ISHB-300@58.8](#) kg/m

b_f = 250 mm

D = 300 mm

$$P=800 \text{ KN} = 800 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{For M15 grade of concrete} = 6c = 4 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

$$\text{Safe bearing capacity of soil} = 150 \text{ KN/m}^2$$

1. Area of base plate

$$A = \frac{\text{Load on column}}{\text{Permissible stress in concrete}} = \frac{P}{\sigma_c} = \frac{800 \times 10^3}{4} = 200 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^2$$

Assuming square plate

$$L=B=\sqrt{200 \times 10^3} = 447.21 \text{ mm}$$

Providing $L=B=450 \text{ mm}$

2. Actual bearing pressure on concrete

$$w = \frac{\text{Load on column}}{\text{Area of plate provided}} < \text{Permissible stress in concrete}$$

$$w = \frac{800 \times 10^3}{450 \times 450} < 4$$

$$w = 3.95 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 4 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (OK)}$$

3. Thickness of the plate (IS 800 Page no 44)

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{3w}{\sigma_{bs}} \left(a^2 - \frac{b^2}{4} \right)}$$

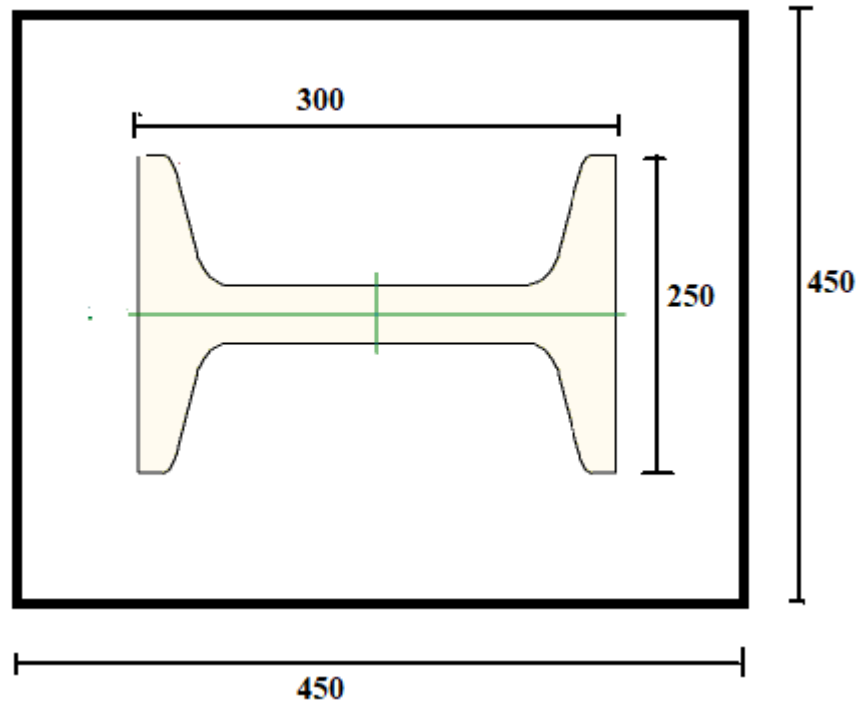
t = thickness of base plate

$$w = \text{actual pressure on concrete} = 3.95 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

a = Greater projection of plate beyond column

b = Lesser projection of plate beyond column

$$\sigma_{bs} = \text{Permissible bending stress in slab base} = 185 \text{ N/mm}^2$$



Projection

$$\frac{450 - 300}{2} = 75 \text{ mm}$$

$$\frac{450 - 250}{2} = 100 \text{ mm}$$

Take $a = 100$ mm (Greater projection)

$b = 75$ mm (Smaller projection)

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 3.95}{185} \left(100^2 - \frac{75^2}{4} \right)} = 23.46 \text{ mm} \cong 25 \text{ mm}$$

Providing size of base plate = 450 mm X 450 mm X 25 mm

4. Design of concrete block

Load on column = $P = 800$ KN

Assuming self weight = 10% of P

Assuming self weight = $(10 \times 800) / 100 = 80$ KN

Total load = $P + \text{Self weight}$

Total load = $800 + 80 = 880$ KN

5. Area of concrete block required

$$\text{Area of concrete block required } A_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{SBC of soil}} = \frac{880}{150} = 5.86\text{m}^2$$

$$\text{For square concrete block } = A_1 = L_1 \times L_1 \quad (B_1 = L_1)$$

$$L_1 = B_1 = \sqrt{5.86} = 2.45\text{m} \cong 2.5\text{m}$$

$$L_1 = B_1 = 2500\text{mm}$$

6. Depth of concrete block

Assuming angle of dispersion 45°

$$\text{Depth of concrete block} = \frac{L_1 - L}{2} \text{ or } \frac{B_1 - B}{2} \quad (\text{Which is greater})$$

$$\frac{2500 - 450}{2} \text{ or } \frac{2500 - 450}{2}$$

$$\text{Depth of concrete block} = 1025 \text{ mm or } 1025 \text{ mm}$$

$$\cong 1050 \text{ mm}$$

Providing Depth of concrete block = 1050 mm

Provided concrete block of size = 2500 mm X 2500 mm X 1050 mm

7. Cleat angle

Providing nominal size of cleat angle ISA 90X90X6 mm connected with 20 mm diameter of rivet

2. A column section ISHB-250 with cover plate 12 mm thick carries load of 700 KN. Design slab base for column, the permissible bearing pressure on concrete is 4 N/mm^2 and safe bearing capacity of soil is 150 KN/m^2

Solution

Given Data

ISHB-250

Thickness of cover plate 12 mm

$b_f = 250 \text{ mm}$

$D = 250 \text{ mm}$

$P = 700 \text{ KN} = 700 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$

$\sigma_c = 4 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Safe bearing capacity of soil = 150 KN/m^2

1. Area of base plate

$$A = \frac{\text{Load on column}}{\text{Permissible stress in concrete}} = \frac{P}{\sigma_c} = \frac{700 \times 10^3}{4} = 175 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^2$$

Assuming square plate

$$L = B = \sqrt{175 \times 10^3} = 418.38 \text{ mm}$$

Providing $L = B = 430 \text{ mm}$

2. Actual bearing pressure on concrete

$$w = \frac{\text{Load on column}}{\text{Area of palte provided}} < \text{Permissible stress in concrete}$$

$$w = \frac{700 \times 10^3}{430 \times 430} < 4$$

$$w = 3.78 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 4 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (OK)}$$

3. Thickness of the plate (IS 800 Page no 44)

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{3w}{\sigma_{bs}} \left(a^2 - \frac{b^2}{4} \right)}$$

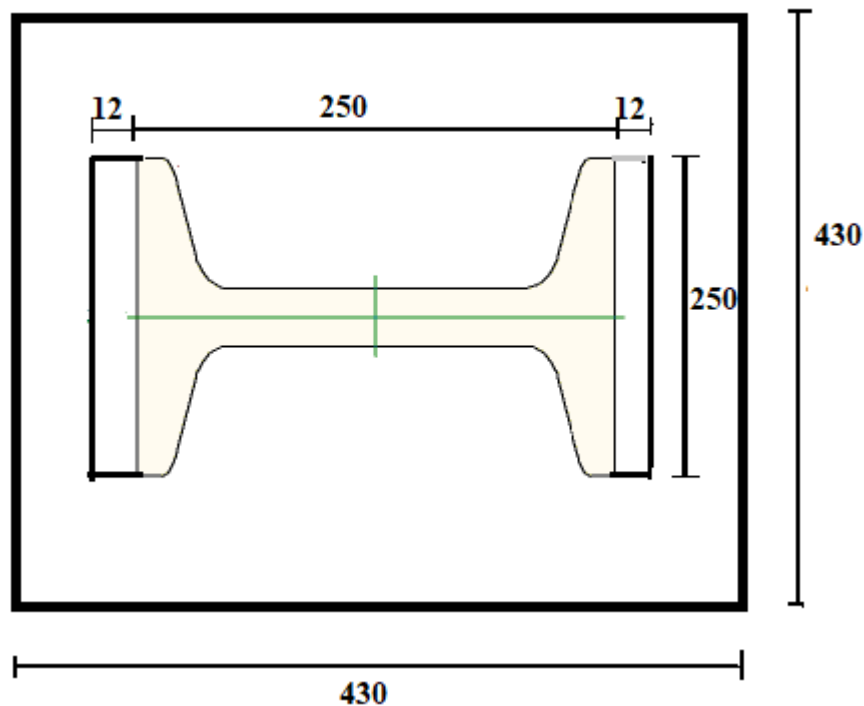
t = thickness of base plate

w = actual pressure on concrete = 3.95 N/mm^2

a = Greater projection of plate beyond column

b = Lesser projection of plate beyond column

σ_{bs} = Permissible bending stress in slab base = 185 N/mm^2



Projection

$$\frac{430 - 274}{2} = 78 \text{ mm}$$

$$\frac{430 - 250}{2} = 90 \text{ mm}$$

Take $a = 90 \text{ mm}$ (Greater projection)

$b = 78 \text{ mm}$ (Smaller projection)

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 3.78}{185} \left(90^2 - \frac{78^2}{4} \right)} = 20.08 \text{ mm} \cong 25 \text{ mm}$$

Providing size of base plate = 430 mm X 430 mm X 25 mm

4. Design of concrete block

Load on column = P = 700 KN

Assuming self weight = 10% of P

Assuming self weight = (10 x 700) / 100 = 70 KN

Total load = P + Self weight

Total load = 700 + 70 = 770 KN

5. Area of concrete block required

$$\text{Area of concrete block required } A_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{SBC of soil}} = \frac{770}{150} = 5.13 \text{ m}^2$$

For square concrete block = $A_1 = L_1 \times L_1$ ($B_1 = L_1$)

$$L_1 = B_1 = \sqrt{5.13} = 2.26 \text{ m} \cong 2.3 \text{ m}$$

$$L_1 = B_1 = 2300 \text{ mm}$$

6. Depth of concrete block

Assuming angle of dispersion 45°

$$\text{Depth of concrete block} = \frac{L_1 - L}{2} \text{ or } \frac{B_1 - B}{2} \text{ (Which is greater)}$$

$$\frac{2300 - 430}{2} \text{ or } \frac{2300 - 430}{2}$$

Depth of concrete block = 935 mm or 935 mm

$$\cong 950 \text{ mm}$$

Providing Depth of concrete block = 950 mm

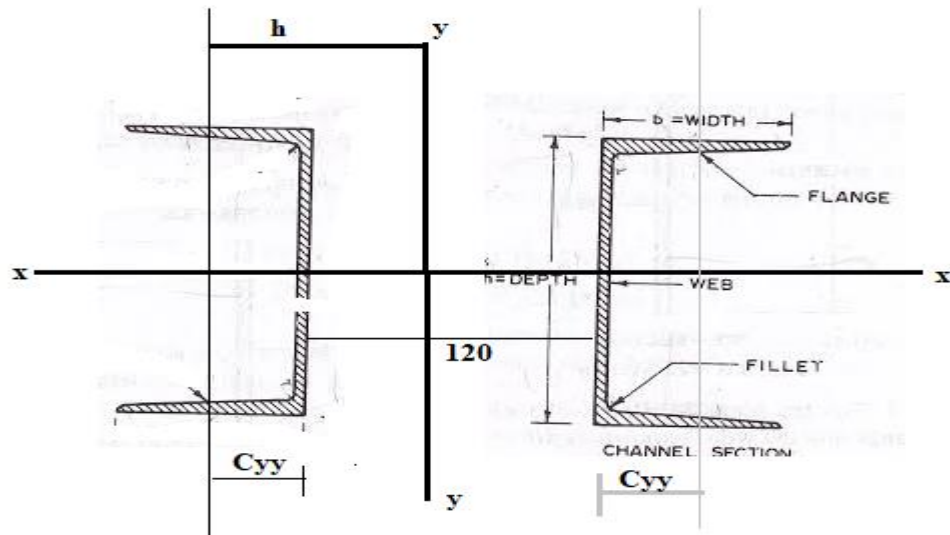
Provided concrete block of size = 2300 mm X 2300 mm X 950 mm

7. Cleat angle

Providing nominal size of cleat angle ISA 90X90X6 mm connected with 20 mm diameter of rivet

3. A column consist of two channel ISLC-150 kept back to back at a clear distance of 120 mm and suitably batten, it carries the maximum load over a effective length of 5 m. Design the slab base for the column. Assume the grade of concrete is M15 and safe bearing capacity of soil is 150 KN/m^2

Solution: Given Data



Properties of one ISLC-150

$$A = 1836 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$I_{xx} = 697.2 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$I_{yy} = 103.2 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$C_{yy} = 23.8 \text{ mm}$$

$$bf = 75 \text{ mm}$$

$$I_{xx} = 2x [I_{xx} + Ah^2] \quad h = 0$$

$$I_{xx} = 2 \times 697.2 \times 10^4 = 13.94 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$I_{yy} = 2x [I_{yy} + Ah^2] \quad h = [120/2] + 23.8 = 83.8 \text{ mm}$$

$$I_{yy} = 2x [103.2 \times 10^4 + 1836 \times 83.8^2]$$

$$I_{yy} = 27.85 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$I_{min} = 13.94 \times 10^4 \text{ mm}^4$$

$$r_{min} = \sqrt{\frac{I_{min}}{A}} = \sqrt{\frac{13.94 \times 10^6}{3676}} = 61.61 \text{ mm} \quad A = 2 \times 1836 = 3672 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$\lambda = \frac{l_{eff}}{r_{min}} = \frac{5000}{61.61} = 81.15$$

From IS 800-1984, Page No: 39 Table No:5.1, $F_y = 250 \text{ N/mm}^2$

λ	σ_{ac}
80	101

81.15 ?
90 90

By interpolation

$$\sigma_{ac} = 101 + \left[\frac{(90-101)}{(90-80)} \times (81.15-80) \right] = 99.73 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Load carrying capacity

$$P = A \times \sigma_{ac}$$

$$P_c = 3672 \times 99.73 = 366.2 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$P_c = 366.2 \text{ KN}$$

Design of Slab base

ISLC-150

D=150 mm

$$P=366.2 \text{ KN} = 366.2 \times 10^3 \text{ N}$$

$$6c = 4 \text{ N/mm}^2$$

Safe bearing capacity of soil = 150 KN/m²

1. Area of base plate

$$A = \frac{\text{Load on column}}{\text{Permissible stress in concrete}} = \frac{P}{\sigma_c} = \frac{366.2 \times 10^3}{4} = 91556.73 \text{ mm}^2$$

Assuming B=250mm

$$L = \frac{91556.73}{250} = 366.22 \text{ mm}$$

Providing L=400 mm

Providing rectangular plate of size

L=400 mm

B=250 mm

2. Actual bearing pressure on concrete

$$w = \frac{\text{Load on column}}{\text{Area of plate provided}} < \text{Permissible stress in concrete}$$

$$w = \frac{366.2 \times 10^3}{250 \times 400} < 4$$

$$w = 3.66 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 4 \text{ N/mm}^2 \text{ (OK)}$$

3. Thickness of the plate (IS 800 Page no 44)

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{3w}{\sigma_{bs}} \left(a^2 - \frac{b^2}{4} \right)}$$

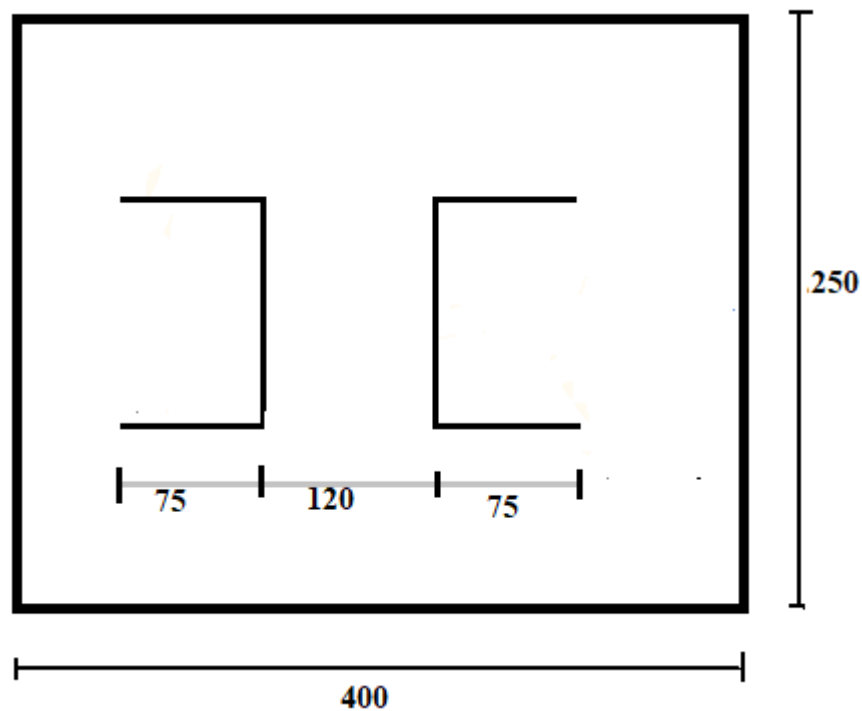
t = thickness of base plate

w = actual pressure on concrete = 3.95 N/mm^2

a = Greater projection of plate beyond column

b = Lesser projection of plate beyond column

σ_{bs} = Permissible bending stress in slab base = 185 N/mm^2



Projection

$$\frac{400 - 120 - 75 - 75}{2} = 65 \text{ mm}$$

$$\frac{250 - 150}{2} = 50 \text{ mm}$$

Take $a = 65 \text{ mm}$ (Greater projection)

$b = 50 \text{ mm}$ (Smaller projection)

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 3.66}{185} \left(65^2 - \frac{50^2}{4} \right)} = 14.61 \text{ mm} \cong 16 \text{ mm}$$

Providing size of base plate = 400 mm X 250 mm X 16 mm

4. Design of concrete block

Load on column = P = 366.2 KN

Assuming self weight = 10% of P

Assuming self weight = $(10 \times 366.2) / 100 = 36.62$ KN

Total load = P + Self weight

Total load = $366.2 + 36.62 = 402.82$ KN

5. Area of concrete block required

$$\text{Area of concrete block required } A_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{SBC of soil}} = \frac{402.82}{150} = 2.68 \text{ m}^2$$

For rectangular concrete block = $A_1 = L_1 \times B_1$

$$\frac{L_1}{B_1} = \frac{L}{B} = \frac{400}{250} = 1.6$$

$$L_1 = 1.6B_1$$

$$L_1 \times B_1 = 2.68$$

$$1.6B_1 \times B_1 = 2.68$$

$$B_1 = 1.29 \text{ m} \cong 1.3 \text{ m}$$

$$L_1 = 1.6B_1 = 1.6 \times 1.3 = 2.08 \text{ m} \cong 2.1 \text{ m}$$

6. Depth of concrete block

Assuming angle of dispersion 45°

Depth of concrete block = $\frac{L_1 - L}{2}$ or $\frac{B_1 - B}{2}$ (Which is greater)

$$\frac{2100 - 400}{2} \text{ or } \frac{1300 - 250}{2}$$

Depth of concrete block = 850 mm or 525 mm

$$= 850$$

$$\cong 900 \text{ mm}$$

Providing Depth of concrete block = 900 mm

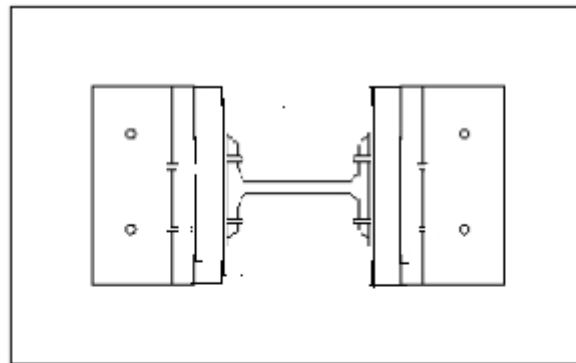
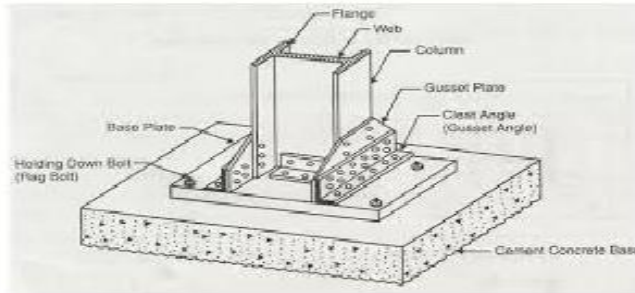
Provided concrete block of size = 2100 mm X 1300 mm X 900 mm

7. Cleat angle

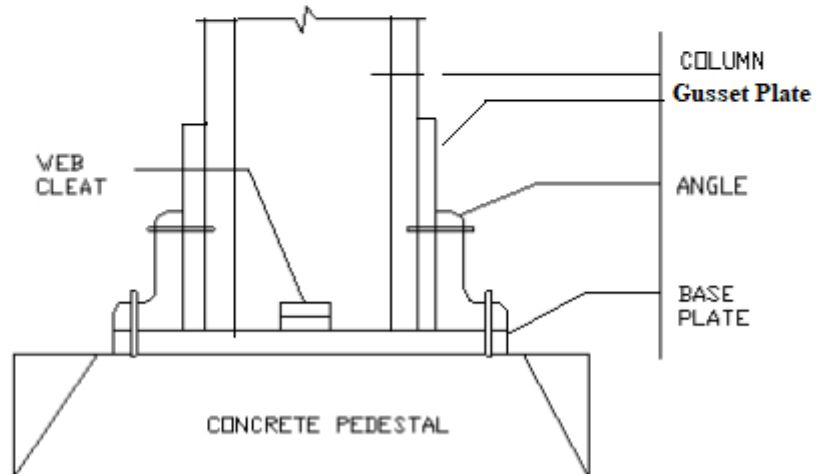
Providing nominal size of cleat angle ISA 90X90X6 mm connected with 20 mm diameter of rivet

Gusseted Base

Gusseted base plates are used in the columns carrying heavy load. In this case fastenings are used to connect base plates and column in the form of gusset plate and angle. In case the end of column is properly machined so as to provide full bearing on the base plate along half the column load is transferred to base plate by directly bearing and half load is transferred to gusset plate, if columns are not properly machined, total load is transferred to gusset plate.



Plan



Elevation

Gusset Base

Design Procedure

Given Data

Given Data

$P =$ Axial load on the column

$6c$ = Permissible stress in the concrete

For M_{15} then $6c = 4 \text{ N/mm}^2$

M_{20} then $6c = 5 \text{ N/mm}^2$

1. Area of base plate

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_c} = \frac{\text{Load on column}}{\text{Permissible stress in concrete}}$$

2. Minimum length of base plate

$L = \text{Depth of column section} + (2 \times \text{Thickness of gusset plate}) + (2 \times \text{Leg of angle})$

3. Width of base plate

$$B = \frac{A}{L}$$

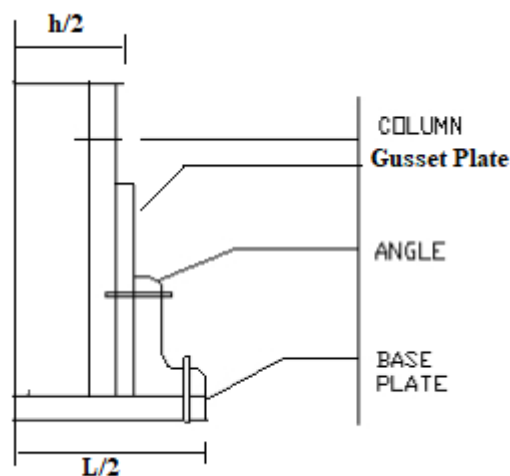
Size of base plate = $L \times B$

4. Actual bearing pressure on concrete

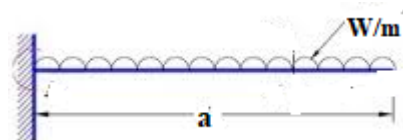
$$w = \frac{\text{Load on column}}{\text{Area of palte provided}} < \text{Permissible stress in concrete}$$

5. Thickness of base plate

Assuming base plate is fixed at vertical leg of angle



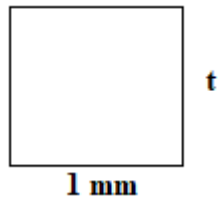
$a = L/2 - h/2 - \text{thickness of gusset plate} - \text{thickness of angle}$



$$M = \frac{wa^2}{2}$$

Moment of resistance = $M_r = 6_{bs} \times Z$

Consider 1 mm width of base plate



$$M_r = 6_{bs} \times 1 \times \frac{t^2}{6}$$

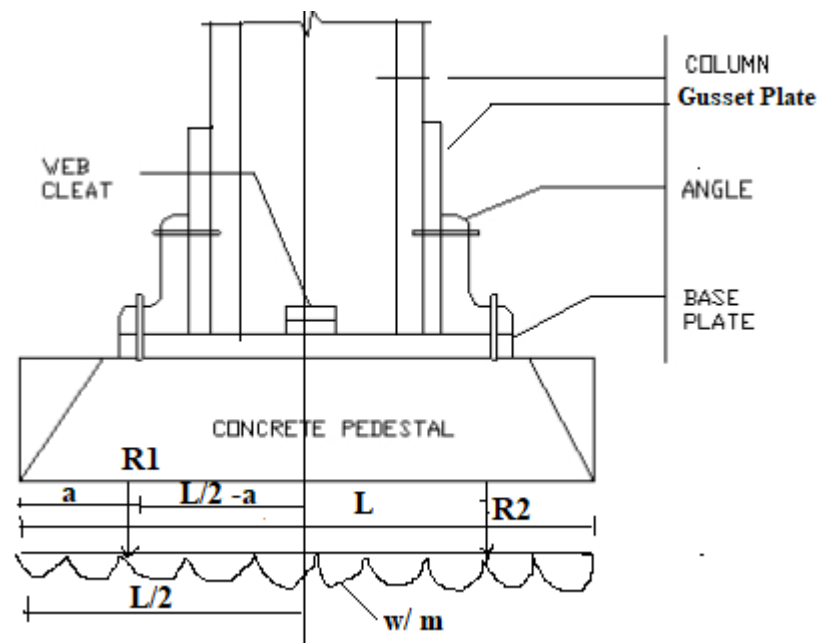
Max BM = Mr

$$\frac{wa^2}{2} = 6_{bs} \times 1 \times \frac{t^2}{6}$$

$t = ?$

Thickness of base plate = T = t - Thickness of angle

Assuming base plate is simply supported at the vertical leg of angle



Maximum bending moment at centre

$$Max\ BM = \left(w \times \frac{L}{2} \times \frac{L}{4} \right) - \left(R_1 \times \left(\frac{L}{2} - a \right) \right)$$

Moment of resistance = Mr = $6_{bs} \times Z$

$$Max\ BM = 6_{bs} \times 1 \times \frac{t^2}{6}$$

$t = ?$

6. Design of connection
7. Design of concrete block

1. Design gusseted base for [ISHB-350@22.4](#) Kg/m, the axial load on column is 1000 KN. The safe bearing capacity of soil is 160 KN/m². Assume grade of concrete is M₁₅.

Solution : Given Data

[ISHB-350@22.4](#) Kg/m

Axial Load = P= 1000 KN=1000 x 10³ N

Grade of concrete is M₁₅

For M₁₅ then $6c = 4 \text{ N/mm}^2$

SBC Of soil = 160 KN/m²

1. Area of base plate

$$A = \frac{P}{\sigma_c} = \frac{\text{Load on column}}{\text{Permissible stress in concrete}} = \frac{1000 \times 10^3}{4} = 250 \times 10^3 \text{ mm}^2$$

2. Minimum length of base plate

L= Depth of column section+ (2 X Thickness of gusset plate) +(2 X Leg of angle)

Assuming thickness of gusseted plate = 16 mm

angle section ISA 150 X 115 X 15 mm

L= Depth of column section+ (2 X Thickness of gusset plate) +(2 X Leg of angle)

L= 350 +(2 x 16) +(2 x 115) = 612 mm

Providing =L =620 mm

3. Width of base plate

$$B = \frac{A}{L} = \frac{250 \times 10^3}{620} = 403.22 \text{ mm} \cong 410 \text{ mm}$$

Providing Size of base plate = 620 mm X 410 mm

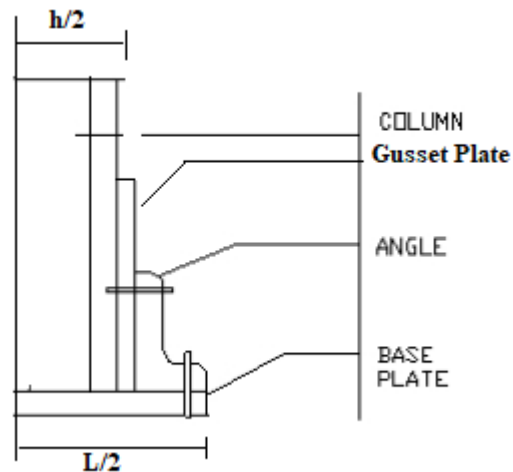
4. Actual bearing pressure on concrete

$$w = \frac{\text{Load on column}}{\text{Area of palte provided}} < \text{Permissible stress in concrete}$$

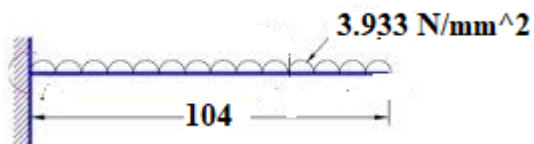
$$w = \frac{P}{L \times B} = \frac{1000 \times 10^3}{620 \times 410} = 3.933 \text{ N / mm}^2 < 4 \text{ N / mm}^2 \quad (\text{ok})$$

5. Thickness of base plate

Assuming base plate is fixed at vertical leg of angle



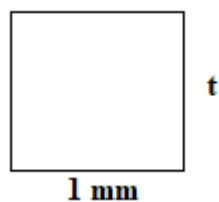
$a = L/2 - h/2$ - thickness of gusset plate - thickness of angle
 $a = 620/2 - 350/2 - 16 - 15 = 104 \text{ mm}$



$$M = \frac{wa^2}{2} = \frac{3.933 \times 104^2}{2} = 21.269 \times 10^3 \text{ Nmm}$$

Moment of resistance = $M_r = 6_{bs} X Z$

Consider 1 mm width of base plate



$$M_r = 6_{bs} \times 1 \times \frac{t^2}{6} = 185 \times 1 \times \frac{t^2}{6}$$

Max BM = M_r

$$\frac{wa^2}{2} = 185 \times 1 \times \frac{t^2}{6}$$

$$21.269 \times 10^3 = 185 \times 1 \times \frac{t^2}{6}$$

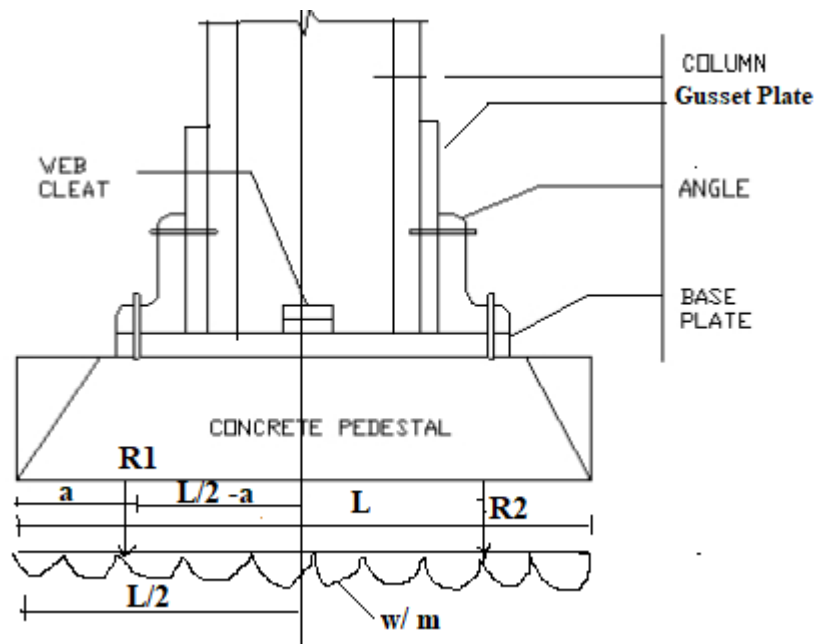
$$t^2 = 689.82$$

$$t = 26.264 \text{ mm}$$

Thickness of base plate = $T = t$ - Thickness of angle

$$\text{Thickness of base plate} = T = 26.264 - 15 = 11.264 \text{ mm} \quad (1)$$

Assuming base plate is simply supported at the vertical leg of angle



$$R_1 = R_2 = WL/2 = (3.933 \times 620) / 2 = 1219.23 \text{ N}$$

Maximum bending moment at centre

$$\text{Max BM} = \left(w \times \frac{L}{2} \times \frac{L}{4} \right) - \left(R_1 \times \left(\frac{L}{2} - a \right) \right)$$

$$\text{Max BM} = \left(3.933 \times \frac{620}{2} \times \frac{620}{4} \right) - \left(1219.23 \times \left(\frac{620}{2} - 104 \right) \right)$$

$$\text{Max BM} = -62.180 \times 10^3 \text{ Nmm (Hogging)}$$

$$\text{Moment of resistance} = Mr = 6_{bs} \times Z$$

$$\text{Max BM} = 6_{bs} \times 1 \times \frac{t^2}{6}$$

$$\text{Max BM} = 185 \times 1 \times \frac{t^2}{6}$$

$$\text{Max BM} = Mr$$

$$62.180 \times 10^3 = 185 \times 1 \times \frac{t^2}{6}$$

$$t = 44.90 \text{ mm} \cong 45 \text{ mm}$$

Taking Greater value of $t = 45 \text{ mm}$

Providing Size of base plate = 620 mm X 410 mm X 45 mm

6. Design of connection :

$$\text{Nominal diameter of rivet} = 6.04\sqrt{t} = 6.04\sqrt{15} = 23.39 \text{ mm} \cong 24 \text{ mm}$$

Providing = d= 24 mm

Gross Diameter of rivet= $D = d + 1.5 = 24 + 1.5 = 25.5$ mm

Assuming power driven shop rivets (PDS)

$\tau_{vf} = 100$ N/mm²

$\sigma_{bf} = 300$ N/mm²

$$P_s = 2 \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^2 \times \tau_{vf}$$

$$P_s = 2 \frac{\pi}{4} \times 25.5^2 \times 100 = 102.14 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 102.14 \text{ KN}$$

$$P_b = D \times t \times \sigma_{bf}$$

$$P_b = 25.5 \times 15 \times 300 = 114.75 \times 10^3 \text{ N} = 114.75 \text{ KN}$$

Rivet value= least of P_s and P_b

Rivet value= 104.14 KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Load on one gusset plate}}{\text{Rivet Value}}$$

Assuming column is not perfectly machined, total load transfer through two gusset plate, load on one gusset plate= $P/2 = 1000/2 = 500$ KN

$$N = \frac{\text{Load on one gusset plate}}{\text{Rivet Value}} = \frac{500}{102.14} = 4.89 \cong 5$$

7. Design of concrete block

Load on column= $P = 1000$ KN

Assuming self weight = 10% of P

Assuming self weight = $(10 \times 1000)/100 = 100$ KN

Total load = $P + \text{Self weight}$

Total load = $1000 + 100 = 1100$ KN

.Area of concrete block required

$$\text{Area of concrete block required } A_1 = \frac{\text{Total Load}}{\text{SBC of soil}} = \frac{1100}{160} = 6.875 \text{ m}^2$$

For rectangular concrete block = $A_1 = L_1 \times B_1$

$$\frac{L_1}{B_1} = \frac{L}{B} = \frac{620}{410} = 1.512$$

$$L_1 = 1.512 B_1$$

$$L_1 \times B_1 = 6.875$$

$$1.512 B_1 \times B_1 = 6.875$$

$$B_1 = 2.14 \text{ m} \cong 2.15 \text{ m}$$

$$L_1 = 1.512 B_1 = 1.512 \times 2.15 = 3.220 \text{ m} \cong 3.3 \text{ m}$$

8. Depth of concrete block

Assuming angle of dispersion 45°

$$\text{Depth of concrete block} = \frac{L_1 - L}{2} \text{ or } \frac{B_1 - B}{2} \text{ (Which is greater)}$$

$$= \frac{3300 - 620}{2} \text{ or } \frac{2150 - 410}{2}$$

Depth of concrete block = =1340 mm or 870 mm

$$=1340 \cong 1350 \text{ mm}$$

Providing Depth of concrete block = 1350mm

Provided concrete block of size= 3300 mm X 2150 mm X 1350 mm

2. Design the gusseted base for a column consisting ISHB-350 with flange plate 300 x 12 mm on each flange. The column carries load of 1000 KN and

Module 6

Basics and Principles of Plastic Analysis

Definition:

Plastic analysis is defined as the analysis in which the criterion for the design of structures is the ultimate load. We can define it as the analysis inelastic material is studied beyond the elastic limit (which can be observed in stress strain diagram). Plastic analysis derives from a simple mode failure in which plastic hinges form. Actually the ultimate load is found from the strength of steel in plastic range. This method of analysis is quite rapid and has rational approach for analysis of structure. It controls the economy regarding to weight of steel since the sections required by this method are smaller than those required by the method of elastic analysis. Plastic analysis has its application in the analysis and design of indeterminate structures.

Basics of Plastic analysis:

Plastic analysis is usually based on the idealization of stress strain curve as perfectly plastic. In this analysis it is assumed that width thickness ratio of plate elements is small so the local buckling does not occur. Broadly speaking the section will be declared as perfectly plastic. Keeping in mind these assumptions, it can be said that section will reach its plastic moment capacity and after that will be subjected to considerable moment at applied moments.

Principles of Plastic analysis:

There are following conditions for plastic analysis

1. Mechanism condition
2. Equilibrium condition
3. Plastic moment condition

Mechanism condition:

When the ultimate load is reached collapse mechanism usually formed.

Equilibrium condition:

$$\Sigma F_X=0, \quad \Sigma F_Y=0, \quad \Sigma M_{xy}=0$$

Plastic moment condition:

The bending moment at any section in the structure should not be more than the full plastic moment (moment at which plastic hinges form and structure moves to failure) of the section.

Plastic moment:

If we consider the case of simply supported beam, when the load is gradually applied on it, bending moment and stresses increases. As the load is increased, the stresses in fibers of beam reach to yield stress. At this stage the moment which has converted the stresses into the yield stress is said to be as Plastic moment. it is usually denoted by M_p at this stage the beam member cannot take up any additional moment but may maintain this moment for some amount of rotation and acts like a plastic hinge(hinge means having no capacity to resist moment). Plastic hinge behaves like an ordinary hinge allowing free rotation about itself. The yield moment and plastic moment has relationship which can be described by help of following relation:

$$M_y = 2/3 M_p$$

In calculation of plastic moments the term shape factor has its own importance. Shape factor can be defined as the ratio of plastic moment to yield moment is said to be as the shape factor. Shape factor depend usually on shape of the cross section.

For rectangular cross section the plastic moment can be calculated as:

$$\text{Yield stress} \times (bh^2/4)$$

When the load is applied on the body which is elastic (return to its shape after the load is removed), it will show resistance against deformation, such a body is called to be as structure. On the other hand if no resistance is shown against the body, then it is known as mechanism. when plastic hinges equal to $n+1$ form in the structure, then the structure will collapse (where n is degree of indeterminacy of structure). It means if the plastic hinges in structures increases in number than the their degree of indeterminacy, structures move towards collapse.

Plastic hinge and degree of indeterminacy:

Whenever plastic hinge forms in the structure, equilibrium is obtained. As the result the degree of static indeterminacy reduces by one with the formation of one plastic hinge. We can say that if the structure has ' n ' number of degree of indeterminacy, its degree of indeterminacy reduces and it becomes determinate structure if ' n ' number of plastic hinges forms in it.

Plastic hinge formulation: In the structural engineering beam theory term, plastic hinge, is used to describe the deformation of a section of a beam where plastic bending occurs. In earthquake engineering plastic hinge is also a type of

energy damping device allowing plastic rotation [deformation] of an otherwise rigid column connection

Plastic Behaviour:

In plastic limit analysis of structural members subjected to bending, it is assumed that an abrupt transition from elastic to ideally plastic behaviour occurs at a certain value of moment, known as plastic moment (M_p). Member behaviour between M_{yp} and M_p is considered to be elastic. When M_p is reached, a plastic hinge is formed in the member. In contrast to a frictionless hinge permitting free rotation, it is postulated that the plastic hinge allows large rotations to occur at constant plastic moment M_p .

Plastic hinges extend along short lengths of beams. Actual values of these lengths depend on cross-sections and load distributions. But detailed analyses have shown that it is sufficiently accurate to consider beams rigid-plastic, with plasticity confined to plastic hinges at points. While this assumption is sufficient for limit state analysis, finite element formulations are available to account for the spread of plasticity along plastic hinge lengths.

By inserting a plastic hinge at a plastic limit load into a statically determinate beam, a kinematic mechanism permitting an unbounded displacement of the system can be formed. It is known as the collapse mechanism. For each degree of static indeterminacy of the beam, an additional plastic hinge must be added to form a collapse mechanism

Sufficient number of plastic hinges(N) required to make a collapse mechanism (unstable structure):

$$N = \text{Degree of static indeterminacy} + 1$$

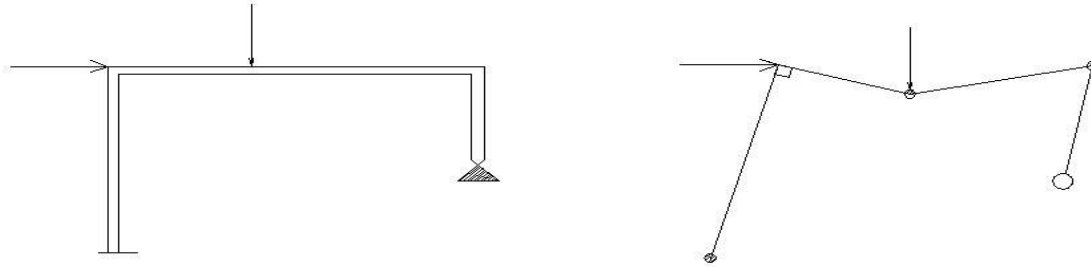


Diagram of a structure featuring plastic hinges

Collapse mechanism

The formation of a single plastic hinge gives a collapse mechanism for a simply supported beam. Collapse occurs when there is no more remaining stable element that can carry the additional load.

Plastics Design :- The design of steel or reinforced-concrete structural frames which is based on the assumption that plastic hinges form at points of utmost bending moment.

Elastic Design :- Design of a structure based on working stresses which are about $1/2$ to $2/3$ of the elastic limit of the material.

Plastic analysis is defined as the analysis in which the criterion for the design of structures is the ultimate load. ... Actually the ultimate load is found from the strength of steel in plastic range. This method of analysis is quite rapid and has rational approach for analysis of structure.

Shape Factor: The ratio of the plastic moment to the yield moment is known as the Shape factor. M_p/M_y is known as shape factor. It may be remembered that shape factor is the property of a section which depends only upon the geometry of the cross section.

Plastic-collapse load :The load at which sufficient number of plastic hinges are formed in a structure such that a collapse mechanism is created is called plastic-collapse load or plastic-limit load

The elastic section modulus is defined as $S = I / y$, where I is the second moment of area (or moment of inertia) and y is the distance from the neutral axis to any given fiber. The Plastic section modulus is used for materials where (irreversible) plastic behavior is dominant.

Recent approaches in Steel Structure design based on Limit State Approach

Limit state design can therefore be defined as the process of designing a structure so that it doesn't break and remains fit for its designed use. The Working Stress Method assumes that all material used in the design behaves in a linear elastic manner and calculations are based on service conditions. The two principal types of limit state are the ultimate limit state and the serviceability limit state. This requires that the structure must be able to withstand, with an adequate factor of safety against collapse, the loads for which it is designed. Serviceability limit state (SLS)

The serviceability limit state is the design to ensure a structure is comfortable and useable. These are the conditions that are not strength-based but still may render the structure unsuitable for its intended use, for example, it may cause occupant discomfort under routine conditions.

Limit state method uses multiple safety factor format that helps to provide adequate safety at ultimate loads and adequate serviceability at service loads, by considering all possible limit states.

Introduction to Provisions in IS 800-2007 :

Philosophy of limit state design for strength: Limit state of strength using connected factor of safety are those connected with failure , under the action of probable and mostly unfavorable combination of load on the structure which may danger the safety of life and property it includes. The limit state of strength includes

- a) Loss of equilibrium of the structures as a whole or any of its parts or components.
- b) Loss of stability of the structure (including the effect of the sway where appropriate and overturning) or any of its parts including supports and foundation.
- c) Failure by excessive deformation , rupture of the structure or any of its parts or components.
- d) Fracture due to fatigue
- e) Brittle fracture

Philosophy of limit state design for serviceability:

Limit state of serviceability is related to the satisfactory performance of the structure and working load. There are four major type of serviceability , limit state applicable to steel structure, they are

- a) Deflection: Excessive deflection posses number of problems i.e. feeling lack of safety ,imparing strength of structures or its component and damage to finishing.

b) Durability: Durability is defined as ability of structures to maintain its level of reliability and performing the desired in working environment under anticipated exposure condition without detoration of cross sectional area and loss of strength due to corrosion during its life span.

c) Vibration: Suitable provision shall be made for vibration set in due to machinery operating loads.

d) Fire resistance: Temperature causes vibration of mechanical properties of steel such as vibration shall be made to resist fire.